Diplomatic Corpus of the Dutch East Indies

A collection of political contracts and treaties concluded by the Dutch in the East, as well as letters of privilege granted to them, etc.

Volume IV (1691–1725)

Compiled and annotated by **Dr. W. Stapel**, Assistant Professor, University of Amsterdam

---

Table of Contents

- **XV–XIX**: Introduction
- **570**: Documents
- **DXLI**: **Persia**, December 16, 1691 (577)
- **DXLII**: **Coromandel**, December 1691 – February 1692
- **DXLIII**: **Coromandel**, June 14, 1692 (167)
- **DXLIV**: **Malabar**, December 1692
- **DXLV**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, January 22, 1693 (18-22)
- **DXLVI**: **Surat**, **Bengal**, **Coromandel**, February–April 1693 (23)
- **DXLVII**: **Siam**, February 1693
- **DXLVIII**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, **Nias**, March 23, 1693
- **DXLIX**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, March 31, 1693
- **DL**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, **Nias**, April 1693
- **DLI**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, **Nias**, April 15, 1693 (38)
- **DLII**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, **Nias**, April 26, 1693 (41-4)
- **DLIII**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, **Nias**, May 1693
- **DLIV**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, **Nias**, May 1693
- **DLV**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, **Nias**, May 1693
- **DLVI**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, **Nias**, May 1693
- **DLVII**: **Coromandel**, August 1693
- **DLVIII**: September 1693
- **DLIX**: October 1693
- **DLX**: **Siam**, October 1693
- **DLXI**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, March 12 – April 5, 1694 (71)
- **DLXII**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, April 1694
- **DLXIII**: **Persia**, January–February 1695 (90-91)
- **DLXIV**: February–March 1695 (92)
- **DLXV**: March 1695
- **DLXVI**: March 1695
- **DLXVII**: March 1695 (100)

- **DLXVIII**: March 1695 (103)
- **DLXIX**: March 1695 (104)
- **DLXX**: March 1695 (105)
- **DLXXI**: March 1695 (106)
- **DLXXII**: March 1695 (107)
- **DLXXIII**: March 1695 (108)
- **DLXXIV**: March 1695 (110)
- **DLXXV**: March 1695 (111-112)
- **DLXXVI**: March 1695 (112)
- **DLXXVII**: March 1695 (113)
- **DLXXVIII**: March 1695 (114)
- **DLXXIX**: **Coromandel**, April 14, 1695 (114-116)
- **DLXXX**: **Persia**, June–July 1695 (116-119)
- **DLXXXI**: **Coromandel**, October 1695 (119-121)
- **DLXXXII**: **Persia**, October–November 1695 (122-124)
- **DLXXXIII**: **Surat**, September 26, 1696 (124-127)
- **DLXXXIV**: **Persia**, October 1697 (127-128)
- **DLXXXV**: **Coromandel**, February 20, 1698 (129)
- **DLXXXVI**: **Surat**, March 24, 1698 (130-131)
- **DLXXXVII**: **Malabar**, April 6, 1698 (131-135)
- **DLXXXVIII**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, June 19, 1698 (135-137)
- **DLXXXIX**: **Makassar**, **South Celebes**, August 1698 (137-140)
- **DXC**: **Coromandel**, September 1698 (140-142)
- **DXCI**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, October 1698 (142-144)
- **DXCII**: **Surat**, December 28, 1698 (144-146)
- **DXCIII**: **Ceylon**, **Madura**, January 26 – April 28, 1699 (146-150)
- **DXCIV**: **Surat**, February 2–4, 1699 (150-152)
- **DXCV**: **Persia**, June 1699 (152-154)
- **DXCVI**: **Cheribon**, August 1699 (155-161)
- **DXCVII**: **Minahassa**, **Menado**, September 10, 1699 (161-168)
- **DXCVIII**: **Coromandel**, September 13 – October 2, 1699 (168-174)
- **DXCIX**: **Malabar**, November 1699 (174)
- **DC**: **Persia**, January 1700 (177-180)
- **DCI**: **Moluccas**, **Tidore**, May 1700 (180)
- **DCII**: **Timor**, **Rotti**, October 1700 (185)
- **DCIII**: **Persia**, December 1700
- **DCIV**: **Makassar**, February 22, 1701
- **DCV**: **Sumbawa**, April 18, 1701
- **DCVI**: **Coromandel**, April 25, 1701
- **DCVII**: June 1701 (172)
- **DCVIII**: **Malabar**
- **DCIX**: **Persia**, November–December 1701
- **DCX**: **Moluccas**, **Bacan**, April 21, 1703
- **DCXI**: **Surat**, February 14 – March 8, 1704
- **DCXII**: March 8, 1704
- **DCXIII**: March 1704
- **DCXIV**: **Bengal**, November 1704 (226)
- **DCXV**: **Java**, **Mataram**, December 1704

- **DCXVI**: **Siam**, December 1704
- **DCXVII**: **Coromandel**, January 1705
- **DCXVIII**: **Moluccas**, **Tidore**, May 1705 (236-238)
- **DCXIX**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, August 13, 1705 (238-241)
- **DCXX**: **Java**, **Mataram**, October 1705 (230-240)
- **DCXXI**: **Coromandel**, November 1705 (251-253)
- **DCXXII**: **Java**, **Mataram**, July 12, 1706 (253-254)
- **DCXXIII**: **Persia**, September 1706 (255-256)
- **DCXXIV**: **Surat**, January 14–18, 1707 (256-259)
- **DCXXV**: **Malabar**, February 13, 1707 (259-261)
- **DCXXVI**: **Coromandel**, May 1707 (261-263)
- **DCXXVII**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, May 17, 1707 (264-265)
- **DCXXVIII**: June 8, 1707 (266-268)
- **DCXXIX**: **Persia**, September 1707 (268-269)
- **DCXXX**: **Java**, **Mataram**, October 31, 1707 (270)
- **DCXXXI**: **Siam**, January 1708 (273)
- **DCXXXII**: **Bengal**, February 10, 1708 (275)
- **DCXXXIII**: **Cheribon**, **Preanger**, February 15, 1708 (279)
- **DCXXXIV**: February 1708 (280)
- **DCXXXV**: February 1708 (281)
- **DCXXXVI**: **Preanger**, February 15, 1708 (282)
- **DCXXXVII**: February 1708
- **DCXXXVIII**: February 1708
- **DCXXXIX**: **Boni**, **Bonthain**, February 21, 1708 (292)
- **DCXL**: **Bengal**, February 21, 1708
- **DCXLI**: March 12–18, 1708 (293)
- **DCXLII**: April 1708 (294-295)
- **DCXLIII**: April 1708 (295-296)
- **DCXLIV**: August 1708 (296-298)
- **DCXLV**: September 1708 (298-300)
- **DCXLVI**: September 1708 (301-303)
- **DCXLVII**: September 1708 (303-305)
- **DCXLVIII**: **Bantam**, October 1708 (306)
- **DCXLIX**: **Moluccas**, **Tidore**, January 2, 1709 (310-314)
- **DCL**: **Surat**, January 30 – December 2, 1709 (314-317)
- **DCLI**: **Bengal**, February 10, 1709 (318)
- **DCLII**: February 1709 (319)
- **DCLIII**: February–March 1709 (320)
- **DCLIV**: **Siam**, March 12, 1709 (322)
- **DCLV**: **Java**, **Mataram**, March 1709 (324-325)
- **DCLVI**: March 1709 (326)
- **DCLVII**: **Bengal**, April 3, 1709 (327-338)
- **DCLVIII**: **Ceylon**, **Madura**, July 1709
- **DCLIX**: **Siam**, September 19, 1709 (331-333)
- **DCLXX**: **Ceylon**, **Madura**, September 26, 1709 (333)
- **DCLXXI**: **Djambi**, November 12, 1709 (334-339)
- **DCLXXII**: **Malabar**, January 1710 (340-346)
- **DCLXXIII**: January 1710 (346-349)
- **DCLXXIV**: February 12, 1710 (349-358)
- **DCLXXV**: February 1710 (358-360)
- **DCLXXVI**: February 1710 (360-362)

• **DCLXXVII**: April 1710 (362-365)
• **DCLXXVIII**: **Makassar**, May 1710 (366-367)
• **DCLXXIX**: May 1710 (367-368)
• **DCLXXX**: **Gorontalo**, **Limbotto**, June 9, 1710 (368-372)
• **DCLXXXI**: **Makassar**, August 19, 1710 (372)
• **DCLXXXII**: **Ceylon**, **Madura**, June 1711 (381)
• **DCLXXXIII**: **Ambon**, August 29, 1711 (381-385)
• **DCLXXXIV**: **Djambi**, September 10, 1711 (385-387)
• **DCLXXXV**: **Bengal**, February 1712 (387-388)
• **DCLXXXVI**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, March 1712 (388-393)
• **DCLXXXVII**: **Siam**, May 1712 (393-394)
• **DCLXXXVIII**: **Mughal Empire**, May 14 – June 1712 (395-404)
• **DCLXXXIX**: **Mughal Empire**, June 18, 1712 (405-406)
• **DCLXC**: June 1712 (406-408)
• **DCLXCI**: June 1712 (408-409)
• **DCLXCII**: June 1712 (409-410)
• **DCLXCIII**: **Siam**, August 1712 (410-412)
• **DCLXCIV**: **Mughal Empire**, August 11, 1712 (413-419)
• **DCLXV**: **Mughal Empire**, August 13, 1712 (419-423)
• **DCLXVI**: **Mughal Empire**, August 13, 1712 (424-428)
• **DCLXVII**: **Mughal Empire**, August 13, 1712 (432)
• **DCLXVIII**: **Mughal Empire**, August 14, 1712 (432-434)
• **DCLXIX**: **Mughal Empire**, September 19, 1712 (435-437)
• **DCLXX**: **Golkonda**, February 1713 (437-438)
• **DCLXXI**: **Mocha**, May–June 1713 (438-439)
• **DCLXXII**: **Johor**, August 19, 1713 (440-445)
• **DCLXXIII**: **Coromandel**, February 1714 (447)
• **DCLXXIV**: February–April 1714
• **DCLXXV**: **Persia**, March–July 1714 (448-450)
• **DCLXXVI**: August 1714 (450-470)
• **DCLXXVII**: **Japan**, August 27 – October 16, 1715 (473)
• **DCLXXVIII**: **Moluccas**, **Bacan**, September 1715 (474-475)
• **DCLXXIX**: **Mocha**, December 1715
• **DCLXXX**: **West Coast of Sumatra**, March 21, 1716 (477-482)
• **DCLXXXI**: March 1716 (483-484)
• **DCLXXXII**: **Makassar**, **Boni**, August 1716 (484-486)
• **DCLXXXIII**: **Sumbawa**, October 27, 1716 (486-488)
• **DCLXXXIV**: **Malabar**, February 23, 1717 (488)
• **DCLXXXV**: **Persia**, July 24 – August 24, 1717 (492-493)
• **DCLXXXVI**: August 24, 1717 (494-495)
• **DCLXXXVII**: August 24, 1717 (497)
• **DCLXXXVIII**: November 1717 (504)
• **DCLXXXIX**: **Malabar**, December 1717 (505)
• **DCLXC**: January 30, 1718 (513)
• **DCLXCI**: January 1718 (515-516)
• **DCLXCII**: **Bengal**, September 29 (?), 1718 (516-518)
• **DCLXCIII**: June 1719 (518-519)
• **DCLXCIV**: **Persia**, October 1719 (520)
• **DCLXV**: October 1719 (521)
• **DCLXVI**: October 1719
• **DCLXVII**: **Djambi**, December 1719 (526)

- **DCLXVIII**: **Moluccas**, June 14, 1720 (527-533)
- **DCLXIX**: **Djambi**, October 21, 1721 (529)
- **DCLXX**: **Palembang**, June 2, 1722 (536-543)
- **DCLXXI**: **Moluccas**, June 1722 (543-568)
- **DCLXXII**: **Persia**, September 1722 (549)
- **DCLXXIII**: September 1722 (555-558)
- **DCLXXIV**: September 1722
- **DCLXXV**: September 1722 (561)
- **DCLXXVI**: September 1722 (563)
- **DCLXXVII**: **Japan**, October 28, 1722 (564)
- **DCLXXVIII**: **Makassar**, August 10, 1724 (564-565)
- **DCLXXIX**: **Malabar**, October 27, 1724 (565-567)
- **DCLXXX**: **Coromandel**, February 1725 (567-563)
- **DCLXXXI**: **Persia**, September–October 1725 (568-570)
- **Corrections**: 577
- **Register of Works Consulted**: 579
- **Register of Personal Names**: 589
- **Register of Place Names**: 591-600
- **Glossary of Foreign Words and Expressions**: 601-61C

Introduction

The fourth volume of the *Corpus Diplomaticum Neerlando-Indicum*, offered here to those interested in our colonial history, contains 209 documents dating from December 16, 1691, to September 1725. This spans a period of approximately 34 years, averaging roughly six agreements per year. In the three preceding volumes, the averages for those periods were significantly higher. Consequently, at the threshold of the **18th century**, there is a marked decline.

This phenomenon should not, on its own, lead to the conclusion that the Company had become lax. Having already assumed unlimited sovereignty over a number of small states, new agreements with the rulers of those states had become redundant. However, there are other symptoms suggesting that the era of vigorous expansion had passed. The vast territory in which the Company operated—stretching from the **Cape of Good Hope** to **Japan**—combined with its policy of subjecting local rulers to its will or bringing them under its protection, meant that the human resources required to exploit these regions increased. As a result, new relationships had to be approached with great caution.

Many insiders believed that limiting and shrinking the operational area would be a wise policy. Others felt it was fundamentally wrong that the Company had ceased to be what it was originally: a trading association; instead, it had increasingly become a sovereign state. As early as the **17th century**, the Company’s advocate, **Pieter van Dam**, warned that the conquest of extensive

territories—as **Rijklof van Goens** desired for **Ceylon**—was the work of a great and ambitious king, not of merchants focused solely on profit. Similarly, Governor-General **Christoffel Swol** (1713–1718), in a letter to the **Lords Seventeen**, expressed his opinion that the Company already held too much land. In the meetings of the *Heeren-Majores*, the issue of downsizing was repeatedly discussed during these years.

The magnitude of the expenses by the end of the period covered in this volume is evident from the muster rolls. The general land muster roll of late June 1725 lists 19,797 officials and soldiers for the Indies, noting that figures from **Persia** and the **West Coast of Sumatra** had not yet arrived. The naval muster roll for the same date lists a total of 6,414 men, not including those sailing between the Indies and the Motherland. When these are added, the total reaches a respectable number of approximately 30,000 servants in the Indies. It is therefore entirely understandable that limitation and cost-cutting became necessary, especially since increasing competition from the English and French meant that profits were no longer as substantial as they had been in the **17th century**.

This also explains why we find no contracts in this volume pertaining to entirely new relationships in previously unexplored lands; rather, all aim to consolidate existing relationships and strengthen the supremacy of the Company. This is most evident in **Java**, where both **Bantam** and **Mataram** became increasingly dependent. Yet, this too was costly; substantial Dutch garrisons were stationed in the fortifications of **Bantam**, **Cheribon**, **Semarang**, **Kartasoera**, **Djapara**, **Rembang**, and **Pasoeroean**, only a small portion of which was paid for by the indigenous rulers.

The largest number of agreements was concluded with the rulers of lands where the Company held the most interest, particularly **Persia** and the **Mughal Empire** (which at the time included **Gujarat**, **Surat**, **Hindustan**, **Bengal** with **Bihar** and **Orissa**, **Golkonda**, and **Northern Coromandel**). The governors and regents of these lands frequently held the view that upon the death of a ruler, all contracts concluded or confirmed by him became void. Consequently, one often had to win the favor of the new ruler through expensive embassies and lavish gifts to secure the confirmation of old privileges.

The amounts spent on embassies and gifts were extremely high. For instance, the embassy of **Jan Josua Ketelaar**, who visited the court of the **Mughal Emperor** in 1711–1712, cost the Company several tons of gold. Just as the ambassador had begun his return journey, the Emperor died, making the agreements obtained at such great effort and expense highly problematic. A revolution in **Persia** in 1722, which brought a new dynasty to the throne, cost

the Company more than a million guilders in extorted gifts. The Company had no choice but to pay if it wished to maintain its advantageous trading position in the country.

This volume of the *Corpus* provides the documents and brief annotations, with references to sources or literature, regarding these and similar facts—which contributed to the Company's decline—that have hitherto been insufficiently understood.

We have previously noted that the Contract Books in **Amsterdam** from the **18th century** were kept very incompletely. This is strongly confirmed by the fourth volume. Of the 209 documents included here, only 73 appear in the Amsterdam collection. We can only guess the cause; perhaps the directors and officials in Amsterdam no longer shared the same keen interest in the activities of their compatriots in the Far East as they had in the **17th century**, or perhaps the administration had become too cumbersome. This is further illustrated by the fact that in the letters from the Indies in 1710, we found no fewer than 10 contracts—all included here—of which not a single one appears in the Amsterdam Contract Book. This serves as evidence of how necessary it was for the editor to continue searching through all letters arriving from the Indies with untiring diligence. Had only those documents included in the official Amsterdam collection been published, hundreds of entries for the **18th century**, including exceptionally important ones, would be missing.

The editor encountered specific difficulties with certain languages and documents. This was the case with two contracts from **Djambi** (September 1711) and the **West Coast of Sumatra** (March 1716), which could be found neither in the National Archives in **The Hague** nor in the National Archives in **Batavia**, despite the fact that letters from the respective regions unequivocally confirm they were signed. By examining the resolutions and missives of the Governor-General and Council, as well as other documents, the content of these lost agreements could be reconstructed with reasonable accuracy. In one instance, a contract was included *in extenso* that was found neither in the Contract Books nor in the archives: an agreement with the Sultan of **Johor** dated August 19, 1713, previously printed by Netscher in *The Dutch in Johor* and copied by the aforementioned author from the Old Dutch archive in **Malacca**. It is not unlikely that other documents still exist in local archives that are not found elsewhere; however, it was not possible for the editor to conduct an investigation of all old Company offices in Asia. This prevents the illusion that the work is complete, although every effort toward completeness was made.

The value of a collection such as this is largely determined by the reliability of its registers. It is, in essence, a reference book that allows researchers of our colonial history to quickly find information regarding relations with a specific country during a

specific time. Therefore, these registers have been compiled as meticulously as possible. Additionally, a glossary has been included: *Explanation of foreign words and expressions appearing in the documents*.

The editor is once again indebted to many for their interest and support, primarily the leaders and officials of the General State Archives in **The Hague** and the National Archives in **Batavia**. Useful suggestions for the glossary were also received from various sources, for which he expresses his great gratitude, particularly to **Prof. Dr. J. Ph. Vogel**, who was so kind as to seek information on several dubious cases from his scholarly contacts among British-Indian scholars. Special thanks are due to the Board of the Royal Institute and to **Mrs. Widow A. M. S. Heeres-Van Troostenburg de Bruyn**, whose significant financial contribution made the publication of this volume possible at a time when the Institute's board had to be strictly mindful of cost-cutting. She did this in memory of her late husband, **Prof. Mr. J. E. Heeres**, who had initiated this publication. Thus, the name of **Prof. Heeres** remains closely linked to this fourth volume.

The Hague, June 1935 STAPEL

Documents

GENERAL DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY 1602–1800

DXLI: PERSIA

December 1691

It appears from the following document that **Jan Leenen** finally reached his destination, having been sent to **Persia** (Corpus II, p. 345).

> Translation of a mandate regarding freedom in the silk trade, as well as the remission of tolls for the years 1684, 1685, 1686, 1687, 1688, 1689, and 1690, stating that we have taken no silk:
>
> There has gone forth a command to be obeyed by the world, namely that, since some time ago a letter with a seal was issued, ordering that the Dutch nation should trade three hundred *carges* of *charwarie* silk at fifty *tomans* per *carge* of the court's [silk], and that for other merchandise which they bring into the blessed realms and export from the blessed realms, excluding the aforementioned silk, whose tithes and export tolls [are waived]; since that silk is bought from the court's own goods, [the Dutch] cannot take [silk] to the

> amount of twenty thousand *tomans*, nor shall any tithes or export tolls be taken from the aforementioned nation on those goods… provided that if the Dutch bring goods from other merchants under their own goods, or export them from the land of these blessed realms, or buy and export gold reals, and this becomes evident… [the mandates apply]. ## Persia: Trade Agreements and Customs Duties

Regarding the goods of the **High Court**, the accounts shall be settled directly with the Court. Following the previously mentioned decree, the price for each cargo was reduced by two **tomans**, fixing the cost of each cargo at **forty-eight tomans**.

From the year **1684** until **1690**, the aforementioned nation conducted no further silk trade with this Court. The total amount of customs duties and export tolls for their goods—which had not been paid to the *shahbandar* (harbor master) at the seaports during those years—amounts to **15,470 tomans** and **974 dinars**, as detailed in the attached specification. According to our express orders, some of these amounts were recorded by the Governor and the *shahbandar*, while others from recent years were merely estimated.

During this period, the Dutch Ambassador, **Joan van Leene**, respectfully requested that the customs officials reconsider these totals, arguing that the actual export tolls for those years did not reach the amounts calculated by the regents. He requested that he be granted the same exemptions as those enjoyed by the Dutch Ambassador during the reign of the great prince and ruler of a paradise-land, **King Abbas II** (may God increase his glory), who was the father of the current sovereign. Furthermore, citing heavy losses in the silk trade, he requested that starting in **1691**, the silk trade be suspended or that the export toll be reduced by two **tomans** per cargo. He stipulated that the Court must provide high-quality silk of the correct weight, without any deception.

By royal favor, the authorities have granted the Ambassador this request as a benefit, waiving the customs and export tolls for the aforementioned years. Starting in **1691**, the price of each silk cargo is reduced by two **tomans**. It is strictly ordered that the Court shall trade **300 cargoes of silk** annually with the aforementioned nation at a rate of **forty-six tomans** per cargo.

Additionally, for all other goods exported from Persia (excluding silk) up to a total value of **20,000 tomans**, no customs or export tolls shall be levied. This is subject to the condition that they do not mix their goods with those of other merchants, nor import gold or **reals**. Should such a violation be discovered, the goods shall be seized for the Court. The *mustoffie-chassa* (Superintendent of Finance) and the customs officials shall record these exemptions in the account books as a gift to the

Ambassador. Consequently, the tax collectors shall not demand any payments from the Ambassador, the *wakiel* (agent), the royal confidant, or other qualified officials.

The warehouse regents shall supply the specified quantity of high-quality silk at the correct weight without fraud. The tollmasters at the Persian seaports shall regulate the export tolls for this nation according to this order and recognize this decree.

Written in the month of **Rabie el Sanie**, year **1103**. *Translated by **Frans Castelijn**, based on the interpretation of the translator **Francois Sahid**.*

The Coromandel Coast: Toll Disputes (December 1691 – February 1692)

For years, the Company enjoyed toll-free imports on the **Coromandel Coast**, a privilege recently reaffirmed by a *firman* (royal decree) from the **Great Mughal** on **October 24, 1689**. However, complaints were lodged by **Hassan Goli-chan**, stating that private merchants were smuggling expensive goods within Company shipments to illegally benefit from this toll exemption. Such a practice could only happen with the cooperation of the Company.

Consequently, the Company's toll exemptions were abruptly revoked. This was reported to the Dutch authorities by Governor **Laurens Pit**, who protested vigorously. He noted that if tolls were forcibly collected, warehouses would be closed and trade would come to a complete standstill.

A new decree was eventually issued on **December 16, 1691**, by **Mr. Jummala** (royal confidant) to **Mr. Hassan Goli-chan**, and subsequently sent to Governor **Bruyningh** and accountant **Jan Vorwer** on **February 7, 1692**.

The decree stated that His Majesty had observed that the Dutch were using a *firman* of toll exemption to move 300 shipments of goods without inspection at the royal toll stations. Furthermore, other wealthy merchants were claiming to be under Dutch protection to avoid paying duties, which caused the state to lose revenue on goods intended for the King's service.

His Majesty therefore ordered that the "Surat model" be adopted. When **Commander Johannes Bacherus** served as the Dutch Ambassador, the King had granted a favorable toll exemption, despite the fact that in **Surat**, the Dutch paid a 3.5% toll while

others paid 2.4%. Therefore, it is now decreed that all Dutch merchants, regardless of their status, shall pay a **3.5% toll** on all merchandise. This shall be reported to the court.

*Translated in Masulipatnam on **February 8, 1692**, signed by **Jan Vorwer**. Verified and agreed in Masulipatnam on **March 5, 1692**, by **Erasmus van der Sluys**, and in Nagapatnam on **January 29, 1693**, by **Albert van Weede**.*

The Coromandel Coast: The Pursuit of Rama (June 14, 1692)

As the **Great Mughal** pushed further south in **1692**, his army displayed great bravery in capturing the significant city of **Gingi**, the capital of the kingdom of **Yorst Ging**. The Company sought to remain neutral in this conflict.

A translation of a *rokka* (official order) issued by **Mr. Asset-chan** on **June 14** stated:

> Governor **Laurens Pit** is ordered to closely monitor the unfortunate **Rama**, as his fall is imminent. Rama is constantly seeking an opportunity to flee; the Governor must strive to prevent this and capture him, which would be highly pleasing to the Emperor. All parties, particularly the French and other nations, are ordered to provide the Governor with all necessary assistance. Capturing the unfortunate man will be a great service to the Emperor. Anyone who fails to obey the Governor shall be denounced at court.

*Translated by **Johannes Coeckebacker**. Verified and agreed in Nagapatnam on **January 29, 1693**, by **Albert van Weede**.*

Malabar: Peace and Trade (December 1692)

Following the departure of **Adrian van Rheede** from Cochin in **November 1691**, stability on the **Malabar Coast** deteriorated. The **King of Calicut**, supported by neighboring states, openly rebelled against the Company. In early **1692**, the High Government in **Batavia** and **Ceylon** dispatched a fleet to Malabar, which successfully suppressed the rebellion.

To prevent further bitterness, the **Samorin** (the ruler of Calicut) mediated a reconciliation. The **King of Calicut** expressed sincere apologies and a desire for full satisfaction and a renewal of loyalty. These negotiations led to a contract finalized on **December 3, 1692**, by Commandant **Isaac van Dielen**.

The agreement stipulated: - A renewal of the old friendship and trade between the current **King of Calicut** and the Company. - A commitment to forget and forgive past hostilities and disputes. - The Company is granted **exclusive trade rights** in the King's lands, to the exclusion of all other European nations. This includes the right to import various merchandise and export all fruits and crops. - Mutual assistance for shipwrecked vessels: any goods salvaged from ships belonging to either party shall be returned to the owners, minus the costs of recovery. - The Dutch nation shall be treated with proper public honor.

As part of the agreement, instead of the previous annual payment of 50 ducats to stop the illegal "wild cane trade," the Company will now pay **500 gold fanams** in specie. Additionally, the King will grant an annual passport for one vessel of **7,500 candylen** capacity.

*Signed by **Isaac van Dielen**. Verified and agreed in Cochin on **April 10, 1693**, and aboard the ship **Domburg** in May 1693, by **Willem van Swieten**.*

Sumatra's West Coast: Protectorate Agreement (January 1693)

In **1692**, the west coast of **Sumatra** became unstable. The ruler of **Ayer Bangis**, the *Indermiradji*, was captured by the **Minangkabau** in the highlands. This confusion allowed Acehnese pirates to raid the coast with impunity, affecting **Singkel**, **Nias**, and surrounding islands.

In **January 1693**, a small expedition led by Ensign **Joannes Sas** reached Ayer Bangis. There, a treaty was established between the local regents (*ponglous*) and the **Dutch East India Company**, under the authority of Governor-General **Willem A. Outhoorn**.

The articles of the agreement are as follows: - The regents and community of **Ayer Bangis** seek the protection of the Company and declare all enemies of the Company to be their own enemies. - If attacked by external forces, the community must notify the Company, which will provide naval assistance to repel and destroy the invaders. (Note: The Company is only obligated to help where naval power can reach; inland attacks by the **Bataks** are the responsibility of the locals). - No Acehnese or other enemies of the

Company are permitted within their district or to engage in trade there. - The Company shall have **exclusive rights** to trade in **camphor, camphor oil, planks, pepper, sago, and harpuy**, free of all tolls and duties. - Sailing restrictions: Local vessels may sail south only as far as **Padang** or **Pulau-Chinko** (subject to inspection and passports) and north only as far as **Singkel**. Sailing to **Baconga, Cloat, Sousou, Meulaboh,** or **Atchin** is forbidden. - Any runaway slaves or servants belonging to the Company must be captured and returned, or the regents will face heavy fines and arbitration. - Disputes between neighboring allied tribes must be referred to the Company for arbitration rather than settled by arms. - Local residents must sell goods to the Company at the same prices as those in **Baros**. - The regents shall ensure that samples of all local merchandise are sent to the Company and that sufficient quantities of **cabessa-camphor** and pepper are available at market prices. - The community shall maintain an opulent trade as a sign of gratitude for the peace and protection provided by the Company. ## Sumatra’s West Coast: Ajerbangy

> We, the lords, chiefs, and community of the **Ajerbangy** district, along with our subordinate villages, solemnly swear to uphold and enforce all the aforementioned articles without the slightest breach. To this end, we, the chiefs, do hereby solemnly swear by the *Alcoran* (in the Islamic manner), confirming and signing this agreement.

This contract, executed on behalf of the **King of Minangkabau** and the **Company** (VOC), has been signed by the authorized representatives of both parties. It was approved by the aforementioned Nobles under the order of **Commander Abraham Bouden**, Council of this Coast.

Done and concluded on the banks of the **Ajerbangy River** on **January 22, 1693**, corresponding to the 15th of *Jumadilawal* 1103 in the flight of the Prophet Muhammad.

Signed: Johannes Zas, **Nicolaas Spring**, **Barend Draypon**, **Joannes Steur**, **Jacob Goudijn**, **Warnaer Jansz Oudman**, and **Jan Kerkhoven**.

Certified and Agreed: Padang, **July 16, 1693**. Signed by **Pieter Backer**, sworn clerk.

Sumatra’s West Coast: Batahan

January 29, 1693

Accompanied by commissioned officers, **Zas** proceeded with his small force to **Batahan**, located in northern **Air-Bargis** (in the southern part of the current Natal division). The regents of this

location, under the supreme authority of **Baros**, agreed through a separate contract to pledge their obedience to the **King of Minangkabau** and the **Company**.

The articles of the contract were agreed upon by the following *ponglous* (regents): **Setongel** (alias **Radja Kitchil**), **Radja Katiep**, his proxy **Radja Inda-Lilla**, **Southat Mandeyros**, and **Radja Mantiko Inda Bongsoe**, along with the community of **Batahan** as allies and subjects of their lawful lord, **Radja d'Ilir**, resident of **Baros**.

The agreement was reached with the following representatives of the Company: Ensign and head of the expedition **Joannes Zas**, bookkeeper and delegate head of **Baros Nicolaes Spring**, Sub-corporal **Barend Draypon**, bookkeeper **Joannes Steur**, equipment master **Jacob Goudijn**, Sub-pilot **Warnar Oudman**, and Sergeant **Joannes Kerkhoven**, acting under the orders of **Commander Abraham Bouden**, Council of the West Coast of Sumatra at **Padang**, and on behalf of the Most Noble **Willem van Outhoorn**, Governor-General and the Council of the Indies for the **United Dutch East India Company**.

The following articles establish an everlasting peace and faithful maintenance between the **King of Minangkabau** (as his Majesty's authorized governor) and the inhabitants of **Batahan**:

- The regents and community of **Batahan**, including their subordinate villages, declare themselves under the protection of the **Company** and pledge obedience to the **King of Minangkabau** and **Radja d'Ilir** of **Baros**, their lawful lord. Consequently, they shall regard all Acehnese and other enemies of the **Company** as their own enemies.
- Should any foreign forces attack or commit hostilities, the community must notify the **Company**, which will provide naval assistance to help repel and, if possible, destroy the attackers. However, if naval forces cannot reach the area, the **Company** is exempt from this obligation. The community remains responsible for defending against land-based enemies or hostile inhabitants of the mountains using their own forces. For the security of the government, no Acehnese or other enemies of the **Company**, regardless of nationality, may be tolerated within their district or engaged in trade.
- Acehnese or other enemies of the **Company** are forbidden from entering their harbors. Any such persons found there must be reported to the **Company**, which shall then be free to capture them and deal with them as it sees fit.
- The trade of these locations—consisting primarily of camphor, *camphuroly*, camphor wood, planks, and benzoin—shall be enjoyed exclusively by the **Company**. No tolls or duties shall be charged, as the community has placed itself under the **Company's** protection.

- Goods may not be transported for trade further south than **Padang** or **Poelo Chinko**. Any vessels encountered at sea must submit to inspection to ensure they possess proper passes and are not carrying contraband. Furthermore, those sailing north toward **Company** residences or trading posts may not proceed beyond **Sinckel**; sailing to **Baconga**, **Cloat**, **Sousouk**, **Naelabou**, or **Aceh** is strictly forbidden on pain of forfeiture of the vessel and cargo, and arbitrary correction.
- Any **Company** subjects or slaves who escape and seek refuge in this territory must be captured and returned to the **Company**, otherwise the regents will face heavy fines and arbitrary correction.
- Should disputes arise between the community and other neighboring allies on this coast, no weapons shall be used and no violence committed. Instead, the matter must be reported to the **Company** for an amicable settlement or decided by neutral allies, the ruling of which must be accepted.
- The lords and chiefs pledge to summon back any friends or subjects who have fled; if they do not return within eight months, their property shall be forfeited. Additionally, benzoin trees must be cut every ten years and replaced with new plantings to ensure the production of white (high-quality) resin rather than brown.
- Residents of these areas shall pay the same prices for **Company** goods as those sold at **Baros**. When trading at **Company** posts, they shall enjoy the same rights and freedoms as the allies of **Padang**.
- The regents are classified as “beach traders” and shall receive the standard duties associated with that role.
- The regents must ensure that samples of all available merchandise are sent to the **Company** and that a sufficient stock of *cabessa* (top-grade) camphor and white benzoin is maintained at the local market price. The community is also encouraged to express their gratitude to the **Company** for the guaranteed peace and protection provided against foreign enemies.

> We, the lords, chiefs, and community of the **Batahan** district, along with our subordinate villages, solemnly swear to uphold and enforce all the aforementioned articles without the slightest breach. To this end, we, the chiefs, do hereby solemnly swear by the *Alcoran* (in the Islamic manner), confirming and signing this agreement.

This contract, executed on behalf of the **King of Minangkabau** and the **Company**, was signed by the aforementioned representatives.

Done and concluded on the banks of the **Batahan River** on **January 29, 1693**, corresponding to the month of *Jumadilawal* 1103 (the fourth month of their new year).

Signed: Joannes Zas, **Nicolaas Spring**, **Barend Draypon**, **Joannes Steur**, **Jacob Goudijn**, and **Warner Jansz Oudman**.

Suratte, Bengal, and Coromandel: February–April 1693

In **1691**, a ship belonging to the great merchant **Abdul Gaffoor** was attacked and plundered in the Red Sea by European pirates. Twenty Indians were killed or wounded, including an envoy from Turkey representing the Great Mughal **Aurengzeb**. The stolen funds were estimated at 10 *lakh* (one billion *topiceh*). The pirate was later revealed to be an Englishman. In **1692**, several other ships from **Suratte**, equipped by **Gaffoor** and other Moorish merchants, were captured by the same pirate.

The Governor of **Suratte**, **Ettenai-chan**, demanded that the European companies—English, French, and Dutch—dispatch warships to hunt down the pirate. When they refused, the Great Mughal forbade all three nations from trading in **Suratte** and throughout **Hindustan** until the demand was met. Consequently, the Governor ordered all *subas* to completely block trade with these nations.

Translation of a mandate from the representative of Asset-chan, dated February 1, 1693:

> To the compliments of **Mier Mameth Sadeck**, may you be in good health. His Majesty has noted from the writing of **Attimaat-chan**, Governor of **Gouserath**, that this year and last, Christians captured the ships of **Molla Abdul Gaffoor** and other merchants. Although the captains of the Dutch, English, and French were summoned to coordinate a recovery effort and provide ships to hunt the pirates, they refused. To compel them, trade for these nations in **Suratte** and **Hindustan** is forbidden. His Majesty orders all *duans* of the *soubas* to enforce this ban.

This ban was sent to **Patna**, **Ganges**, and **Hocgli**. It is noted that **Ettenai-chan**, who initiated the order, generally liked Europeans but had acted impulsively due to excessive opium use, later regretting the decision. Eventually, the Great Mughal lifted the ban in **February 1694**, as the trade prohibition had negatively impacted the local population’s income.

Siam: February 1693

A treaty signed on **November 14, 1688**, between the **Company** and the **King of Siam** granted the **Company** the right to trade in **Siam**, **Ligor**, **Oedjocrg**, and **Salang**. However, the **Company** encountered resistance from local regents in the tin trade at **Ligor**. These complaints led to a mandate issued on **June 26, 1693**.

Translation of a mandate from the Oya Bercquelang regarding trade limitations in Ligor:

> This letter is from **Tjauw Fia Bercquelang** to **Oya Mahazenia Sumatpra Clahom**, Governor of **Ligor**, and **Opra Nontazeen**. The captain of the Dutch factory has complained that traders in **Ligor**, following ancient custom, were always permitted to receive funds from the **Company** resident to purchase tin at the source and deliver it to the **Company**. However, these traders have been obstructed by the *Cromecan Tjauwelangh*, preventing them from purchasing tin. As the Dutch are striving to secure minerals according to their privileges and the King's favor, **Oya Calahom** and **Opra Nontazeen** are ordered to ensure that **Opra Radj Soncrambalat** and the entire *Croutecan* no longer obstruct these traders. They must be allowed to conduct their purchases as was traditionally practiced in **Ligor**. A clear report on this matter must be sent immediately.

Given on the 14th day of the fourth full moon of the year **2236**, February 3, 1693.

Sumatra's West Coast: Nias

March 23, 1693

After leaving **Batahan**, **Zas** visited various coastal locations. On **February 16**, he crossed to the northeast coast of **Nias**, anchoring at **Goenoeng Siroli**. After learning from reports that the Acehnese were harassing the locals, and following discussions with various *radjas* and regents, **Zas** decided to take decisive action. On **March 15**, he attacked a strong Acehnese settlement, and the following day, several other fortified villages were taken. The local population, initially fearful, urged the **Company** to protect them from the Acehnese. **Zas** promised to relay this request and establish friendship treaties.

Articles of the contract agreed upon by the lord Radja Sillibo, his regents, and the government of Nias:

The agreement was made between the chiefs and lords—including **Orangkaya Silibo Langie** and **Selobo** (sons of the late **Sasauwa** and **Simon dou Siauwa**)—and the representatives of the **Company**: **Joannes Zas** and **Nicolaes Spring**, acting for **Commander Abraham Bouden** and Governor-General **Willem van Outhoorn**. This treaty establishes an everlasting peace under the following terms:

- **Radja Sillibo** and the mentioned chiefs pledge their direct obedience and loyalty to the **Company** and the **King of Minangkabau**, regardless of any previous vassalage or homage paid to other potentates.
- **Radja Sillibo** and his regents shall regard all Acehnese and other enemies of the **Company** as their own enemies and will provide all possible assistance should the island be attacked.
- As the trade of the island consists primarily of slaves and provisions, the **Company** shall have the exclusive right to this trade. No tolls, duties, or anchorage fees shall be charged.
- The chiefs pledge not to allow any enemies of the **Company**, particularly the Acehnese, to reside in their land or engage in trade. They must expel such persons and notify the **Company** immediately so that naval assistance can be provided.
- The **Company** is authorized to capture and manage any unauthorized traders or enemies (including Acehnese) found in the harbors of the island without interference from **Radja Sillibo** or his regents. Authorized traders are defined as those who maintain a general alliance with the **Company**. ## Treaty with Radja Sillibo

> **Article 5**: It is hereby permitted for **Radja Sillibo**, his headmen, and the residents of his domain, along with their vessels and cargoes, to sail to **Baros**, provided they first obtain a travel pass (*pascedul*) from the Company's resident there. Subsequently, they may proceed to the main trading post at **Padang** should they wish to do so. However, they are obligated to present their brought goods to the Honorable Commander and Council upon arrival. They are strictly forbidden from sailing northward beyond **Sinckel** to **Sousou**, **Nalabou**, or **Aceh**. Should any vessel be intercepted by Company ships in these forbidden waters, the ship and cargo shall be confiscated regardless of the persons involved, and the owners shall be punished as an example to others.

> **Article 6**: Should any free subjects or slaves of the Honorable Company escape and seek refuge within the territory of the aforementioned regents, the high lords

> promise to have them captured and delivered to the Company. Should they fail to do so, they shall collectively submit to the appropriate penalties.

> **Article 7**: The regents agree to maintain a perpetual peace with the **Marossers** and the inhabitants of **Inako**, trading with one another as they have done previously. If trade is halted due to private disputes, or if goods such as oil and paddy are overpriced, the offending party shall pay a fine as determined by the Resident of **Baros**. If they remain unable to pay, they shall be subject to corporal punishment.

> **Article 8**: The cited regents—namely **Sillobo Langie**, **Sillobo Tabeleloelo**, **Sebarehielie**, and the headman of **Rarago Bodo** (along with 33 subordinate *negoryen*), as well as **Sisoea Mangharadja** of **Goenong Setouly** (and four subordinate locations), **Saimoinja Tebailaloho** of **Gaffia** (and three subordinate villages), **Sikada Sielairba** of **Tello-Belloekoe** and **Sobhoe** (and ten subordinate *negoryen*), and **Tonsaragha Sidage** of **Sillidare**, including eight villages in the territory of **Kleyn Gido**—pledge, both individually and collectively, to remain loyal and obedient subjects to their sovereign, **Radja Zillibo**. They shall never attempt to secede from him. Should any party act to the detriment of these sworn articles, the Honorable Company may use all necessary means to compel them to uphold the alliance. Furthermore, if any of the mentioned headmen retire to a different location, all other loyal headmen are obligated, upon the first summons of the governor, to join forces to compel the offending party to make amends or, if necessary, to ruin them entirely.

Radja Sillibo and the collective regents of the aforementioned seaports and their 65 subordinate *negoryen* solemnly pledge to uphold these articles for themselves, their children, and their descendants in perpetuity. To further certify this alliance, the high lords have confirmed this bond with an oath in the holy name of the Lord, under the blue sky, each according to his own custom.

Signed and sworn on the shores of **Nias**, before the *negory* of **Sillidare** on the northeast coast of the island, **March 23, 1693** (the second day of Easter).

Signed: **Joannes Zas**, **Nicolaas Spring**. Witnesses: **Jacob Goudijn**, **Warnaer Jansz. Oudman**.

Sumatra’s West Coast: March 1693

While **Joannes Zas** and his men were occupied with **Nias**, the Radjas of the neighboring kingdoms of **Coclangh** and **Surcam** (**Kolang Sorkain**) were embroiled in severe conflict. Through the mediation of the Radja of **Ilir**, a resolution was reached.

Contract between **Radja Jadon**, **Radja Mantoga**, **Radja Goenong**, and his brother **Radja Mainjiti**, who had lived in discord for some time. This agreement was facilitated by representatives of the Honorable **Abraham Bouden**, Commander and Governor-in-Chief of the West Coast of Sumatra, specifically **Hendrick Mortier** (Head of the **Baros** trading post), **Barent Draypon**, and accountant **Joannes Steur**, along with **Radja d’Houlou**, **Radja d’Ilheir**, **Orangcaya Baly Radja Sittia Moeda**, and **Radja Bandhara** of **Surcam Coelang**. The Radjas declare that all grievances, unrest, and disputes are hereby settled, and they agree to be reunited as follows:

- **First**: **Radja Goenong** and his brother, **Radja Mainjiti**, shall return to reside with **Radjas Gadon** and **Mantoga** in **Coelang**, bringing all their possessions with them.
- **Second**: **Radjas Gadon** and **Mantoga** shall first reimburse **Radja Goenong** an amount equivalent to a certain number of buffaloes. **Radja Gadon** declares he has only received a portion, and **Radja Goenong** maintains a further claim for the value of 16 buffaloes. Any further claims regarding slaves, etc., by **Radja Mantoga** must be duly investigated and proven by oath.
- **Third**: **Radjas Goenong** and **Mainjiti** shall not only leave **Surcam** for **Coelang**, but shall also transfer their people and friends to the lands of **Coelang**.
- **Fourth**: To prevent new unrest, no party shall blame the other for the causes of their previous disputes.
- **Fifth**: Should any of the four parties initiate a new conflict, they shall be subject to a fine of 200 buffaloes, payable to the Company at **Baros**, and shall face the punishment of the regents without mercy.
- **Sixth**: **Radjas Jadon**, **Mantoga**, **Goenong**, and **Mainjiti** collectively promise to promptly settle all outstanding debts owed to the residents of **Baros**.
- **Seventh**: They shall continue to trade their merchandise and foodstuffs at **Baros**. Likewise, the residents of **Baros** and the coastal dwellers may use the river and market at **Poelang** without hindrance, as was customary. Any disruptors of the peace shall be fined 8 thalers in gold.

This agreement was formally concluded and signed at **Baros**, outside the Company’s trading house, in **March 1693** (Year 1104 of the Hijri calendar, 24th day of Jumada al-Akhirah).

Signed: **Radja Gadon**, **Naykar** (on behalf of **Radja Mantoga**), **Radja Goenong**, and **Radja Mainiati**. Company Representatives: **Hendrick Mortier**, **Barent Draypon**, **Joannes Steur**. Witnesses: **Radja d'Houlou**, **Radja d'Ilheir**, **Orangkay-baly Radja Sittia Moeda**, **Radja Bandhara**, **Marata Soetan**, **Radja Minor**, and others.

Sumatra's West Coast: Nias, April 1693

An eternal alliance and agreement made between **Joannes Zas** (Head of the Expedition) and **Nicolaes Spring** (Accountant of the **Baros** trading post), acting on behalf of **Abraham Bouden**, Commander of the West Coast of Sumatra, the Council at **Padang**, Governor-General **Willem van Outhoorn**, and the Council of the Indies, representing the **United Dutch East India Company** (**VOC**). This agreement is made with the King of **Minangkabau**, the Honorable Commander (acting as the King's Governor), and **Orangkaya Senolassa**, head of the two seaports, including **Nay Lambara** and the subordinate *negaryen* extending from **Silledara** to **Goninglimbo** (including headmen **Madonboda**, **Soegamoj**, **Kobasseloeo**, **Tsionamatta**, and **Saholedane Silhadauwa**) and their subjects.

> **Article 1**: The aforementioned lords and their subjects collectively place themselves under the protection of the Honorable Company and the obedience of the King of **Minangkabau**, and the Honorable Commander as the King's authorized Governor. This applies despite the fact that they have never previously been vassals or subjects of any king or potentate, nor have they paid tribute to anyone.

> **Article 2**: They declare all Acehnese and other enemies of the Company to be their own enemies. They promise to provide as much land-based resistance as possible to expel these enemies from the island and its surroundings.

> **Article 3**: Since the trade of this island consists primarily of slaves and foodstuffs, the Honorable Company shall have the exclusive right to this trade. The Company shall be exempt from all tolls, duties, or anchorage fees.

> **Article 4**: The lords promise not to allow any Acehnese or other enemies of the Company to enter their lands, reside there, or trade. They must repel such persons and seek to destroy them. If they are unable to do so, they must immediately notify the Company, which will provide naval assistance. The Company is authorized to seize any unauthorized Acehnese traders found in the harbors.

> Authorized traders are those who have entered into a general contract with the Company and possess a valid travel pass (*pascedul*).

> **Article 5**: The regents and residents are permitted to sail to **Baros** with their vessels and goods to trade. If they wish to proceed to **Padang**, they must first obtain a pass from the Resident of **Baros** and present their goods to the Honorable Commander and Council. Sailing north beyond **Sinckel** to **Sousou**, **Nalabou**, or **Aceh** is strictly forbidden. Those who violate this will have their ships and cargoes confiscated and will be punished as an example.

> **Article 6**: Should any Company subjects, whether free or enslaved, escape to the territory of the regents, the lords are obligated to capture and return them to the Company. Failure to do so will result in punishment proportional to the offense.

> **Article 7**: The regents agree to live in eternal peace with the **Marossers** and the inhabitants of **Inako**. If trade is halted due to private disputes or the overpricing of oil, paddy, or rice, the offending party shall pay a fine as determined by the Resident of **Baros**, under penalty of corporal punishment.

These articles are solemnly pledged by the lords of the two seaports, **Nay Lambara**, and 36 subordinate villages, to be upheld for their children and descendants in perpetuity.

Signed and sworn on the shore of **Nias**, before the *negory* of **Nay**, **April 3, 1693**.

Signed: **Joannes Zas**, **Nicolaes Spring**. Witnesses: **Jacob Goudijn**, **Warnacr Jansz. Oudman**.

Sumatra’s West Coast: Nias, April 15, 1693

Further south along the coast, **Joannes Zas** concluded a major contract with the regents of **Malakere** and **Telok Dalam**.

The head regents—**Zamboedelagoe**, **Lawaja Heura**, **Tebailaloko**, **Siotoe Cammanassa**, and **Dokan-nissie**, along with all subordinate headmen and the community of the seaports of **Mallakere** and **Tello Dalam** (extending to the **Idanne Hoa** river)—have agreed to a perpetual peace and alliance with

Joannes Zas and **Nicolaes Spring**, acting for **Abraham Bouden**, the Council at **Padang**, Governor-General **Willem van Outhoorn**, and the **VOC**, as well as the King of **Minangkabau**.

> **Article 1**: It is agreed that the aforementioned lords, their subordinate *negoryen*, and their subjects shall henceforth be directly under the protection of the Company and the obedience of the King of **Minangkabau** and the Governor of the West Coast of Sumatra, despite never having been vassals or paid tribute to any other power.

> **Article 2**: The governors declare all Acehnese and other enemies of the Company to be their enemies and pledge to resist any attacks or hostilities on the island.

> **Article 3**: As the primary trade involves slaves and foodstuffs, the Honorable Company shall enjoy the exclusive right to this trade, exempt from all tolls, duties, and anchorage fees.

> **Article 4**: The regents promise not to allow any Acehnese or other enemies of the Company to enter, reside, or trade in their lands. They must repel such persons and notify the Company if they are unable to do so, allowing the Company to provide naval aid. The Company reserves the right to seize any unauthorized Acehnese traders found in the harbors. Only those traders with a valid Company contract and travel pass (*pascedul*) are permitted to trade. ## Treaty of Mallekere and Tello Dalam (April 15, 1693)

Article 5: All regents of **Mallekere** and **Tello Dalam**, as well as the entire community of their subordinate settlements, are hereby permitted to navigate to **Baros** with their vessels and commercial cargoes, provided they obtain a sea-letter from the Company’s resident there. Subsequently, should they wish, they may proceed to the main trading post at **Padang**. However, they are obligated to present their goods to the Honorable Lord Commandeur and Council upon arrival, and may only sell them after receiving official permission. Conversely, any vessel steering a course northward beyond **Chinkel**, toward **Sousouw**, **Nalabou**, or **Aceh**—an area strictly forbidden—that is intercepted by Company ships shall be confiscated along with its cargo, regardless of the parties involved. The owners shall be punished severely to serve as a deterrent to others.

Article 6: Should any free persons or slaves belonging to the **Company** escape and seek refuge within the territories of the aforementioned regents, the lords and chiefs pledge to capture or have them captured and return them to the **Company** immediately upon apprehension. Failure to do so will subject the regents to the corresponding legal penalties.

Article 7: The regents solemnly pledge to maintain an eternal peace with the inhabitants of **Maros** and **Inako**, trading freely in each other's territories as they have done previously. Should trade be suspended due to private disputes, or should any party overvalue their commodities—such as oil, rice, *paddy*, etc.—the offending party shall pay a fine or penalty as determined by the resident of **Baros**. Both parties remain bound to obey this ruling in all respects, under penalty of corporal punishment.

> We, the lords and chiefs of the two seaports of **Mallekere** and **Tello Dalam**, and all subordinate settlements, solemnly swear to uphold these articles, and to ensure our children and descendants do the same in perpetuity, without the slightest breach. To further certify and confirm this binding agreement, we have each, in our own manner, affirmed it with an oath under the blue sky, invoking the holy name of the Lord.

Executed and sworn on the shores of **Nias**, before the settlement of **Mallekere**, on the southern side of the island, this **April 15, 1693**.

Signed: **Joannes Zas** and **Nicolaes Spring**. Witnessed by: **Jacob Goudijn**, **Warnaer Jansz. Oudman**.

Renewed Covenant of Maros and Inako (April 1693)

This renewed accord and eternal covenant is established between the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)**—represented by Ensign **Joannes Zas**, Bookkeeper **Nicolaes Spring**, and commissioned by Commandeur **Abraham Bouden** and the Council at **Padang** on behalf of Governor-General **Willem van Outhoorn** and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia**—and the King of **Minangkabau** (represented by the Commandeur as Stadtholder), and the *orangkayas* and regents of the islands of **Maros**, **Inako**, **Sinanang**, **Bongkie**, **Tello**, **Sinoroeang**, **Amthalang**, **Langhoe**, **Roeangang**, and **Nassoe**.

Whereas the aforementioned regents had previously entered into a contract in **1669** via their envoy, *orangkaya* **Lary**, but subsequently committed grave offenses and demonstrated an inability or unwillingness to uphold their obligations, they have now sought pardon. After personally appealing to the Honorable

Commandeur and Council at **Padang**, they are hereby forgiven and restored to favor, provided they strictly adhere to the following articles:

- **Loyalty and Allegiance**: The regents declare the Crown of **Aceh** and all its subjects to be their public enemies. They swear, as true allies, their absolute loyalty and obedience to the **Company**, to the King of **Minangkabau**, and to the Commandeur at **Padang**, for themselves and their descendants in perpetuity.
- **Accountability**: All regents are required to report to the main trading post at **Padang** every twelve months (or one year) to submit to arbitral correction should any deficiencies in their conduct arise.
- **Tribute and Trade**: The regents agree to pay the **Company** an annual tribute at **Padang** consisting of twenty *Aetchins* (approximately two *leggers* of *clappusoly*). Furthermore, all oils and resins from these islands must be sold exclusively to the **Company** at **Padang** at the standard market price, measured according to current local usage.
- **Trade Restrictions**: Should any *ponglous* or their communities attempt to sell *clappusoly* or other goods at any market other than **Padang**, the vessels and their cargoes shall be confiscated by the **Company**, and the owners shall be subject to arbitral punishment.

To ensure these islanders remain true friends of the **Company** and subjects of **Minangkabau**, a prince’s flag has been granted to them for protection against insolence.

This agreement was sworn under the blue sky, invoking the holy name of the Lord, and signed at the **Maros-Inako** settlement, approximately half a mile off the coast of the great island of **Nias**, near **Oedjong Sirombo**, in **April 1693**.

Signed: **Joannes Zas**, **Nicolaes Spring**. Witnessed by: **Jacob Goudijn**, **Warnaer Jansz. Oudman**.

Treaty of Lahamie and Laoesa (May 1693)

An eternal covenant of peace and friendship is established between the **VOC**—represented by **Joannes Zas** and **Nicolaes Spring** under the authority of Commandeur **Abraham Bouden**, Governor-General **Willem van Outhoorn**, and the Council of the Indies—and the chief regents of the districts of **Lahamie** and **Laoesa** (comprising thirty villages from **Lahamie** to the **Idanna**

Hoa river), specifically *orangkayas* **Sebelloekoe**, **Sillibo**, **Sillibo Ken Amajcheuna**, **Dohanasie**, and **Sa-Ata**, along with their subjects.

Article 1: The regents and their subjects place themselves under the protection of the **Company** and the obedience of the King of **Minangkabau** and the Commandeur. They acknowledge this submission despite the fact that they have never previously been vassals or subjects of any king or potentate, nor have they ever paid tribute to anyone in the world.

Article 2: They declare all Acehnese and other enemies of the **Company** to be their own enemies. They pledge to offer maximum resistance on land to repel any invaders, aiming not only to drive them from the island but, if possible, to destroy them, thereby protecting the neighboring **Maros-Inako** islands.

Article 3: Since the trade of this island consists primarily of slaves and provisions, the **Company** shall have the exclusive right to this trade. The **Company** shall not be subject to any tolls, duties, or anchorage fees.

Article 4: The regents pledge not to allow any Acehnese or other enemies of the **Company** to enter their lands, reside there, or trade. They must reject and, if possible, destroy such parties. The **Company** must be notified immediately of any such incursions so that it may provide naval assistance. Furthermore, the **Company** reserves the right to seize any unauthorized traders found in the harbors; only those with valid passes from the **Company** may trade.

Article 5: The regents and inhabitants are permitted to sail to **Baros** to trade, and may proceed to **Padang** provided they obtain passes from the resident of **Baros**. They must first offer their goods to the Commandeur and Council. Sailing north toward **Sousouw**, **Nalabou**, or **Aceh** is strictly prohibited; any such vessel intercepted by the **Company** will be confiscated and the owners punished.

Article 6: Any **Company** subjects, free or enslaved, who escape to these territories must be captured and returned to the **Company**. Failure to comply will result in penalties proportional to the gravity of the offense.

Article 7: The regents pledge to live in eternal peace with the **Maros-Inako** people and to trade freely. They further pledge to assist one another against Acehnese attacks. Should trade be disrupted by private disputes or the overpricing of *clappusoly*, *paddy*, or rice, the party found responsible by the resident of **Baros** shall pay a fine and obey the ruling under penalty of corporal punishment.

Executed and sworn on the shores of **Nias**, before the settlement of **Lahamie** (southwest coast, between Great and Small **Sirombo**), in **May 1693**.

Signed: **Joannes Zas**, **Nicolaes Spring**. Witnessed by: **Jacob Goudijn**, **Joannes Sadelaer**.

Agreements of Goenong Jarroe and Gomboe (May 1693)

Goenong Jarroe: On **May 3, 1693**, an agreement was reached between the **VOC** and the chief regents of **Goenong Jarroe** (including *orangkayas* **Samboede**, **Lagoe**, and **Caboa Bato**) and their subjects. The regents agree to place themselves directly under the protection of the **Company** and the obedience of the King of **Minangkabau**, notwithstanding their previous status as independent peoples who had never paid tribute to any foreign power. This covenant was sworn under the blue sky at the shores of **Nias**.

Gomboe: A similar agreement was concluded with the regents of **Gomboe** (extending from **Lahamie** to just north of **Goenong Jarroe**), including *orangkayas* **Seballoekoe**, **Keeboa Toehalobalangie**, **Siheuna**, and **Manalagoe**.

Key Terms of the Gomboe Agreement: - **Submission**: Direct submission to the protection of the **Company** and the authority of the King of **Minangkabau**. - **Defense**: A pledge to view the Acehnese as enemies and to use all available force to resist and destroy any intruders who threaten the peace of the island. - **Exclusive Trade**: The **Company** is granted the exclusive right to trade in slaves and provisions, exempt from all tolls and duties. ## Treaty with the Land Regents of Gomboe

Fourth: The land regents pledge that no inhabitants of **Aceh**, nor anyone sympathetic to **Aceh**—or any other nation that may be considered an enemy of the **Honorable East India Company (VOC)**—shall be permitted to enter their lands. Furthermore, such persons shall not be allowed to reside there, nor shall they be permitted to trade. On the contrary, the regents shall seek to reject, expel, and, if necessary, destroy them. Should the regents find themselves unable to do so, they are obligated to notify the **VOC** immediately, so that the Company, utilizing its naval forces, may provide assistance and prevent any enemies from landing. In the event that the **VOC** encounters any inhabitants of **Aceh**, those sympathetic to **Aceh**, or other unauthorized traders in the ports of this island, the Company reserves the right to seize them and, once captured, to deal with them as it sees fit, without any one—whether directly or indirectly—protesting such actions.

Authorized traders are defined as those who have entered into a general alliance with the **VOC** and possess the required passports, which they must present when arriving from **VOC** posts or their dependencies to engage in trade.

Fifth: It is hereby agreed that the aforementioned regents are permitted to sail their vessels and commercial cargoes to **Baros**. Upon obtaining a sea letter from the **VOC** resident there, they may then proceed to the trading post at **Padang** (should they be so inclined), provided they are obligated to first offer their goods to the **Honorable Commander and Council** in **Precmieetet**. Following this, and upon receiving permission, they may sail further north toward **Sousou**, **Nalabou**, or **Aceh**. If they are intercepted by **VOC** vessels and found to be in violation of these terms, they shall be punished regardless of their rank or status, as a deterrent to others.

Sixth: In the event that subjects of the **VOC**, whether free or enslaved, flee their place of residence and seek refuge within the territory of the aforementioned regents, the regents pledge to their lords and superiors that they will capture such fugitives and return them to the **VOC** upon request. Should they fail to do so, they collectively submit themselves to the prescribed penalties.

Seventh and Final: The regents pledge not only to live in eternal peace and trade with the **Marosse-Inakosse**, as has been the practice to date, but also to provide full assistance to the **VOC** upon the arrival of any inhabitants of **Aceh**, those sympathetic to **Aceh**, or any other nation acting as enemies of the **VOC**. They shall resist such enemies with all their might, both by land and by sea, until they are completely ruined and destroyed. Furthermore, should any dispute arise between parties due to private quarrels or the overvaluation of trade goods—such as cloth, rice, and pepper—the **Resident of Baros** shall determine who is at fault and the cause of the disorder, and a penalty or fine shall be imposed. Both parties remain bound to obey and accept any corporal punishment decreed.

We, the lords and superiors of the **Gomboe** region, along with all subordinate traders, solemnly swear to maintain these articles and ensure they are upheld by our children and successors in perpetuity, without the slightest breach. To further certify and confirm this bond, the land regents have affirmed this treaty with an oath in the holy name of the Lord under the blue heaven.

Done, concluded, and sworn on the shores of **Nias**, before the village of **Lahamie** on the southwest side of the island, between **Great and Little Sirimbo**, directly opposite the **Maros-Inakosse** islands, dated **May 1693**.

Signed: **Joannes Zas**, **Nicolaes Spring**. Signed as commissioners: **Jacob Goudijn**, **Warnaer Jansz**.

Collated and agreed upon in **Padang**, **October 31, 1693**. Signed: **Backer**, First Clerk.

The Coromandel Coast: Contract with Sahagie-ragie

August 11, 1693

The contract between the **VOC** and **Sahagie-ragie**, Ruler of **Tanjore**, concluded on **September 17, 1691**, was not immediately sealed due to a delay in the arrival of a document. Consequently, the Company did not feel obligated to pay the recognition money for the ten villages leased near **Negapatnam**, nor did it provide the annual gift. This strained the relationship.

In the course of **1693**, Governor **Laurens Pit** received troop reinforcements from **Ceylon** and **Batavia** and sought to move them to **Pondicherry**. This display of force impressed **Sahagie-ragie**, who sent his representative, **Wawasie**, to **Negapatnam** to seal the contract and receive the outstanding lease payments.

Peace Treaty between the Ruler of Tanjore, Sahagie-ragie, and the VOC, concluded in August 1693.

Sahagie-ragie, Lord of **Cholamandalam**, has agreed with the **Dutch East India Company** to the following conditions:

First: A firm and lasting peace shall be maintained between Ruler **Sahagie-ragie** and the **VOC**. All hostilities on both sides shall cease. The privileges and freedoms granted to the **VOC** under the previous contract shall remain in effect, as shall the grants received from the Great King on **December 11, 1676**, and from His Highness **Sahagie-ragie** in **March 1688**. Both grants shall be strictly observed, allowing the Company to conduct trade within the district of **Tanjore**.

Second: All merchandise seized by the enemy at the onset of the war in **Amenpette**, **Darasourpatnam**, **Manaargoil**, **Adrangapatnam**, and **Trimelewaas** shall be returned to the **VOC** intact, as it had been before. Any goods found to be missing shall be compensated by the **VOC** at cost.

Third: Goods taken by the *Havildars* (local administrators) who governed the land, whether for consumption or in lieu of tolls, shall be paid for at the prices prevailing at the time of seizure. No one shall be permitted to take goods as payment for tolls without

payment. The **VOC** reserves the right to lower or raise the prices of its merchandise as occasion requires, and no land regent shall be permitted to enact laws restricting this.

Fourth: The **VOC** shall not be forced to sell cloth at prices that are too low or too high. Merchants from this city shall be free to travel inland for trade. Furthermore, the bazaar in **Pondicherry** shall not trade in cloth, though it may trade in other goods as it did previously.

Fifth: All subjects of Ruler **Sahagie-ragie** under the jurisdiction of the representative **Wawasie** shall be free to transport all types of goods through **Negapatnam** and the surrounding villages throughout the entire territory of **Cholamandalam** without being detained or hindered. Residents on the east side of the **Naoer** river may likewise bring and sell goods as they please, with the exception of cloth.

Sixth: Weavers shall be permitted to trade with the **VOC** as in previous times and shall not be disturbed or hindered by *Havildars* or land regents. Similarly, merchants who collect goods from **Trimelepatnam** or other areas and bring them to **VOC** villages in **Negapatnam** shall not be required to pay tolls in advance.

Seventh: Oxen from **VOC** villages shall be required to go to **VOC** villages in **Negapatnam**, and *Havildars* or regents shall not force them to perform service elsewhere.

Eighth: *Havildars* shall not obstruct or extort from those who deliver wood by cart to the **VOC** brickworks, nor from the brick-makers themselves.

Ninth: All **VOC** servants, whether European or otherwise, traveling by palanquin or horse, as well as messengers carrying letters or packages, shall not be molested or required to pay tolls.

Tenth: Land regents governing these territories shall not force the **VOC** to provide gifts to Ruler **Sahagie**, nor shall they make threats regarding such matters. The provision of gifts remains at the discretion of the **VOC**, which shall regulate this based on the prosperity of its trade within His Highness’s territory.

August 27, 1693

Agreement with Ramaragie regarding Pondicherry

Ramaragie, King of the Maratha people and Ruler of **Sinsie**, having considered the request presented to him by the Governor of Coromandel, **Laurens Pit**, regarding the French—the enemies of the **VOC**—at **Pondicherry**, and the Company's intention to take the fort by force, has agreed to the following:

First: The **VOC** is permitted to attack and capture **Pondicherry** by land and sea using all necessary military force, without interference from any party.

Second: It is agreed that a market or bazaar shall be established for the **VOC** army, where various necessities and provisions shall be available for purchase.

Third: **Ramaragie** agrees to assist the **VOC** with as many cavalrymen and infantry as the Company requires to conquer the site, on the condition that they are paid by the **VOC** for the duration of their service.

Fourth: **Ramaragie** shall provide as many laborers (*coolies*) as are required for the siege, provided they are properly paid by the **VOC**. To ensure these points are upheld, a representative of the King will be present at the camp to urge the local regents to fulfill their duties and to report any deficiencies to the King.

Fifth: Once the fort of **Pondicherry** is conquered by the **VOC**, all cannons, powder, bullets, weaponry, as well as all goods, merchandise, gold, and silver found therein, shall belong entirely to the Company.

Sixth: Ownership of the main town of **Pondicherry** on the coast is transferred to the **VOC**, including its associated lands, fields, gardens, palm groves, and the coral market, along with all inhabitants and toll revenues. Waterways that irrigate the fields belonging to said locations shall not be blocked, regardless of their origin, and shall maintain their current course.

Seventh: The village of **Wirampatnam**, its associated lands, and the mouth of the river are likewise transferred to the **VOC** in full ownership, in the same manner as **Pondicherry**.

Eighth: The **VOC** is permitted to establish a mint in **Pondicherry** and shall hold the sole right to strike coins in gold, silver, copper, or other minerals common to these lands.

Ninth: All goods and merchandise shipped by sea from **Pondicherry** by the **VOC** shall be entirely free of tolls. Furthermore, for all goods exported from the land, only half the usual toll shall be paid, consistent with the privileges granted to the **VOC** in other territories.

Tenth: Should the French or any other enemies of the **VOC** attempt to attack or recapture the aforementioned location, either shortly after the victory or at any time hereafter, **Ramaragie** and his descendants are bound to prevent this with all their power and to protect the legal possession of the **VOC**.

Eleventh and Final: **Ramaragie** recognizes, for himself and his descendants, that the **VOC**—having defeated the French—is the legal owner of **Pondicherry**. Accordingly, none of his subjects, *Havildars*, or minor regents shall have any authority there, nor shall they interfere with the administration of the town. They are instead bound to show friendship and assistance. **Ramaragie** further confirms all grants previously given to the **VOC** by his father, Ruler **Sahagie-ragie**.

In exchange for these favors, the **VOC** shall pay the sum of **21,000 Palliacat pagodas** in three installments: - **5,000 pagodas** as soon as the **VOC** army is encamped before **Pondicherry**. - **5,000 pagodas** once the bazaar is established and the required laborers are provided. - **11,000 pagodas** once **Pondicherry** is conquered and the town and other specified locations are handed over.

Capitulation of the Fortress of Pondicherry

September 8, 1693

Following the siege and bombardment of the city, the following agreement was reached between **Francois Martin**, Director-General of the Royal French Company for the Coromandel Coast and Governor of the fortress of **Pondicherry**, and **Laurens Pit**, Extraordinary Councilor of India and Governor of the Coromandel Coast, representing the **States-General of the United Provinces of the Netherlands** and the **Honorable East India Company**.

First: Director **Francois Martin** shall surrender the fortress of **Pondicherry** to Governor **Laurens Pit**, or his authorized representatives, in its current state, along with all artillery, weapons, ammunition, cash, gold, silver, and merchandise belonging to the French Company.

Second: The entire garrison, including officers and troops of the King, Company employees, and other French servants, shall depart the following morning. They shall march to the beach directly in front of the fortress with their baggage, beating drums, flying banners, and carrying lit fuses, bullets, and cannons. All weaponry—except for the sidearms of officers and company assistants—shall be surrendered to the **VOC** commissioners. Upon their return to Europe, the garrison shall be provided with new weapons, with the exception of two cannons, which will not be restored. The garrison shall be transported from the beach by boats to **Dutch ships** at anchor and conveyed to **Batavia** and **Ceylon**, and from there to Europe by the end of this year or the beginning of the next.

Third: The aforementioned garrison shall be transported by the ships of the **Noble Dutch Company**, on the condition that each person is treated according to their rank and status.

Fourth: No distinction of nationality shall be made regarding the garrison; all are included in this capitulation. The only exceptions are Europeans who had previously defected from the **VOC** to the French, and subjects of the **States-General of the United Provinces**. Local and auxiliary soldiers, stripped of their weapons, shall be permitted to depart for wherever they wish. ## Terms of Capitulation for Pondicherry

Fifth: Once the garrison has been withdrawn, all officials who held administrative or governing authority must return to the fortress. They are required to remain there until they have properly transferred all artillery, weapons, munitions of war, cash, gold, silver, merchandise, and provisions under their respective administrations. This handover must be documented by a signed inventory and formal report delivered to the appointed commissioners in good faith.

Sixth: The Dutch shall be provided with a full and honest disclosure of all mines, furnaces, and industrial works constructed both within and outside the fortress.

Seventh: The wives and children of French officers and soldiers currently residing in neighboring areas may, at their discretion, join their husbands so they may return to Europe together. An exception is granted to **Monsieur Germain**, a retired French officer married to a local woman; he and his family are permitted to remain in India, along with others whose requests are granted following an investigation into their status and condition. Meanwhile, the **Dutch East India Company** promises to ensure that no harm comes to them; should any grievance arise, proper justice shall be administered and any losses restored.

Eighth: Should peace be established in Europe, the **Dutch East India Company** shall return the fort of **Pondicherry** to the French in accordance with the articles of said peace treaty. This includes the restoration of conquests made during the war. However, this does not apply to the village or any lands held by the local lord, which have already been formally granted to the Dutch.

Ninth: For further clarification regarding baggage: the term “baggage” encompasses all personal property belonging to officers, soldiers, and their servants, provided the volume is not excessive and is handled in good faith. This includes private firearms owned by officers (whether belonging to the King or the Company), on the condition that these be handed over to the ship’s commanders for safekeeping until they are returned in Europe.

Tenth: Despite the repeated requests of the Noble Director-General **Francois Martin** to remain on the coast or elsewhere in India for one year, no such agreement could be reached. As this is beyond our current authority, the matter is left to the discretion of the High and Noble **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** in **Batavia**. Nevertheless, **Monsieur Martin** is permitted to have his wife and daughters brought from **St. Thomas**, where they currently reside, along with their trunks, baggage, and two slaves, so they may return to Europe together. Their baggage shall remain unmolested and unsearched, provided it is handled in good faith and is not of excessive volume. The **Dutch East India Company** will provide one of its most suitable shallops to transport said baggage.

Eleventh: All clergy, regardless of their order, along with their adherents and servants, must depart for Europe aboard the Dutch ships.

Twelfth: Should any part of this agreement be breached in bad faith—particularly regarding the delivery of assets mentioned in Article 5—the entire accord shall be rendered null and void.

Thirteenth: All aforementioned articles, agreed upon and promised by both parties, shall be faithfully observed without fraud or deceit, regardless of clerical errors or omissions. This agreement has been sworn, confirmed, and signed by the presiding officers and authorized representatives.

Agreed and settled at the headquarters of the Dutch army north of **Pondicherry** on **September 6, 1693**, and subsequently sworn, confirmed, and signed both within the fortress of **Pondicherry** and at the aforementioned headquarters on **September 8, 1693**.

Signatories: - **S. Germain**, **L.S. Lagrantais**, **Martin**, **L.S. Laroche du Vigier**, **L.S. Martin**, and **Du Rondet** (Secretary). - **Laurens Pit**, **L.S. H. Wanderpoel**, **L.S. A. Bloemert**, **Vernie**,

L.S. de Roy, **L.S. E.C. Lanius**, **L.S. Hoed**, and **L.S. P. v. Burg**. - (Bearing the Company seal in red wax). - Signed on behalf of the Governor-Council by **de Bitter** (Secretary).

Witnesses: - **Meynard de Roy** (Captain of a Dutch brigade, field army before Pondicherry). - **Evert Christoffel Lanius** (Merchant and Chief of the factories at Negapatnam and Porto-Novo).

Certified and agreed in **Pondicherry** on **September 26, 1693**, by **Albert van Weede** (First Clerk).

Koromandel Coast

September 27, 1693

Following the departure of the French, disputes arose in **Pondicherry** between the Dutch and the local regents regarding the occupation of lands. The following letter resolved the matter.

> Translation from the Marathi language: A letter from **Ramaragie** of **Cingie** to the Noble **Laurens Pit**, Extraordinary Councilor of the Indies and Governor-Director of the Coromandel Coast.
>
> I have received your letter and understand that, with our favor, you have successfully driven the French enemies out of **Pondicherry** by force. I also understand that some disputes have arisen with our people regarding the lands situated within and around that place which were granted by us. To prevent these disputes from escalating, you have requested our consent regarding the boundaries of the lands around **Pondicherry**, as marked by **Swannosie** *pandidaar*.
>
> We hereby state that your request is granted, as our affection for you grows daily and we value the excellent correspondence we have maintained. Furthermore, the letter brought to us by **Swannosie** *pandidaar* was very pleasing. Therefore, we grant the **Dutch Company** the lands around **Pondicherry** marked with stakes, totaling 700 rods (or 1,400 *vadem*), to be managed as you see fit. I hereby order all my subjects to refrain from any action detrimental to these lands, which I have granted in great trust. To ensure the surrounding regents are aware of my will, I have attached two official orders; you may show these to them and keep copies. May our friendship endure forever.

Certified and agreed in **Nagapatnam**, **December 29, 1693**, by **Albert van Weede** (First Clerk).

Siam

October 2, 1693

Complaints were filed by the Dutch chief in **Siam**, **Thomas Son**, regarding interference with trade. This was brought to the attention of the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**. In response, a royal mandate was issued by the King of **Siam**, yielding the following results:

Royal Mandate issued on October 2, 1693, by Tjauw Pia Causa Berquelang to the Viceroy and high officials at Ligor, regarding the restoration of privileges for the Company.

This mandate is issued from **Tjauw Pia Berquelang** to **Opra Siry Radja Soucrim Rampacdy Bolat**, **Opra Pacdy Jucobat**, **Oluan Tsia Siry Sourin Thona Bodi**, **Opra Tsiay Prayi Oluang Thip Sena Sacedi**, and other royal officials at **Ligor**.

The **Governor-General** has informed us that over the last three years, the Dutch captain at **Ligor** has been able to purchase very little tin—not even a third of previous volumes. The **Governor-General** has requested that we issue orders to ensure the captain can once again procure the same quantities of tin as in the past. We have presented this request to our Lord the King, who has commanded that the Viceroy and other officials at **Ligor** be notified of his decision.

Specifically, four of the most prominent and wealthy merchant residents shall be appointed to assist the Dutch captain in the daily purchase of tin, ensuring he is not obstructed by the locals. Through this, the King ensures the captain can gather tin as he did in former times. His Majesty further ordains that no other merchant shall interfere with these purchases.

The current captain in **Siam**, grateful for the King’s favor, has informed us that during his residency at **Ligor**, specific agents were always used to collect tin, and he has provided a list of these individuals. He requests that these agents continue their work without change. Therefore, His Majesty commands that upon the arrival of this mandate at **Ligor**, the Governor and officials shall summon the following residents: **Prammarat**, **Naysoet**, **Maho-ay**, and **Tonsy** (all of Ligor, the latter two being Ligor merchants), as well as the Chinese merchants **Thin-giet**, **Chin-Chin**, and **Chin Sooy**. They are to be charged with procuring tin according to old customs and delivering it to the four appointed merchants, who will then hand it over to the captain.

Should the captain still receive insufficient tin, the Governor and officials must question the residents and those collecting the tin to ensure a better supply reaches the merchants and the captain. These four merchants are to be encouraged to do their utmost to

restore trade to previous levels. His Majesty desires these orders to be implemented immediately and with rigor. The appointed merchants shall keep accurate records of the annual tin purchases, whether large or small, to keep the King informed.

Given on the 11th day of the waxing moon in the year **Pinaca Bentjasock 2237** (corresponding to Friday, **October 2, 1693**, by the Dutch calendar).

West Coast of Sumatra

March 12 – April 5, 1694

In **1693**, conflict erupted again in **Baros** between **Rajah d’Hoeloe** and **Rajah d’Ilheer**. The former opposed the **Company**; during a meeting at his house, a Dutch surgeon and several *Mardijker* soldiers were overpowered and killed, and a sergeant was wounded. Upon hearing this, the Commander of the West Coast dispatched an armed force to **Baros**. **Rajah d’Hoeloe** avoided the confrontation and retreated into the mountains with his followers. Following a fierce battle, **d’Hoeloe** was killed by **Bataks**. After reinforced *Kamdigs* were captured, the **Bataks** entered negotiations and surrendered **d’Hoeloe’s** enemies to the Dutch.

To prevent future recurrence, the Commander reorganized the administration of **Baros**. **Rajah d’Hoeloe** was declared to have forfeited his rights, and **Rajah d’Ilheer** was recognized as the **Rajah of Baros**, assisted in government by the *Perghocloe*. Furthermore, the duties of the people of **Baros** toward the **Company** were reaffirmed.

Articles of a Further Treaty concluded between the **Dutch East India Company** (represented by **Abraham Bouden**, Commander and Governor of the West Coast of Sumatra, acting for **Governor-General Willet van Outhoorn** and the **Council of the Indies**) and the government of **Baros**, represented by **Rajah d’Ilheer** (Rajah of Baros), **Rajah Minuassa** (son of Rajah d’Hoeloe, appointed as first *poungel* or *orangkaya-soudagere*), **Sire Narra** (second *poungel* or *orangkay-baley*), **Bacampal** (third *poungel* or *maharadja-moeda*), and **Rajah Kara** (fourth *poungel* or *sittia-moeda*):

- **Article 1**: To eliminate the disputes, conspiracies, and trade disruptions caused by the previous “two-headed” government —which culminated in the shameful murder of Company servants—the government of **Baros** (extending from **Sinkel** in the north to **Bathan** in the south) shall henceforth consist of one King and four *poungels*. This is established to ensure

peace, stability, and the successful conduct of the Company's trade.

- **Article 2**: The government is restructured with **Rajah d'Ilheer** as the King (**Rajah of Baros**) to avoid misunderstandings with the mountain people. The first *poungel* is **Rajah Minuassa** (son of Rajah d'Hoeloe), who shall oversee trade both internally and externally as *orangkay-soudagere*. The second *poungel* is **Sire Natra**, serving as fiscal officer (*orangkay-baley*). The third is **Bakampal** (*maharadja-moeda*), and the fourth is **Rajah Kara** (*sittia-moeda*).
- **Article 3**: This government has the power to command and punish its subjects under the supreme authority of the **Company** (via the government in **Batavia**, the Commander, and the local Resident at **Baros**), ensuring order and the protection of residents' property and Company trade.
- **Article 4**: Under the supreme authority mentioned in Article 3, the King has full power to command not only the commoners but also the *poungels*. To ensure the prosperity of the land and the Company's trade, all residents shall swear an oath of loyalty to **Rajah Baros** in the name of the Company, including traditional tributes such as the slaughter of buffaloes and *sombayen* honors.
- **Article 5**: The *poungels* must perform their duties diligently. Any failures shall be corrected by the King under the Company's authority. Trade must not be hindered. To prevent fraud, the first *poungel* shall establish a bazaar and a large warehouse (*bandhaer*) for the inspection of goods, such as camphor, to ensure quality before delivery to the Company. This allows the Company to be provided with quality goods and prevents foreigners from being cheated.
- **Article 6**: If difficulties arise in the delivery of goods, the first *poungel* must notify the King and consult with the other *poungels* to find a solution. If trade declines, they shall consult on how to revitalize it, such as by sending gifts or envoys to the mountain people.
- **Article 7**: To support the Rajah and the *poungels* and encourage them to promote Company trade, they are granted the following commissions (as per the 1681 contract) on goods purchased within the **Baros** district:
  - Brown benzoin (large): **2 rixdollars** per *bhaer*.
  - Half-cabessa benzoin (large): **2.5 rixdollars** per *bhaer*.
  - Cabessa or extraordinary benzoin (large): **4 rixdollars** per *bhaer*.
  - Camphor: **3 rixdollars** for every **100 rixdollars** of purchase price. These payments shall be made by the Resident upon the shipment of goods from **Baros** to **Padang**. ## Agreement of Baros (March 12, 1694)

Article 1: The following distribution shall be observed: the **Raja** shall receive 38 *rxd*, the first **Pounglou** 20 *rxd*, and the subsequent three **Pounglous** 14 *rxd* each. These amounts shall be paid as a purchase price for goods in the desired assortment.

Article 2: Just as the **King** must recognize all **Pounglous**, the **King** shall also ensure that the **Pounglous** perform their respective duties and maintain mutual respect. Should any disputes arise between them, the **King** shall seek a peaceful resolution to ensure that misunderstandings do not hinder the prosperity and trade of the inhabitants. However, if a matter of great importance cannot be resolved, it must be reported to the **Resident**, who will attempt to settle the issue. If the **Resident** is unable to resolve the matter, it shall be referred in writing to the **Commandeur** in **Padang**. The **Commandeur's** decision shall be final and accepted without opposition, regardless of whether the **King** is involved or not. Anyone who defies this ruling shall not only lose their case and standing but shall be punished as a rebel.

Article 3: The **Resident** shall not be permitted to report on the state of trade in **Baros**, the activities of the regents, any decline in commerce, or other adverse rumors to the **Commandeur** in **Padang** unless he has first informed the **King** and the **Pounglous**. This is to ensure the **Commandeur** is not misled by reports made under false pretenses. Should the regents be suspected of misconduct, the **Commandeur** shall not act until the **Resident** has been heard, and any further details must be disclosed to the **Commandeur**.

Article 4: To prevent disputes among the people and to ensure lasting peace and stability, the districts of **Raja d'Houlou** and **Raja d'Ilheer** are hereby dissolved. The district previously known as **Raja d'Houlou** shall be expanded and merged with the **King**, **Pounglous**, and the community of **Baros**. All inhabitants shall live together without distinction between the people of **Raja d'Houlou** or **Raja d'Ilheer**; all shall be known as the people of **Negory Baros**. Furthermore, the natives shall be referred to as the people of **Raja Baros**, under the supreme authority of the **Honorable East India Company (VOC)**. The community shall be liberated from disease as much as possible, and the district must be kept clean and orderly.

Article 5: As the supreme authority of **Baros** was established through the arms of the **VOC**, which delivered the **King**, **Pounglous**, and the community from the tyranny of the Acehnese and restored the peace and prosperity that had been lost, the **King**, **Pounglous**, and the community are now obligated to show absolute loyalty, trust, and obedience to the **VOC** as their sovereign lord. Consequently, they shall render all due respect and honor to the **Commandeur** in **Padang** as their superior, and recognize the **High Excellencies** in **Batavia**. They shall likewise honor the **Resident** of **Baros**. The **King** and **Pounglous** shall

appear before the **VOC** promptly and without delay or opposition whenever summoned for consultation or implementation of orders.

Article 6: Upon the death of a **Raja** or **Pounglou**, the local government, under the supervision of the **Resident**, shall nominate two candidates as potential successors. These names shall be sent to **Their High Excellencies** in **Batavia**, from whom one shall be chosen. The chosen successor shall be confirmed in office by the **Commandeur** via the **Resident**, after having sworn an oath of loyalty and pledged to uphold the terms of the contracts, ensuring that the supreme authority of the **VOC** remains intact.

Article 13: Following the expulsion of the Acehnese from **Baros**, all Acehnese royal lands and other properties that were abandoned upon the formation of the alliance with the **VOC** shall be forfeited. These assets shall be surrendered to the **VOC**, which, as the supreme authority, may dispose of them at its own discretion.

Article 14: All weapons and firearms previously acquired for the common defense of the districts against raiding *Battassers* or other malicious actors shall be surrendered to the **VOC**. The **VOC** shall hold these weapons and redistribute them for protection whenever it deems necessary.

Article 15: The **King**, **Pounglous**, and the community must oppose anyone who causes nuisance or damage within the **Baros** district. They shall use all available means to stop such individuals or expel them to ensure that all roads remain safe and usable.

Article 16: The **King**, **Pounglous**, and the community, having sworn an oath of loyalty to the **VOC**—which is hereby renewed—confirm that they renounce the Acehnese crown. They shall not tolerate the presence of any foreign traders in the **Baros** district unless they possess a permit from the **Dutch East India Company**. Any such unauthorized traders shall be expelled and, if captured, delivered to the **VOC** to be dealt with as the Company sees fit.

Article 17: The people of **Baros** are prohibited from sailing beyond the limits of **Muyselaar**, **Corlang**, and **Surkam** without a maritime pass. Whenever they wish to travel, they must request a token from the **Raja** signifying his permission. The permitted sailing limits for the people of **Baros** extend north to **Nias Sinkel** and south from **Baros** to **Padang**. Acehnese individuals or their descendants are strictly prohibited from sailing abroad or holding any position in the government. Any Acehnese vessel encountered by a **VOC** ship must submit to inspection and possess a valid maritime pass without carrying contraband. Any Acehnese goods found shall be seized and brought to the **VOC** residency for

examination and judgment. Anyone attempting to flee shall be treated as a smuggler. No contraband shall be brought into **Baros** or its district.

Article 18: The people of **Baros** shall enjoy the same trading rights and freedoms as the residents of **Padang**. Any authorized vessel arriving in **Baros** shall pay the standard duties to the regents and render homage. However, **VOC** goods shall be exempt from all tolls in all locations.

Article 19: Any person who deserts the service of the **VOC**, whether a servant or a slave, must be captured immediately and brought to the **Resident**. A reward shall be provided as per custom. Every district through which a fugitive is known to pass must detain and produce them to avoid being held accountable.

Article 20: Should a dispute arise between the people of **Baros** and neighboring peoples, the people of **Baros** may not take military action without the consent of the **VOC**. The matter shall be referred to the **Commandeur** in **Padang**, and the parties shall await and follow his decision.

Article 21: The people of **Baros** shall treat the friends of the **VOC** as their own friends and the enemies of the **VOC** as their own enemies. Should they be attacked by an external power, the **VOC** shall come to their aid. However, internal enemies must be dealt with by the people of **Baros** without the assistance of the **VOC**. Any exiled people of **Baros** shall be recalled.

Article 22: The **King**, **Pounglous**, and the community are forbidden from sending secret correspondence to foreign governments or rendering them homage. No one may engage in secret conspiracies with *Battassers* or others.

Article 23: Should it be deemed necessary to add further articles to this agreement, the **King**, **Pounglous**, and the community shall comply with them with full obedience.

Article 24: All the aforementioned articles, as well as previous contracts and amendments—provided they do not contradict this document—shall be upheld by the **King**, **Pounglous**, and the people. Anyone who violates these terms shall be punished by the forfeiture of their personal property, which is hereby recognized as lawful.

In witness of the truth and for further validation, the **King**, **Pounglous**, and the community have sworn upon the **Quran**, according to their custom, to faithfully maintain this agreement for themselves and their descendants in perpetuity. This agreement is subject to the approval of **Their Excellencies** in **Batavia**. Two copies of the instrument in each language have been prepared: one for the **Resident** and one for the **King**.

Agreed and ratified as an everlasting contract on **March 12, 1694** (corresponding to the year 1105 of the Hegira, the month of Rajab), under a solemn oath upon the **Quran** in the Malay language.

Signed: **Raja Baros**, **Orangkay-baly**, **Maradja-moeda**, **Raja Sittia-moeda**, **Raja Sittia-lela**. For the **VOC**: **Abraham Bouden**. **Witnesses**: **Raja Indra-boumi**, **Malim-moara**, **Abdul Salam**. **Certified and Agreed in Padang, May 18, 1694**: **Pieter Backer**, First Clerk.

Addendum to the Contract of March 12, 1694

1. Any remaining subjects of **Raja d'Houlou** must renounce their allegiance to him and his followers and recognize **Raja Baros** (under the supreme authority of the **VOC**) as their king. Anyone unwilling to do so must immediately leave the **Baros** district with their belongings, without interference from the locals.
2. Those who previously left the district may return, provided they have not committed any hostile acts against the **VOC** or its appointed head regent.
3. Any exiled subjects of **Raja d'Houlou** who are deemed innocent of wrongdoing and wish to return to the service of **Raja Baros** may be accepted upon their submission and after swearing an oath of loyalty to the **VOC** and **Raja Baros**. However, they shall be exempt from holding any official office or faculty.
4. The following individuals, identified as perpetrators of murder and former associates of **Raja d'Houlou**—**Magatsoeke**, **Pagadon**, **Pacabou**, **Rindoekayae**, and **Raja Indra Mage d'Jalil**—shall be permanently barred from returning and shall instead be pursued and arrested to prevent further unrest.
5. All goods left behind by **Raja d'Houlou** and his followers during their flight shall be strictly inventoried by **Raja Baros** and the **Pounglous**. These goods shall be publicly listed and held in sequestration under the **VOC** until **Their High Excellencies** in **Batavia** provide orders on their disposal.
6. Since **Raja Manuiwersa**, formerly the first **Pounglou**, is suspected of misconduct due to his flight, he is stripped of his title. To complete the number of **Pounglous**, **Raja Indramoeda** (the eldest of the people), who has long attended the council and is the legal successor, is appointed as the fourth and final **Pounglou** under the name **Sittia-Lila**. He shall be recognized as such by all.
7. Regarding revenue: whenever the regents provide a voluntary gift to the **VOC**, 40% shall go to the **Raja** and 15% to the **Pounglous** from the accounts held in their name.

8. All vessels arriving here, except those of the **VOC**, must pay the appropriate tolls unless they have already visited **Padang**. Vessels coming from **Padang** shall provide a gift based on the value of their cargo, to be done in the presence of the **Resident** to ensure fairness.
9. Vessels carrying salt must sell one *cojangh* for every five to the **Baros** government. This salt must be sold at a price five *rijksdaalders* below market value and delivered using the **VOC** measure. These *cojanghs* shall be divided equally: half to **Raja Baros** and half to the four **Pounglous**.
10. The coast dwellers shall remain under their leader, **Malim-moara**, and shall live together in a separate district, distinct from **Negory Baros**, to ensure they are always ready for **VOC** service when summoned by the **Resident**. Any disputes among them shall be settled by the **Resident**, not the **Raja**, and violators shall be corrected as necessary.
11. There are currently eight coast dwellers who have married Malay daughters. According to Malay law (where the wife follows the husband), they shall be counted as subjects of **Raja Baros**, provided they swear an oath of loyalty. However, this practice shall not continue; in the future, coast dwellers shall always remain coast dwellers, regardless of whom they marry, to keep them as a distinct group under the **VOC**'s designated leader.

This further agreement is ratified as an everlasting peace treaty between the **VOC** and the **Baros** regents, sworn upon the **Quran** in the Mohammedan fashion and signed in both Dutch and Malay.

Signed in Baros, April 1694 (Hegira year 1105, 10th day of the month of Saban). **Raja Baros**, **Orangkay-baly**, **Maharadja-moeda**, **Raja Sittia-moeda**, **Raja Sitia-lila**. For the **VOC**: **Abraham Bouden**. **Witnesses**: **Raja Indraboumi**, **Abdul Selam**, **Malim-moara**. **Certified and Agreed in Padang, May 18, 1694**: **Pieter Backer**, First Clerk.

Treaty with the Battasers of the Deiryse Mountains (April 1694)

An everlasting alliance concluded between the **General Dutch East India Company (VOC)**, represented by **Abraham Bouden** (Commander, Supreme Governor, and Stadtholder of the West Coast of Sumatra) and the **High Government in Batavia** (represented by Governor-General **Willem van Outhoorn** and the Council of the Indies), and the government of the **Deiryse Mountains**, represented by **Posseleman**, **Hooit**, **Opoelain**, **Panine**, **Raja Pajaman**, the **Pounglous**, and the **Battaser** community.

Terms of the Alliance:

- The **Chief Pounglou** and the **Battaser community of the Deiryse Mountains** solemnly swear to live in eternal peace with the **VOC** and the government of **Baros**. They pledge never to commit any act that could lead to hostility against the **VOC** government in **Baros**.
- They declare: “The Company’s friends are our friends; the Company’s enemies are our enemies.” Consequently, they pledge to exclude **Raja d’Houlou** and his followers from their lands. Anyone from that group found there, dead or alive, shall be delivered to the **VOC**. Furthermore, they shall block the passage of any **Battasers** or other peoples who intend to cause harm to the **VOC**, the government of **Baros**, or the coast dwellers, first by peaceful warning and then by force if necessary.
- They pledge to commit no hostile acts without the prior consent of the **VOC**. Any disputes that cannot be settled locally shall be referred to the **VOC** for a final decision.
- They recognize **Raja Baros** as their king under the supreme authority of the **VOC**, replacing **Raja d’Houlou**, and pledge him the same respect and allegiance previously given to the former.
- Runaway **VOC** servants, slaves, or fugitives from the **Baros** district shall be captured and returned to their owners upon discovery. The captors shall receive the customary reward; otherwise, they shall be held liable for the value of the fugitive.
- All benzoin, camphor, and edible produce shall be sold exclusively to the **VOC** in **Baros**. The community shall ensure that the benzoin is of high quality, returning any substandard product for processing.

In return, the **VOC** accepts them as loyal subjects, grants them eternal forgiveness for past actions, and pledges to protect them against all violence. The **VOC** restores to them the following villages and lands: **Tambonpady**, **Damaes**, **Ayer Sagal**, **Oenkan**, **Mount Leser**, and **Si Tellochap Haliara**.

Any other regents of the **Deiryse Mountains** who wish to join this alliance and abide by these articles may do so by signing the contract.

The **Chief Pounglou** and the **Battaser community**, having agreed to these terms, swear a solemn oath according to **Battaser custom**. This ritual involves eating buffalo meat cut into small squares and mixed with salt, pepper, camphor, rice, and turmeric, stirred with a *krits*, accompanied by words signifying that their bodies be carved and cut should they break the oath.

Signed in the Dutch Office at Baros, April 1694. **Mormandel Manjallap**, **Poenagam**, **Mantaki**, **Posseleman**, **Oppoulouaen**, **Raja Payaman**. For the **VOC**: **Abraham Bouden**. **Witnesses**:

Raja Mantoga, **Raja Goenong**, **Raja Gadong**. **Certified and Agreed in Padang, May 18, 1694**: **Backer**, First Clerk. ## Diplomatic Records of Persia (1691–1695)

By **December 16, 1691**, Ambassador **Jan van Leenen** had obtained a side contract and several other decrees. However, several important desires he had expressed remained unfulfilled, despite repeated promises of compliance and assurances that the relevant documents had already been prepared. For reasons that remain unclear, these were not delivered to him.

Renewed efforts by Director **Adriaen Verdonck** in Gamron, and the agent of Resident **Jacob Hoogkamer** in Spahat, finally met with success in 1695. **Verdonck** managed to obtain no fewer than 28 mandates. These had been promised by the late Persian Majesty, **Shah Suleiman**, in 1691, but were finally delivered in 1695 by his son, **Shah Sultan Husayn**. Among these 28 documents was a copy of a mandate issued on **December 13, 1691**, which differs slightly in wording from the copy handed to **Van Leenen**.

Translation of a Persian mandate prohibiting officials from opening or interfering with cargo.

In the name of God, the Merciful.

Shah Abbas, the blessed of God and successor to the empire of **Shah Safi**, our illustrious and late grandfathers.

A decree to be obeyed by all the world is granted by the most fortunate sovereign, the Great Khan, possessor of eternal rest and Lord of the Quran. This is renewed by the most fortunate monarch, conqueror of the world, whose throne is paradise, in favor of the Captain of the Dutch, issued in the year **1052**. It is hereby established that no governors, administrators, or bailiffs of our royal domains shall under any circumstances be permitted to open or interfere with the merchandise packages of the Dutch nation without their consent.

As the most distinguished ambassador of the Dutch, **Joan van Leenen**, has respectfully and humbly requested the renewal of this mandate, we have seen fit to command that all governors and administrators of every rank recognize this decree as if it were granted by us personally and shall follow its instructions strictly.

Written in the month of *Dhu al-Hijjah* 1106. On the reverse: *By order of His Majesty, transcribed from the original, etc.*

Translation of a Persian mandate regarding the privacy of Dutch homes and the freedom of their religion.

In the name of God, the Merciful.

Shah Abbas, the blessed of God; successor to the empire of **Shah Safi**, our late grandfathers.

A decree to be obeyed by the world, following the writings of the powerful sovereign, the conqueror of the earth whose place is paradise, is renewed by the exceptionally fortunate and powerful monarch, conqueror of the high abode. In the same manner as before, and out of respect for the Dutch Captain, a decree is honorably issued.

It is commanded that no one, other than their own domestic servants, family, or friends, may enter the houses of the aforementioned Dutch. Should any unauthorized persons enter their dwellings and engage in improper conduct, the judge shall punish and severely penalize such troublemakers. Furthermore, the Dutch nation shall be permitted to practice their religion and follow their own laws within their homes, and they shall not be subjected to the slightest hindrance or harassment.

Since the distinguished **Joan van Leenen**, ambassador of the Dutch, has respectfully requested the renewal of this decree, we have irrevocably ordered that all governors and administrators recognize this mandate—as issued by the illustrious monarch and renewed by the fortunate conqueror of the high abode—as firm and unbreakable. Everyone is to regulate their conduct accordingly.

Written in the month of *Dhu al-Hijjah* 1106. On the reverse: *By order of His Majesty, etc.*

Translation of a Persian mandate regarding the exemption from taxes and impositions.

In the name of God, the Merciful.

Our late and illustrious ancestors.

A decree to be obeyed by the world. Since the preeminent **Joan van Leenen**, ambassador of the Dutch, has respectfully requested that, in accordance with the order of the fortunate monarch, possessor of the eternal dwellings and Lord of the Quran, established in the month of *Rabi' al-Awwal* **1057**, the customary taxes and impositions paid throughout the empire and at court should not be demanded from the Captain of the Dutch.

In accordance with this request, we have established the renewal of that order. We command that all *begbegis*, great princes, honorable officials, administrators, and officers of our dominion recognize the decree of the fortunate monarch, possessor of the eternal dwellings and Lord of the Law, as if renewed by us

personally. The irrevocable commands contained therein shall not be contradicted, as this mandate is confirmed with the high seal, in which full faith is to be placed.

Written in the month of *Dhu al-Hijjah* 1106. On the reverse: *By order of His Majesty, etc.*

Translation of a Persian mandate regarding the release of Dutch prisoners.

In the name of God, the Merciful.

Shah Abbas, the blessed of God, successor to the dominion of the late **Shah Safi**, our illustrious grandfathers.

A decree to be obeyed by the world. Following the order of the most fortunate monarch, and approved by the illustrious sovereign, possessor of the eternal dwelling, a decree was honorably granted to the Dutch Captain. It was irrevocably ordered that should any Dutch person be captured and fall into the hands of the Muslims or the peoples of the kingdom, and should the Dutch identify that person as one of their own and wish to purchase the prisoner, such a sale shall not be hindered. No Muslim shall be permitted to force a captured Dutch person to convert to the Islamic faith. However, should any Dutch person, uncoerced and of their own free will, wish to convert to the Islamic faith, they shall be permitted to do so.

As the distinguished ambassador of the Dutch, **Joan van Leenen**, has respectfully requested the renewal of this order, we have commanded that the decree granted by the fortunate monarch, possessor of the eternal dwelling and Lord of the Quran, be recognized as renewed and as if issued by us personally. All are to refrain from acting contrary to this order.

Written in the month of *Dhu al-Hijjah* 1106. On the reverse: *By order of His Majesty, transcribed from the original, etc.*

Translation of a Persian mandate allowing the transport of wine from Shiraz.

In the name of God, the Merciful.

Our late and illustrious grandfathers.

A decree to be obeyed by the world. Since it was established by the order of the Great Monarch, possessor of the eternal dwelling and Lord of the Quran, that the Dutch be permitted to transport their wines made in **Shiraz**, the seat of wisdom, to any place they desire. Although this had been temporarily forbidden, we have

now established and ordered that the honorable decree previously issued regarding the wines of the Dutch be recognized as renewed and granted by us personally.

Since the distinguished **Joan van Leenen**, ambassador of the Dutch, has humbly requested the renewal of this honorable decree, we have irrevocably commanded that all governors, etc., recognize the order of the Great Monarch as renewed and issued by us personally, and they shall refrain from any opposition to it.

Written in the month of *Dhu al-Hijjah* 1106. On the reverse: *By order of His Majesty, etc.*

Translation of a Persian mandate regarding the sale of goods in Dutch residences and the exemption from anchorage fees and impositions.

In the name of God, the Merciful.

A decree to be obeyed by the world. Since the distinguished ambassador of the Dutch, **Joan van Leenen**, has come to the court as a refuge for all men and has respectfully stated that the Dutch merchants should be permitted to sell goods within their own residences without the slightest harassment. Furthermore, they requested that for goods brought here or transported from here, no anchorage fees, customary taxes, percentages, or brokerage fees—under whatever name they may be called—be demanded from them in **Bandar**, **Isfahan**, or anywhere else in the empire. Additionally, they requested that goods they cannot sell in **Iran** or the Persian Empire be transported to other places of their choosing without prohibition or claim.

Having reflected on this request, and out of royal benevolence, we have granted this honorable decree to the distinguished ambassador. We most strongly command that all administrators and governors shall not harass the Dutch in their affairs under any pretext. They are to be allowed to sell goods from their houses and to drop anchor without being subject to any existing taxes or claims.

As this mandate is confirmed with the high seal, full faith is to be placed in it.

Written in the month of *Rajab* 1106. On the reverse: *By order of His Majesty, transcribed from the original by the refuge of honor, power, and greatness… the leader of this age, the support of the empire of Sultan Shah,* ***Assad-Siahy****, Aatemaet-al-Doulet of His Most Renowned Majesty; confirmed with the seal.*

Translation of a Persian mandate prohibiting the forced purchase of goods against the will of merchants.

Seal of His Majesty **Shah Safi**, who is in the high place with God, our illustrious grandfather.

A decree to be obeyed by the world. Following the order of His High Majesty, possessor of the eternal rest and Lord of the Qurans, granted in the month of *Rabi' al-Awwal* **1057**, it was honorably established that officials, administrators, and tax collectors in the blessed coastal city of **Bandar Abbas** be informed that European (*Fringise*) merchants arriving by ship bring many precious goods. Without the consent of the owners, these goods were often seized by officials for no valid reason, or merchants were forced to surrender their best goods at low prices, leaving them unable to sell inferior sorts and thus unable to continue their trade.

Since this practice not only caused the merchants to suffer great loss but also led to the decline of trade and the destruction of the revenues of **Bandar Abbas**, we have strictly commanded that if governors wish to purchase any of the goods brought by the Europeans, they must pay the current market price. Without the owner's consent, they may not interfere in the trade, nor may they commit any acts of violence or irregularity regarding the goods of the exchange merchants and Europeans. Should it become apparent that any governor has acted contrary to this decree, there shall be great cause to reclaim the goods from them. Governors must promote the interests of the merchants so that the merchants may increase their prayers for the prosperity of our royal and holy person.

As the distinguished ambassador of the Dutch, **Joan van Leenen**, has requested the reconfirmation of this mandate, we have ordered that the decree of His Illustrious Majesty, who possesses the eternal place, be fully recognized as if granted by us personally.

Written in the month of *Rajab* 1106. On the reverse: *By order of His Majesty, transcribed from the original by…* ***Assad-Siahy****, Aatemoed-al-Doulet of His Most Renowned Majesty; confirmed with the seal.*

Translation of a Persian mandate regarding the export of cash and the punishment of native servants.

Seal of His Majesty.

A decree to be obeyed by the world. Since the preeminent **Joan van Leenen**, ambassador of the Dutch, has respectfully stated that when the Dutch obtain more cash from the sale of their merchandise than is needed for purchases or the agreed price of

silk, they should be permitted to transport that excess cash to their own country or other regions without being hindered or harassed by the administrators of the *diwan*. Furthermore, they requested that if their servants—being Muslims—commit crimes, the Dutch be permitted to punish and correct those criminals as they see fit.

Accordingly, we have irrevocably established and commanded that all governors, administrators, and servants throughout our entire dominion recognize this mandate. The Dutch shall encounter no difficulties in these matters. If they transport more money than the price of the silk, they may do so; however, should it appear that they are using this as a pretext to send other prohibited goods, they shall be subject to the corrections prescribed. Governors must follow this mandate, as it is confirmed with our high seal.

Written in the month of *Rajab* 1106. On the reverse: *By order of His Majesty, transcribed from the original by…* ***Assad-Siahy****, Aatemaet-al-Doulet of His Majesty; confirmed with the seal.*

Translation of a Persian order permitting the sale of goods to any buyer and the unhindered loading and unloading of ships.

In the name of God, the Merciful.

A decree to be obeyed by the world. Since the most distinguished ambassador of the Dutch, **Joan van Leenen**, has respectfully requested the high court that the Dutch be permitted to sell their merchandise to any merchant who desires it, without the officials or governors of any seaport causing hindrance to them or other merchants. Furthermore, they requested that no harassment be caused during the loading and unloading of their ships or to the porters of the goods, but rather that all help and assistance be provided.

For this reason, it is irrevocably commanded that the officials and administrators of the seaports shall not cause any difficulties for the aforementioned Dutch, but shall instead show them every courtesy and provide assistance.

Written in the month of *Rajab* 1106. On the reverse: *By order of His Majesty, transcribed from the original by…* ***Assad-Siahy****, Aatemoed-al-Daulet of His Most Renowned Majesty; confirmed with the seal.*

Translation of a Persian mandate regarding the right to hoist a flag at Bandar Abbas.

L.S. A decree to be obeyed by the world. Since the distinguished ambassador of the Dutch, **Joan van Leenen**, has respectfully stated that for a long time the Dutch have planted and hoisted a flag at their residence in **Bandar Abbas**, and requested that they be assured of their right to do so.

Taking this request into account, we have irrevocably commanded that the officials of **Bandar Abbas** shall not interfere with the flag nor prevent the Dutch from planting or hoisting it. This order is to be recognized.

Written in the month of *Rajab* 1106. On the reverse: *By order of His Majesty, etc.*

Translation of a Persian mandate regarding the export of red earth.

God. L.S.

Our illustrious and late ancestors… ## DLXXV: PERSIA
February–March 1695

Translation of a Persian mandate granting permission to load salt and red earth from **Larak Island** in the Persian Gulf. This original decree, issued in **1056** (Hijri) upon the request of the Dutch captain, stated that salt and red earth were available on **Larak Island** under the jurisdiction of **Bandar Abbas**. Because the Muslims inhabiting the island did not use these materials, the Dutch requested permission to load them onto their ships for transport to **Holland**. Consequently, it was decreed that the regents of **Hormuz** should offer no prohibition or hindrance, in accordance with the orders granted to other Dutch traders.

Since the distinguished Dutch ambassador, **Joan van Leenen**, has now reverently requested the renewal of this mandate, it is hereby ordered that the aforementioned decree of His Most Serene Majesty be regarded as restored, renewed, and granted as if by Our own hand. The regents must abide by its contents and avoid any contradiction thereof.

Written in the month of *Rajab* in the year **1106**. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXVI: PERSIA

February–March 1695

Translation of a Persian mandate commanding all regents to safeguard all goods shipwrecked by the **East India Company** and to ensure their restitution.

> In the name of God, the Clement, the Merciful.
>
> **Shah Abbas**, the exalted by God and successor to **Shah Safi**, the divinely empowered, our most serene ancestors.
>
> A decree, to be observed throughout the realm, issued by order of the Greatest Monarch, the conqueror of the world whose place is paradise; likewise renewed and confirmed by the most fortunate monarch and possessor of the holy place, and further approved by the Great Monarch, dweller of the eternal abode and Lord of the *Koran*.
>
> Be it known that, in respect to the captain of the Dutch, it has been established and magnificently decreed that should their ships be shipwrecked by a treacherous storm at any location within our dominion, and should their goods fall into the hands of the servants and administrators of the *diwan*, those officials shall secure such goods and restore them to the rightful owner.
>
> And as the eminent **Joan van Leenen**, ambassador of the Dutch, has now most humbly requested the renewal of this honorable decree, We have irrevocably ordered that the regents and all administrators recognize the command of the Great Monarch, possessor of the eternal abode and Lord of the *Koran*, as renewed and as if granted by Our own hand; they shall be wary of committing any contravention against it.

Written in the month of *Rajab* in the year **1106**. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXVII: PERSIA

February–March 1695

Translation of a Persian mandate granting permission to import all types of goods, to sell them everywhere, and to transport them, with the exception of silk, which must be purchased from the King.

> In the name of God, the Clement, the Merciful.
>
> To our most serene and blessed grandfather.
>
> A decree, to be observed throughout the realm, following the honorable command of His Glorious and Most Fortunate Majesty, Lord of the *Koran*, issued in the month of *Jumada al-Awwal* of the year **1052**. Upon the humble petition of the Dutch ambassador, it was magnificently and irrevocably decreed that merchants from **Hindustan** and other quarters

> brought to **Iran** by the Dutch are permitted, throughout the entire royal dominion, to buy and sell the goods they import and to transport them back to their own country.
>
> However, this excludes silk, which must be negotiated exclusively through the King’s private treasurers; under no circumstances may they purchase silk otherwise. The aforementioned ambassador further requested that it be strictly ordered that they suffer no irregular harassment. Therefore, the commanders, officials, and sheriffs of all places in our royal dominion are commanded not to trouble the said nation in their trade—whether buying or selling—but to leave them in peace, except regarding the silk, which they must purchase from the King’s private treasurers, as is not forbidden by law. Accordingly, the regents are to hold the Dutch in honor as an inexcusable duty, to assist them, and to avoid any contravention of this irrevocable decree.
>
> And as the most distinguished ambassador of the Dutch, **Joan van Leenen**, has now most reverently requested the renewal of the granted mandates, We have for that reason irrevocably ordered that the above decree of His Most Serene Majesty, possessor of the eternal rest and Lord of the *Koran*, be regarded from beginning to end as renewed and granted as if by Our own hand, and that the orders therein shall not be violated.

Written in the month of *Rajab* in the year **1106**. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXVIII: PERSIA

February–March 1695

Translation of a Persian mandate granting the use of pack-animal convoys.

> In the name of God, the Clement, the Merciful.
>
> **Shah Abbas**, the exalted by God and successor to **Shah Safi**, the realm of our most serene blessed grandfathers.
>
> A decree, to be observed throughout the realm, issued by order of His Most Serene Majesty in respect to the captain of the Dutch. It was established and ordered that whenever the Dutch Company requires camels or four-legged pack animals, the providers of such animals in that district shall be required to bring them forward. Furthermore, road and passage supervisors from one resting place (*manzil*) to

> another must accompany them. The administrators of justice and law shall cause the Dutch no harassment, except for just reasons.
>
> As the distinguished ambassador of the Dutch, **Joan van Leenen**, has now humbly requested the glorification of the above decree, We have irrevocably ordered that the aforementioned writing of the fortunate and glorious monarch, possessor of the eternal abode and Lord of the *Koran*, be held as valid and as if issued by Our own hand; all regents and officials are to follow it accordingly.

Written in the month of *Rajab* in the year **1106**. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXIX: PERSIA

February–March 1695

Translation of a Persian mandate regarding the recovery of stolen goods.

> In the name of God, the Clement, the Merciful.
>
> A decree, to be observed throughout the realm. Since the eminent **Joan van Leenen**, the Dutch envoy, has humbly requested and prayed that if goods belonging to the Dutch are stolen or plundered in any land within our dominion, the officials of the place where the theft occurs shall be ordered —according to the established custom and order of the *diwan*—to search for and recover those goods and deliver them back, subject to the applicable reward.
>
> Having taken both these points into account, We have irrevocably ordered that *beglerbegs*, governor-generals, and all dependent officials throughout our entire empire must diligently search for and pursue goods stolen from the aforementioned Dutch nation and deliver them to the Dutch, acting in accordance with established custom. This is to be recognized as a fixed and inexcusable order.

Written in the month of *Rajab* in the year **1106**. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXX: PERSIA

February–March 1695

Translation of a Persian mandate requiring the handover of debtors.

> In the name of God, the Clement, the Merciful.
>
> To our most serene blessed grandfathers.
>
> A decree, to be observed throughout the realm. Since the distinguished **Joan van Leenen**, ambassador of the Dutch, has reverently noted the order issued by the Great Monarch, possessor of the eternal place and Lord of the *Koran*, in the month of *Rabi al-Awwal*, establishing that *beglerbegs*, provincial princes, officials, and servants throughout the entire dominion—should any servants, debtors, or dependents of the Dutch captain place themselves under the protection and subjecthood of the regents—must not protect or retain said dependents when the captain sends a representative to claim them. Rather, they are obliged to return them, along with their own people, to the captain so that he may recover what is his.
>
> Regarding this, the aforementioned distinguished ambassador has now requested with utmost reverence that the passed decree be renewed. Therefore, We have irrevocably ordered that the *beglerbegs*, great provincial princes, and administrative officials of Our entire dominion regard the above decree of the most fortunate monarch, etc., as renewed and as Our own order, and shall be wary of acting contrary to it. As this order is glorified with the honorable seal, they must give credence to it upon seeing it.

Written in the month of *Rajab* in the year **1106**. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXXI: PERSIA

February–March 1695

Translation of a Persian mandate to claim the estates of Company debtors according to spiritual laws.

> In the name of God, the Clement, the Merciful.
>
> A decree, to be observed throughout the realm. Since the distinguished **Joan van Leenen**, ambassador of the Dutch, has humbly requested that whenever any merchant who has purchased goods from the Dutch subsequently goes bankrupt, absconds, or dies, any remaining goods may be returned to the Dutch. Furthermore, it is requested that the entire estate of such persons be placed under their administration; and should other creditors appear—whether

> Christian or non-Christian—or heirs of the deceased claim a share, they shall not be permitted to interfere with the estate until the Dutch have been paid in full.
>
> Out of royal favor, this request from the aforementioned distinguished envoy has been granted; it is ordered that this matter be handled according to the rules of spiritual law, without any tolerance for the contrary. Judges and court officials shall abide by the contents of this decree and ensure it fully accords with the rules of spiritual law, following this as a necessary duty.

Written in the month of *Rajab* in the year **1106**. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXXII: PERSIA

February–March 1695

Translation of a Persian mandate regarding the free purchase and construction of dwellings.

> In the name of God, the Clement, the Merciful.
>
> A decree, to be observed throughout the realm. Since the distinguished **Joan van Leenen**, ambassador of the Dutch, has reverently and humbly requested that regarding the houses they possess in the blessed city of **Bandar Abbas**, the domain of **Larak**, the seat of learning in **Shiraz**, and **Isfahan**, the seat of our dominion: should they ever wish to erect new buildings for their necessary use, they shall not be hindered or prevented by the administrators of the *diwan*. Similarly, they shall be permitted to purchase houses adjacent to their dwellings, provided they are sold freely and willingly by the owners.
>
> Therefore, We have irrevocably ordered that the superiors and regents of **Bandar Abbas**, as well as all servants and officials of the *diwan*, shall cause the Dutch no hindrance or obstacle in their affairs regarding the purchase of dwellings or construction. This command is to be followed most strictly.

Written in the month of *Rajab* in the year **1106**. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXXIII: PERSIA

February–March 1695

Translation of a mandate charging all persons to respect Dutch interpreters and granting freedom to serve them.

> In the name of God, the Clement, the Merciful.
>
> **Shah Abbas**, the blessed by God, successor in the realm of **Shah Safi**, our most serene blessed grandfathers.
>
> A decree, to be observed throughout the realm, issued in the month of *Rajab* of the year **1053** in favor of the Dutch captain. It was ordered that all princes, officials, sheriffs, *kalantars*, and all officers of every sort throughout the entire dominion shall show all due respect and dignity to the interpreters of the Dutch and shall commit no fault in their duties, observing them in all respects.
>
> Furthermore, should any persons—whether Turks, Tajiks, Armenians, or Multanis—wish to enter the service of the aforementioned Dutch nation, the Dutch shall cause them the least hindrance or trouble, provided that the Dutch do not force said servants to adopt the Christian religion, but allow each to remain in their known faith.
>
> And since the most distinguished **Joan van Leenen**, ambassador of the Dutch, has now most reverently requested the confirmation of the said mandate, We have irrevocably ordered that the decree of the fortunate monarch, possessor of the eternal abode and Lord of the *Koran*, be regarded by all as renewed and granted as if by Our own hand; they shall not contradict the orders mentioned therein, but shall follow them.

Written in the month of *Rajab* in the year **1106**. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXXIV: PERSIA

February–March 1695

Translation of a Persian mandate permitting the Dutch to erect tombstones.

> A decree, to be observed throughout the realm. Since the distinguished **Joan van Leenen**, ambassador of the Dutch, has reverently requested that when any of the Dutch pass away and are buried in the designated place, they may have a tomb erected upon their grave without any difficulties being caused.

> In accordance with this request, We have irrevocably ordered that the Dutch shall suffer no harassment in such instances; everyone shall regulate their conduct according to this order and acknowledge it.

Written in the month of *Rajab* in the year **1106**. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXXV: PERSIA

February–March 1695

Translation of a Persian mandate regarding the burial of the Dutch dead.

> In the name of God, the Clement, the Merciful.
>
> **Shah Abbas**, the exalted prince and successor to the dominion of **Shah Safi**, our blessed most serene grandfathers.
>
> A decree, to be observed throughout the realm, following the order of the fortunate monarch, the adornment of princes and Lord of the *Koran*; renewed by the most fortunate monarch and conqueror of the high place, and confirmed by the conqueror of the world whose seat is paradise, issued in the month of *Rajab* of the year **1052** in respect to the Dutch captain… ## DLXXXVI: PERSIA **February–March 1695**

A petition was submitted with the utmost respect, requesting that the **Dutch**, who reside in the outskirts of the domains, be granted a designated burial ground. It was requested that any of their deceased may be interred there according to their own laws and customs, including the use of burial shrouds and coffins, without facing any difficulties.

In response to this request, it has been irrevocably ordered that a burial site in the district of the **Counts of Djoulahy** shall be granted to them. We have further commanded that whenever a member of their community passes away, they are permitted to prepare the body and perform the burial according to their own rites and customs, and that no **Muslim** shall interfere with these proceedings.

Furthermore, since the distinguished **Joan van Leenen**, Ambassador of the **Dutch**, has most humbly requested the formal publication of this mandate, we have hereby decreed that the aforementioned order—originally granted by the most auspicious monarch—shall be recognized as if granted by us personally. Any contradiction of this order is strictly forbidden; it must be obeyed.

Written in the month of Rajab, 1106. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

A decree to be obeyed by all:

Whereas the distinguished **Joan van Leenen**, Ambassador of the **Dutch**, has reported that employees and dependents of the **Dutch** have been harassed and burdened with various grievances by local governors and magistrates; and whereas he has humbly requested that, in addition to the four horses the most auspicious monarch—the Occupant of the Eternal Abode and Lord of the Quran—had already permitted the **Dutch** to load upon each of their ships, they be allowed to transport as many additional horses as they desire.

Upon review of the royal treasury and following the request of the aforementioned distinguished Ambassador, it has been unconditionally decreed and ordered that no governors or magistrates shall interfere with the employees of the **Dutch**. In addition to the four horses already permitted, they are now authorized to load four more horses upon each ship arriving at **Bander Abassy**.

All administrators and overseers are hereby commanded to recognize this regulation and ensure that no hindrances or difficulties are created. This order must be strictly observed as an absolute and inexcusable duty.

Written in the month of Rajab, 1106. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXXVII: PERSIA

February–March 1695

A decree to be obeyed by all:

Whereas the distinguished **Joan van Leenen**, Ambassador of the **Dutch**, has most respectfully requested that we decree that the **Dutch** in **Shiraz**, the seat of wisdom, be permitted to produce as much rosewater as they desire and transport it either to their own country or to any location of their choosing, without any officials or administrators of the *diwan* prohibiting or obstructing the process.

Accordingly, it has been decreed and ordered that the governors of the aforementioned city shall behave in full obedience to this mandate. They shall recognize our order and allow the

aforementioned nation to produce as much rosewater as they require, without imposing any prohibitions or burdens, and without requiring a new order to be issued every year.

Written in the month of Rajab, 1106. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DLXXXVIII: COROMANDEL

April 14, 1695

By a *firman* dated October 1689, the **Great Mughal** had granted the Company an exemption from customs duties for its trade in **Golconda**. However, Mughal officials soon discovered that Company employees were smuggling private goods by hiding them within Company crates. Consequently, the sovereign revoked the exemption, and the Company was forced to pay a 3.5% duty on imports in **Golconda**. In some instances, Company warehouses were even closed as reprisals. Local weavers, who previously sold to the Company, were forced to sell to the powerful **Tuts**. After some time, negotiations began with several influential governors—won over by gifts—and the following result was achieved:

Translation of the original Persian *perwanna*, issued by order of the King and under the seal of the Grand Chancellor **Assed chan**, dated **April 14, 1695**, addressed to all officials of the **Golconda** realm to restore the customs exemption for the Company's trade, as granted by the illustrious *firman* and presented by the Company's broker, **Goepoe Annamonta**.

> To all royal officials currently serving under the subah of **Daruljahaed Hyderabad**, the chief government of **Golconda**:
>
> Be it known that His Majesty has been informed, via correspondence from the *diwan* of the aforementioned subah, **Mahumet Sjaffer**, and the *moseddi* (official) of the seaports of **Masulipatnam**, **Nisaempatnam** (Petapoli), etc., that the **Dutch Company** had previously been granted customs exemptions for their merchandise under the reigns of Kings **Abdoeila** and **Aboe il Hassan**.
>
> However, following a report by **Hassan-coly-chan** that other merchants were mixing their goods with those of the **Dutch** to avoid payment, a court order (*hasbulhockum*) was issued requiring the **Dutch** to pay a duty of 3.5 rupia per cent, similar to the duties at the port of **Suratta**. This caused great distress to the **Dutch**, hindering their trade and reducing Company revenues.

> Relying on the royal mercy, the **Dutch** hoped that the customs exemptions for their merchandise in **Daruljahaed** and its subordinate ports would be restored so they could resume their trade with confidence.

Accordingly, His Majesty has ordered that, in accordance with the illustrious *firman* issued on the 22nd of the month of **Sichidje** in the 33rd year of the King’s reign, the **Dutch** shall not be hindered by customs duties on their merchandise. This royal order must be obeyed.

Given on the 29th of the month of Sjabaen, in the 38th year of the King’s reign.

DXC: PERSIA

June–July 1695

Due to difficulties encountered in the trade of the well-known wool of **Kerman**, **Jacob Hoogkamer** obtained a mandate (the publication of which was promised to **Jan Leenen**) regarding free trade in wool.

Translation of the Persian mandate regarding the free trade of wool in **Persia**:

> A decree to be obeyed by all:
>
> Whereas the distinguished Captain of the **Dutch**, **Jacob Hoogkamer**, has most respectfully reported that, although it had been irrevocably ordered that **Dutch** agents may purchase any merchandise they desire within our domains without interference from governors or officials, they have faced significant obstacles in the wool trade within the district of **Kerman**, caused by **Alijdsia**, the Governor of **Kerman**, and his agents.
>
> Despite the **Dutch** adhering to the royal commands, they have requested a renewal of the mandates, specifically one targeting the wool trade, referring to the mandate issued in the month of Rajab, 1106.

Translation of the Persian mandate regarding the waiver of three years of duties due to the stagnation of the silk trade and the fixing of silk cargo volumes:

> A decree to be obeyed by all:

> Whereas **Jacob Hoogkamer**, Captain of the **Dutch Company**, has most humbly reported that the royal treasurers delivered rotten and spoiled silk to the Company, resulting in significant financial losses. Furthermore, while the Company was granted a duty exemption on 20,000 tomans worth of goods for the silk trade, it was impossible to import such a quantity annually; typically, no more than 15,000 tomans worth of merchandise is brought in.
>
> Specifically, during the years of **Byhy-niel**, **Logayet**, and **Ayet-niel**, the silk trade was largely inactive, and no more than 10,000 tomans worth of goods were imported, as confirmed by the governors and administrators of the licenses at **Bander Kenbaer**.
>
> Consequently, the royal generosity of the late monarch—the Occupant of the Eternal Abode and Lord of the Quran—and the subsequent monarch had previously waived 10,000 to 15,000 tomans in import and export duties for the Dutch Captain.
>
> To further strengthen the friendship and alliance between our powers, the Captain has humbly requested a formal agreement regarding the trade of 300 loads of silk annually from the royal treasurers.
>
> Out of royal benevolence, it is hereby decreed that the **Dutch** shall be permitted to trade 300 loads of silk annually. Each load is valued at 44 tomans, but the price shall be reduced by 4 tomans per load to demonstrate our favor toward the Captain of the **Dutch**.
>
> Furthermore, all taxes and duties for the three years (**Byhy-niel**, **Logayet**, and **Ayet-niel**) during which no silk was traded are hereby waived. It is further decreed that hereafter, 300 loads of high-quality silk of honest weight shall be traded annually, and the 20,000 tomans worth of imported goods shall remain exempt from all taxes and duties.
>
> The Chief Accountant of the royal private finances is ordered to record these three years of duties as a royal gift and waiver to the aforementioned Captain.

Written in the month of Ziekaydah, 1106. On the reverse: By order of His Majesty, etc.

DXC: COROMANDEL

October 1695

During his operations against Pondicherry in 1693, **Laurens Pit** conquered territories from **Rama-ragiz**, the ruler of **Gingi**. As the Mughal Empire expanded, **Great Mughal Aurangzeb** confirmed the **Dutch Company's** rights to the city and the surrounding areas.

Translation from Persian:

> The Nawab **Sufiacar-chan Hadur**, Governor of all **Carnatika**, grants this *caul* (decree) to the Honorable **Laurens Pit**, Governor on behalf of the **Dutch Company**.
>
> Since the Honorable Governor, acting for Emperor **Alemngier**, conquered the lands of **Waldaoer** from the enemy—specifically the city of **Pondicherry** and ten subordinate villages and their lands, namely:
>
> - **Naranaloer**
> - **Olende**
> - **Pakodiaer-pette**
> - **Cotte-coepang**
> - **Poedoe-palium**
> - **Saram**
> - **Triwanda-pakum**
> - **Wieranpatnam**
> - **Ambel-tadi-coepang**
> - **Ariaen-coepang**
> - **Narambe**
> - **Moerti-coepang**
> - **Noudie-coepang**
>
> …as well as the annual fishing rights in the river.
>
> I hereby declare that all these territories may be governed by the aforementioned Company. No *fousdaers*, *amien*, *coeroerie*, or any other person, whether currently in government or appointed in the future, shall interfere with the said city and villages.
>
> *In the 39th year of the reign of Emperor Alemgier.*

Translation from Persian:

> All *fousdaers*, *amiens*, *coeroeris*, and all other persons belonging to the government of **Waldaoer** under the jurisdiction of **Chingie** are hereby notified that the Honorable **Laurens Pit**, Governor for the **Dutch Company**, acquired the lands of **Waldaoer** for Emperor **Alemgier**.

> As he liberated the city of **Pondicherry**, the aforementioned villages, and the annual fishing rights in the river **Gaerotn** from the enemy, it is ordered that the officials of the *duan* shall not interfere in the slightest with these places. As they belong to the **Dutch Company**, the Company has the full authority to govern them.
>
> No actions shall be taken to cause bitterness between the parties. Should any persons attempt to flee these territories, local officials must assist in their capture. No new annual decree is required; a copy of this order shall suffice. Anyone who fails to comply with this order shall be severely punished.
>
> *In the 39th year of the reign of Emperor Alemgier.* ## Persia

October 1697

In **Rabie al-Awal 1052**, a formal decree was issued following the reception of the Dutch ambassador. It was categorically ordered that the Dutch be permitted to sell various goods—brought from **Hindustan** or other quarters in **Persia**—throughout the entire empire without hindrance. They were likewise permitted to purchase any necessary wares for transport. The only exception was silk, which remained the exclusive preserve of His Majesty’s private trade.

Because the Dutch had not engaged in any unauthorized trade in silk, they respectfully requested that it be formally ordained that their commercial activities remain undisturbed. Consequently, it was ordered that the governors and regents of the entire dominion allow the Dutch to buy and sell all manner of goods in the locations where they conduct business.

It is deemed a necessary duty for all regents to treat the Dutch with all due respect and honor, ensuring they face no disturbances. This renewal of the decree was requested by the distinguished ambassador, **Joan van Leenen**, on behalf of the Great Monarch, the sovereign and guardian of the *Quran*. The request was approved, and the renewal of the decree was firmly established, with any contravention strictly forbidden.

Furthermore, it was strictly ordained that **Alijsia**, designated as a place of security, and its authorized representatives, must adhere to the previous decree. They are to refrain from obstructing the Dutch in their buying and selling, particularly regarding the purchase of wool in the aforementioned place of security.

This was written in the month of **Rabie al-Awal 1107**. It was issued by order of His Majesty and transcribed by **Assad-Siahi**, *Aatemaad-al-Daulet*, and confirmed with his seal.

Surat

September 1696

In **1695**, several indigenous vessels near **Surat** were attacked and plundered by a European pirate. Among the victims was a ship belonging to the **Great Mughal**, from which one million rupees were stolen. The pirate was discovered to be English; consequently, the English in **Surat** were placed in irons.

The Dutch also addressed this matter. To improve relations and avoid the alliance that European powers—primarily the English and the Dutch—were forbidden from forming with indigenous rulers, the Dutch Company offered a concession. They agreed that the Dutch East India Company would provide two ships annually to escort Mughal vessels carrying pilgrims and merchandise from **Surat** to **Mocha** and **Jeddah**.

Agreement of the Resident Commissioner

Pieter Kettingh, the Resident Commissioner for the Dutch East India Company in **Surat**, certifies that Governor **Etmaat-chan** acknowledged receipt of a sealed document from the *duwan*. The document stated that the Dutch were awaiting a license to resume their trade and had offered two ships as a convoy for the Mughal vessels traveling to **Jeddah**. Regarding the costs of these ships, it was proposed that a portion be covered by the customs toll and the remainder by the merchants whose goods were being transported.

The order from His Majesty specified that the costs be split equally. Therefore, **Pieter Kettingh** solemnly promised that, for the benefit of His Majesty and the continuation of trade in this harbor, the Company would provide two large ships of **1,000 *candils*** each, fully equipped for war and manned by courageous sailors.

These ships would escort the royal and merchant vessels. Should any pirates attack the subjects of His Majesty, the Dutch pledged to provide assistance at the risk of their own lives, in accordance with the laws of war established by their nation. However, they noted that they could not be held responsible for disasters such as fire or shipwrecks. For future years, arrangements would be made according to the orders from **Batavia**.

Counter-Agreement by the Governor of Surat

In return, the Governor of **Surat** granted the following:

> I acknowledge your promise to provide two ships of **1,000 *candils*** each, fully armed, to escort the King's and merchants' ships to **Mocha** and back during the favorable monsoon. Should these ships encounter pirates, you pledge to provide all possible assistance.
>
> I have fully understood your terms. First, regarding the requirement that local ships remain a certain distance from your vessels: I shall announce this publicly upon the departure of all ships. Furthermore, when anchors are dropped, your ship commanders shall issue the orders. However, as our sailors are not accustomed to your strict naval discipline, I request that one of your officers be placed on each of our ships to maintain order and ensure they sail in formation.
>
> Regarding the costs of your ships, and by order of the King, I shall provide half of the sum—**20,000 rupees** for a large ship and **15,000 rupees** for a smaller one—deducted from the outgoing customs toll, or from incoming goods if necessary. I shall also provide favorable testimonials regarding your people to the King to benefit your nation.
>
> Your ships may be loaded with your own merchandise to continue trade there, as well as carry freight, which I shall not hinder but rather support. Since I find His Majesty's orders favorable, you may conduct your business in these lands without hindrance. I will represent your loyal assistance to His Majesty. Regarding the French, I require a written document from you stating that the ships provided for our convoy will not be diverted to assist them; otherwise, you shall be held accountable.

Persia

October 1697

Relations between the Company and **Persia** gradually deteriorated toward the end of the century. Local uprisings and conflicts between governors and Arabs from **Muscat**—who even threatened **Basra**—created an opportunity for the Company. They offered the Shah their assistance against **Muscat** to regain his favor. **Batavia** dispatched ten ships for this purpose. When the first two arrived at **Gameron**, the Company Director, **Jacobus Hoogkamer**, traveled to **Isfahan** to negotiate the terms of the counter-performance.

The Company sought several concessions, including: - Free trade throughout the empire. - Free export of coinage. - Enforcement of existing trade contracts. - Maintenance of the price of silk.

However, **Hoogkamer** obtained only the following mandate from **Shah Sultan Hossen**:

> This is a decree to be obeyed by all: To the great and powerful Captain of the Dutch, **Jacobus Hoogkamer**, who enjoys my greatest favor.
>
> It has been brought to my attention via your second-in-command, **Abraham Damessen**, that your ministers are inclined to wage war against the Wali of **Oman** (Arabia), as **Muscat** falls within my domain. I understand that your ministers have prepared ten warships, two of which have arrived at **Gameron**, and that you seek a reward for this considerable undertaking.
>
> This proposal is most pleasing to me. I promise that all ships currently here or arriving for this purpose shall be victualed and supplied by royal order. Upon the conquest of **Muscat**, your ministers shall enjoy and possess half of the city and all its dependencies, in addition to further favors from me. I assure you of my royal support in this important work and urge you to proceed with all vigilance.

This was written in **Rabie al-Awal 1109**, corresponding to **October 1697**.

Coromandel

February 20, 1698

Palleacatta had served as the residence of the Dutch Governor of the **Coromandel Coast**. In **1690**, by order of **Van Rheede tot Drakesteyn**, the residence was moved to **Negapatnam**, leaving a small garrison of twelve men at **Palleacatta**. Due to the decline in trade, the income of the local governor (*havildar*) decreased significantly. In an attempt to recover these losses, he imposed heavy tolls, which drove away many merchants, including those outside the Company.

On **February 20, 1698**, the *havildar* of **Palleacatta**, **Mahomed Ali-beek**, issued the following:

> I hereby grant to the merchants of the Company, other traders, and the inhabitants of this city and its district—including those arriving from outside with merchandise—an exemption from the *costumado* (customs duty).

> You have complained to me that the excessively high tolls have caused this place to fall into decay. Although I believed I had already moderated the customs duties, you maintain that the *fausdar's* rights are still burdensome and that it is impossible to remain in this city under such taxes.
>
> Having considered your complaints, and specifically the requests made by the Dutch Captain **Van Slingeland**, I have decided to liberate you from the aforementioned *costumado* effective immediately.

Surat

March 1698

In **Surat**, while the city was governed by a representative of the **Great Mughal**, there was also a Governor of the Castle located by the ships' anchorage. This latter authority was notorious for harassing Europeans, likely hoping that the great trading companies would buy his favor with expensive gifts.

The Commissioner, **Pieter Kettingh**, wrote to the **Great Mughal** complaining of this harassment. The result was a *parwanna* (royal decree) issued under the seal of the Imperial Chancellor, **Asset-chan**, and delivered to Governor **Ammanet-chan** on **March 24, 1698**.

> To **Ammanet-chan**: Be it known that the Commissioner of the Dutch Company in **Surat** has complained that the Castle Governor, **Sabet-chan**, has created difficulties in every way. He demanded that their three-story house be torn down so that no munitions could be stored within. He also forbade their vessels from passing the castle because they carried cannons. He has hindered their trade, causing the Dutch to suffer losses of approximately one hundred thousand rupees.
>
> It is noted that **Sabet-chan** has previously threatened European brokers and attempted to demolish their high buildings. This is contrary to the custom of previous governors, who never caused such hindrances. Therefore, by order of the King, **Sabet-chan** is commanded to govern according to the rules established thirty years ago by the King's father, **Shah Jahan**.
>
> You are ordered to ensure this decree is strictly observed, so that Europeans may be free from unreasonable interference and financial loss.

Malabar

April 1698

Hendrik Zwaardecroon, formerly the secretary to Commissioner **Van Rheede tot Drakesteyn** and later the commander of **Jaffnapatnam**, was appointed by the High Government as Commissioner for the **Malabar Coast**. During his visit to the Company's posts, he spent significant time in **Cochin**, where the King had long maintained a friendly relationship with the Company.

On **March 30, 1698** (Easter Sunday), a contract was drafted between the King of **Cochin**, **Ramorma**, and **Hendrik Zwaardecroon**.

The Agreement: - The Company allows the King to annually send small vessels carrying **500 *candils*** of pepper for his own account to the **South Coromandel**, **Surat**, **Persia**, or **Mocha**. The Company will provide two passports annually to facilitate this. - The King accepts this favor and is satisfied with the Commissioner's terms. - The Company promises to deliver the King's share of the *alphandigo* (pepper tax). - The King agrees to pay the pepper tolls successively to maintain the realm. - The Company allows vessels to arrive in **Surat** and other ports to bring permitted goods into the kingdom and export them, thereby increasing the income from the *alphandigo*. - The King promises not to demand further funds from the Company, as he can now support himself. - Only the Company may buy pepper from these specific vessels, though the Company will not refuse to sell that pepper to other merchants to ensure the King's tolls increase. - The King promises to prevent the transport of pepper outside the kingdom of **Cochin** to ensure it falls into the hands of the Company and not into the hands of Moorish or other traders. ## The Kingdom of Cochin

His Highness shall benefit from the increased tolls on pepper.

Should coins be minted within the city, His Highness shall receive his rightful share, just as previously stipulated regarding the pepper tolls.

When His Highness's treasury begins to grow through these means, His Highness promises that the **Company** shall be reimbursed for any losses the Crown of the Empire has caused the **Company**.

The **Company** shall protect the Kingdom of Cochin against all enemies with its arms and soldiers, in accordance with the old contracts, whenever such action may be necessary and as far as old custom allows.

Should the **Company** at any time require assistance from the King against external enemies, His Highness is obligated to dispatch his officers and soldiers to assist his protector.

This contract shall be written twice: once in **Malayalam** and once in **Dutch**. It shall be signed three times, both by the King and by the Commissaris. One copy in Malayalam and one in Dutch shall be kept by the King, and similarly, one in Malayalam and one in Dutch shall be preserved as originals by the **Company**. Signed in Malayalam characters by the King of Cochin: **Ramorma**, under the seal of His Highness.

*Currency used: The **Pagoda**.*

In the margin was the mark of the **Company**. Below it, the signature of **Hendrik Zwaardecroon**, followed by the **Company** seal stamped in red wax. Beneath this: “By order of the Noble Lord Commissaris,” signed by **Carel Ferdinand Hannibal Groen**, Secretary. Further down in the center: “In our presence, we, having been commissioned to exchange the conditions, witnessed the King sign this in the presence of the prince and the primary *ragiadoors*,” signed by **Abraham Vinck** and **Jan Grotenhuys**.

West Coast of Sumatra: June 19, 1698

The following document requires no introduction:

Governor **Cornelis Beerningh**, on the 17th of this month, delivered a detailed report to the council regarding how, some years ago, the pepper arriving here on the coast—along with the funds and other costs associated with it—was purchased at a rate of 125 *daelders* per *picul*. By comparison, the **Company** paid no more than approximately half that amount—specifically 354 *coopram-schappen* in cash—for the same weight of pepper in **Palembang**.

Consequently, it was evident that these expensive purchases, coupled with the excessive annual costs of protecting the **Company’s** allies and subjects against those who wished them harm, resulted in significant losses without providing any substantial benefit. Therefore, it became necessary to suspend this trade for a time until other viable means could be devised, unless the *panglima* and the other joint regents of **Padang** and **Sillida**—the *bandaars* to whom the pepper arriving on this coast must be delivered according to contract—were willing to reach an agreement.

They expressed a willingness, without further dispute or the need to renew old claims, to act with justice and the renowned generosity that the aforementioned *panglimas* and their

pounglous have enjoyed from the **Company** for nearly countless years. They agreed that, from this date forward, every supplier of pepper—regardless of rank or condition, including chief regents—shall be paid in quality cloth, as the **Company** warehouses are currently severely undersupplied. Instead of 16 *rd*, no more than 14 of the same shall be paid.

We, the undersigned **Panglima-radja** and *pounglous* of **Padang**, along with the **Panglima** and lesser regents of **Sillida**, have brought these proposals, and other relevant circumstances, before the council. After mature consideration with our lesser residents, we have decided—out of pure affection and loyal leadership toward the **Company** and its prosperity, which is linked to our own—to waive the aforementioned rights of generosity. Furthermore, we agree that in the future, the cloth requested from the **Company** for their pepper shall not be paid at a rate higher than 4 *rd* without exception. This excludes the 10 *cattijs* provided to the **Orangkaya Panglima-radja** personally for the increase of the *bhaar*, and the half-per-*bhaar* regarding exports, as stipulated in the usual contracts.

To ensure this agreement is binding and final, we, the present *panglimas* and regents, as well as our descendants, shall not contest it. We have formally signed this, as binding as if it were sworn upon the **Quran**.

Padang, West Coast of Sumatra, **June 19, 1698** (or according to the Malay calendar, the 10th day of *Iland Hadjy* in the year 1106 after the birth of Muhammad).

Below were the marks and signatures of **Panglima-radja**, **Dato Bandhara Padang**, **Radja d’Ilier**, **Radja de Padang**, **Rene Diradja Dato Gompon**, **Maharadja besaar**, **Radja Indrapoeni**, **Radja Mangsor Dato Goenon Padang**, **Radja Darat**, **Barbangsa Diradja**, **Radja Soutan Langit**, **Radja Barat**, **Datoc Soetan Annoedoe**, the deputy **Soutan Pynan Magendo Maharadja**, **Radja Alam Boemi**, and **Radja Bilang Paducca Radja**.

Signed in the presence of: **Sebastiaan Keller**, Secretary. In the margin: “Present as commissioned members of the political council,” signed by **Jordaan Teding** and **Pieter Backer**.

Makassar, South Celebes: August 1698

The renowned warlord **Speclinan**, **Aroe Palakka**, King of Boni (who died on **April 6, 1696**), had been a demanding and troublesome ally to the **Company** in recent years. Upon his death, a successor was nominated according to local custom: his nephew, **Aroe Palakka**. He was subsequently confirmed as King of Boni by the seven electors of the realm. This was formally communicated

to the Governor and Council at **Oudjong Pandang** in **Fort Rotterdam**, representing Governor-General **Willem Van Outhoorn** and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia** on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**, pursuant to the alliance between the Kingdom of Boni and the **Company**.

Confirmation was granted on **April 18** of that year, subject to approval. However, due to unrest in the neighboring realm of **Soping**, further investigation was required. Upon the return of the Boni envoys from **Batavia**, the **Company** approved the election of the young king. A letter was issued in March of this year instructing that the King of Boni be formally presented to the **Company** according to local custom.

To ensure this is recorded for the future, the King, speaking for himself and the entire Kingdom of Boni, declared—as the previous king had done many times with sincerity—that the **Company**, next to Almighty God, is the only entity that rescued the people of Boni from slavery and established their free and peaceful state. By God’s grace, they live in peace, knowing that it is solely due to the **Company** that their heads still remain upon their shoulders. He vowed that he, the King, the nobility, and the entire people of Boni and their descendants shall never forget the benefits bestowed by the **Company**, but shall always acknowledge them with love and loyal gratitude as long as the sun and moon shine in the heavens.

Furthermore, as the late King of Boni, along with the kings of **Soping**, **Locboe**, **Turattc**, **Layo**, **Ternaten**, **Tidor**, and **Boeton**, had entered into a harmonious alliance under the **Bongaaisch Treaty**—concluded at **Borrombon** on **Company** land on **November 18, 1667**—the present King of Boni promises, for himself and the whole kingdom, to strictly follow all terms stipulated and agreed upon in said contract regarding their alliance.

To this end, the aforementioned contract, translated from the original Malay in Arabic script held at the secretariat, was read aloud in the presence of the Governor and Council for verification. The King confirmed the renewal of this treaty by signing with the royal seal and agreed to take the oath on the appointed day.

Drafted at **Fort Rotterdam**, **Oudjong Pandang**, **August 20, 1698**. Below was the old black royal seal of Boni, beside which was written in Arabic: *tapat tangan toelos Edrees*, meaning: “The sincere signature of **Edrees**,” the King’s own name.

Witnessed by: **Isaic van Thye**, **Jan Pieterz**, **Wesselburgh**, **Hendrick Steenkop**, **Aarnold Moll**, **Joannes Hackert**, **Adriaan Hoofft**, and **Arent van der Mijll**. Attested by: **Jacob Cuycq van Myerop**, Secretary. Collated and agreed at **Macassar**, **October 1698**. Signed: **Jacob Cuyck van Myerop**, Secretary.

Coromandel Coast: September 1698

In 1698, it appeared that the English, from the **Seyocr** district, were procuring linen cloths from the places of **Sadraspatnam** and **Alamparwe** (or **Alambrue**). **Abraham Witmont**, the **Company** resident at **Sadraspatnam**, reported that the English planned to lease the village of **Alamparwe**. This would be detrimental to the **Company**, as the English had established themselves among the local painters and leaders, persuading the chief to grant them the lease.

A translation of the copy of the contract for the benefit of the **Company** regarding **Alamperwe** follows:

> I, **Gonere Pantel**, the *huwaldaar* of the province of **Leyoet**, and **Tulso Deosie Pantel**, Secretary to Lord **Nabab Jansir-chan**, grant to Captain **Abraham Witmont** in **Sadrangapatnam**, on behalf of the **Company**, the permanent lease of the village of **Alemperwe** and its dependents for **50 pagodas** per year. This is granted because the village had fallen into decay, consisting only of a few fishermen's huts, and it is hoped that under the **Company's** good administration, it may flourish again.
>
> The contract stipulates that this village, including its inhabitants, fields, and all other dependencies, shall belong to the **Company** in perpetuity for **50 pagodas**, to be paid in three installments annually. Any further benefits derived shall remain with the **Company**.
>
> Regarding inhabitants, merchants, or others who may settle there to grow the village, the **Company** may appoint whoever it wishes. The village shall be managed according to the **Company's** will, provided it does not negatively affect the *duan* (customs duty).
>
> Additionally, the **Company** shall have the power to allow persons, vessels, and goods to arrive as it sees fit. For the import of goods, these persons shall pay a *duan* of 2.5% per cent. Specifically: *costumados* shall pay 4 *fanums*; *visiadoors* shall pay nine *cannecappels*; goldsmiths, *pandatons*, and temples shall pay 10 *fanums*; *aao bramines* shall pay 3 *fanums*. For measures of grain, each *marcal neli* shall pay 2 *fanums*. In total, the *duan* is 2.5% per cent, with *costumados* at 13.5 *fanums* and 2 *marcal neli*. Those licensed by the **Company** upon arrival shall be exempt from these payments.
>
> If any vessels are stranded or shipwrecked, the **Company** shall not claim the *duan*; the goods shall remain with the owner, and the boatmen shall not be hindered.

> The **Company** may import any goods it desires without paying any toll on the import or export; however, upon the sale of these goods, the buyers shall pay a *duan* of 5 *fanums* per cent, and for *costumados*, 13.5 *fanums*.
>
> Should the **Company** wish to collect goods here, the suppliers shall pay a *duan* based on 100 Guineas pagodas: 2 *fanums* for *costurados*, 2 *fanums* for the *visiadoor*, *fanums* for *bramines*, 0.5 *fanums* for *pandarams*, and 0.5 *fanum* for temples—totaling one pagoda for the *duan* and 7.5 *fanums* for various *costumados*.
>
> However, if any other party wishes to collect goods in this land or village, they must pay the **Company** an additional 0.5% per cent above the aforementioned tolls.

The original is dated **September 1698**, **Alemperwe**. Translated by **Abraham Witmont**; agreed by **Martensz**, first clerk.

West Coast of Sumatra: October 1698

The Bataks from the **Dairish Mountains** remained reluctant to work harder for the **Company** or to provide the necessary food supplies. In consultation with **Radja-Baros**, the **Company** decided to appoint **Radja Minuassa**—the youngest son of **Radja d'Hoclot**, who was well-liked by the Bataks—as an official intermediary (*bara-antar*) between the **Company** and the Dairish mountain people to resolve various disputes and requests.

Chief Merchant and Governor **Cornelis Beerningh**, and other members of the political council, together with **Orangkaya Panglima-radja** and his primary **Padang** *pounglous*, carefully examined the situation. They noted that **Radja d'Ilier**, the current **Radja-Baros**, had not found a means to prevent the Bataks of the Dairish mountains from withholding supplies from the **Baros** outpost. The Bataks claimed they needed more plants for their own families' survival, and without these food supplies, the residents of the outpost would soon be ruined.

Having considered the qualifications of **Radja Minuassa**—who is loved by the mountain people and is the grandson of the old **Radja d'Houlou**—the council has provisionally appointed him as the spokesperson for the Dairish Bataks. He is authorized to bring all requests and disputes to the Resident, **Orangkaya Radja-Baros**, and then to **Radja-Minuassa**, and finally to the *pounglous* in order of rank. Matters of excessive weight shall be referred for further approval.

Signed: **Van der Velde**, Provisional Secretary.

Surat: December 28, 1698

A certain Turkish merchant, **Hassan Hamed-chan**, residing in **Surat**, built a costly new ship in 1698 named the *Hadder Jan*. He subsequently refused to pay the required fees, claiming he had no other means of payment. When the ship was captured between **Surat** and **Bombay** by European pirates, the crew immediately surrendered to avoid death. Under these circumstances, it was arbitrarily decided that the European companies should be held liable for the total loss.

A translation of the *habsul-hockum*, dated the 24th of the Moorish month of *Siamma* (December 28, 1698), issued by order of His Majesty under the seal of the Imperial Chancellor **Asset-chan**, and received here on **January 12, 1699**:

> **Ammanet-chan**, may you remain in good health. It has become evident to the King that the ship of the Turkish merchant **Hassan Hammed-chan**, carrying a cargo of… ## Surat

On **January 19, 1699**, **Pieter Kettingh**, representing the Dutch Company, submitted a formal protest and defense regarding a decree issued on **December 28, 1698**. He asserted that the Dutch had always adhered to the laws and regulations within the King’s territories, noting that only the English had been found guilty of misconduct. While he requested written clarification, he offered to ensure that all ships sailing toward the Red Sea would be monitored. However, he maintained that this should only apply if the English and French were held to the same standard.

The Governor, **Ammanet-chan**, demanded a written pledge from the Europeans in Surat. He insisted they guarantee compensation for maritime losses caused by pirates and commit to hunting down and capturing those responsible. He further demanded that Europeans answer for previous damages and that those who failed to comply be expelled from the King’s lands.

In response, the Company provided the following written commitment:

> We hereby pledge that should any ships sailing to or from the Arabian coast be captured by turbaned pirates—God forbid—we shall endeavor to capture these pirates and their stolen goods and deliver them to the ministers of **Surat**. Should we fail to do so, we shall be held accountable for the losses. However, we cannot provide a guarantee against acts of God, which remain beyond human control.

This agreement was signed by **Pieter Kettingh**, **Mattheus van Heck**, **Jean Deodati**, **Gerrit Huygelbosch**, **W. Six**, **Jan de Veth**, **François Dubbels**, and **Joan Coops**. The document was collated

and agreed upon in **Surat** on **February 12, 1699**, by **Pieter Vosburg**, and subsequently ratified in **Agra** in **March 1699** by **Otto Muller**, and in **Patna** on **March 20, 1699**, by **Adriaen de Visscher** and **Joannes Lepel**.

Ceylon and Madura

Between **January 26** and **April 28, 1699**, the Company faced difficulties in the lands of the *Theuver* (ruler), particularly with the influential Muslim population. Their leader, **Peria Tamby**, used his wealth to exert significant influence and frequently threatened the Company's servants. After diplomatic correspondence between the Governor of **Ceylon** and the *Theuver* proved fruitless, an embassy consisting of merchant **Adam van der Duyn** and accountant **Barent Gast** was dispatched on **December 27, 1698**. They succeeded in renewing the contract of **1690** on **January 26, 1699**.

The renewed agreement between the Honorable Dutch Company and His Excellency, the Free Lord **Tieroemale Chedoepadie Catta Teuver**, established the following terms:

- **General Terms**: All conditions of the alliance established in **September 1690** remain in full force.
- **Textile Production**: The Company is permitted to employ weavers under the *Theuver's* jurisdiction to produce linens as needed. No person may obstruct or harass these weavers or the merchants employing them.
- **Trade and Infrastructure**: The Company is granted the right to transport goods to and from the weekly market at **Pativenaloer**. They are permitted to build a warehouse and a trading hall within the town, similar to the privileges granted to other prominent merchants. Additionally, a modest dwelling of earth and thatch may be constructed for Company servants outside the town.
- **Debt Recovery**: Merchants or weavers who owe debts to the Company shall not be molested or harassed by the *Theuver* or his officials until their debts are settled in full. If a debtor refuses to pay, the matter shall be referred to His Excellency for enforcement.
- **Customs and Tolls**: Goods brought into or exported from the *Theuver's* lands by the Company shall be subject to a single toll, fixed at half the ordinary rate. Furthermore, servants of the Company residing in these lands shall be exempt from tolls and duties for items brought in for personal necessity.
- **Property Restoration**: A residence and its outbuildings on **Rammenacoil** island, which were demolished by the *Theuver's* servants after the abandonment of the **Kilkare** lodge, must be rebuilt and restored by the party responsible for their destruction.

- **Pearl Fisheries**: All individuals—whether Christian, Muslim, or Heathen—wishing to travel to the pearl fisheries, or return from them via the **Pembenaer** canal, must be granted passage without hindrance. A fee of six *fanums* per boat and three *fanums* per person shall be charged, with no additional levies permitted.
- **Fishing Access**: The *Theuver* agrees to allow his subjects to participate in pearl fishing upon request from the Company, ensuring no one is prevented from departing.
- **Amnesty**: All past disputes between the Company and His Excellency are hereby forgotten and forgiven. The *Theuver* has promised that his subjects will no longer harbor grievances or take action against the Company or its servants.

This contract was signed by **Van Duyn** and **Gast** on behalf of the Company, and by **Tieroemale Chedoepadie Catta Teuver**. It was formally ratified at the **Colombo Castle** on **April 28, 1699**, by Governor **Gerrit de Heere**.

Persia

By **July 1699**, relations regarding the silk trade remained strained. For several years, the Company received no silk despite an existing contract. When the Director-Council in **Persia** protested, the Persian authorities claimed that a severe plague in the silk districts had decimated production. They argued that the silk was being sold to others who paid higher prices, and that the Shah himself had suffered losses.

The Persian government issued a mandate to **Miersa Saida-eddin**, the customs master of **Gamron**, stating that while the silk trade had been suspended due to the plague and the ruin of the local spinning industry, the Dutch should continue to enjoy their exemptions from import and export duties. In exchange for these royal favors and privileges, the Shah demanded an annual “recognition” payment consisting of a cash sum and various rarities.

The mandate further stipulated:

> Regarding the years in which no silk trade occurred but the Company continued to benefit from customs exemptions, a fair tribute and gift shall be agreed upon and sent to this court.

This decree was translated by **Nicolaas Eelers** and agreed upon by **Joannes Heetvelt**.

Cheribon

On **July 13, 1697**, the eldest prince of **Cheribon**, **Sultan Sopo**, passed away. This led to a succession dispute between **Adipatik Anom Aria Adiwidjaja** and other claimants. To resolve the instability, Governor-General **Willem van Outhoorn** and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia** intervened.

On **August 4, 1699**, a settlement was reached via a formal treaty:

- **Sultan Annum** was recognized as the first prince.
- **The Panabahan** (formerly the third prince under Sultan Sopo) was recognized as the second prince.
- **Pangerang Depatty Aria Adywidjaja** was appointed as co-regent.

This agreement established the governance of both the general territories and the specific lands bequeathed by the late **Sultan Sopo**. ## Agreement Regarding the Realm of Cirebon

Sultan Annum and the **Panabahan Cheribon** hereby declare that they recognize **Pangerang Depatty** and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja** as co-princes and regents of the **Cirebon** realm, succeeding their late father, **Sultan Zopo**. No distinction shall be made between them, except for the previously mentioned differences in rank. It is further stipulated that in all public or private gatherings and deliberations concerning general affairs, the order of precedence shall be as follows: first, **Sultan Annum**; second, the **Panabahan Cheribon**; and third, **Pangerang Depatty** and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja**. No person shall be inserted between these four individuals to diminish the rights or standing of any of them.

The aforementioned princes pledge not only to recognize, honor, and respect one another as is fitting, but also to maintain a brotherly love and unity. They agree to manage all general matters concerning the land and inhabitants of **Cirebon** in good harmony and agreement, recognizing that the welfare of the land and its people depends solely upon this unity, whereas mutual strife and quarrels between the princes would result in great damage and their eventual ruin.

Furthermore, the aforementioned princes hereby renew the contracts dated **January 7** and **February 27, 1681**, concluded by Commissioner **Jacob Fin Dijk**, as well as the agreement of **September 1688**, mediated by Commissioner **Joannes de Hartog**, between the late **Sultan Zopo** and the current princes, **Sultan Annum** and **Panabahan Cheribon**. **Pangerang Depatty** and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja**, succeeding their father, pledge alongside **Sultan Annum** and **Panabahan Cheribon** to abide by

all articles contained therein, regarding both the general and specific administration of all affairs and the exercise of justice, as if they had personally entered into said agreements.

It has further been agreed among the princes, through the arbitration of the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**, that each prince shall remain in his current court or residence. Until further disposition by the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**, the court and ordinary residence of the late **Prince Zopo** shall remain vacant. However, the *siptoe* (tournament ground) in front of the late prince's court, as well as the established meeting place for the judiciary at that court, shall continue to be used for public weekly gatherings and the deliberation of all general matters concerning the land and people of **Cirebon**. To avoid the difficulties and disputes that have arisen in the past, the princes shall not establish any separate tournament grounds, though **Sultan Annum** may, if he deems it appropriate, establish general tournament meeting places at his own court.

Regarding the claims and disputes brought forward by the princes against one another concerning certain *negoryen* (villages) and people, the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** have been unable to render a judgment due to the obscurity of the matters presented. To ensure a fair and lawful resolution, **Sultan Annum**, the **Panabahan**, **Pangerang Depatty**, and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja** each pledge to leave these matters as they are until the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** can appoint a linguistically proficient and experienced commissioner to investigate them thoroughly. In the meantime, they shall not cause one another any difficulty, nor shall anyone be denied a hearing regardless of the claims they may hold.

The distribution of general tolls and revenues shall remain, until further determination, as established by the agreement of **September 8, 1688**, mediated by Commissioner **Joannes de Hartog**. Accordingly, **Sultan Annum** and the **Panabahan Cheribon** shall continue to receive one half of the revenue, and **Pangerang Depatty** and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja** shall receive the other half, meaning each of the four princes shall receive an equal share of the public tolls and income.

At the request of the princes, they are hereby relieved from further payment of the usual subsidies previously paid for the maintenance of the **Company** garrison within the fortress of **De Bescherming**, which amounted to **700 Spanish reals** per month.

In exchange, the *tommagons* (village heads) of **Inty Praya Wirrat Makka**, including their subordinate villages and people—numbering approximately 600 souls—shall be placed under the supervision and protection of the **Company**. Henceforth, they

shall obey the **Company's** orders alone. The princes of **Cirebon** shall not hinder or interfere with them based on any prior claims, but shall leave them in full freedom under the **Company**, similar to the people of **Gabang** or other nearby *Prianger* peoples.

Furthermore, it is agreed between **Pangerang Depatty** and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja** that all lands and *negoryen* belonging to their late father, **Sultan Zopo**, shall be divided between them in equal shares. They pledge to maintain a brotherly friendship and unity in the administration of all general matters concerning the land of **Cirebon**, as well as the specific portions of their father's estate. They shall strive to prevent all minor disputes. **Pangerang Depatty** and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja** shall each retain the villages or *negoryen* granted to them by their father during his lifetime for their maintenance. Regarding the movable property left by **Sultan Zopo**, the distribution shall be conducted by mutual consent between the *Ratoe Sultan* (the Queen Mother), the aforementioned princes, and their other brothers and sisters, without any new claims being made against one another.

Since **Ratoe Sultan Zopo** passed away while the princes were in **Batavia**, it could be argued that **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja** alone should be the universal heir to her entire estate. However, out of a sincere affection for his brother, **Pangerang Depatty** has agreed that the inheritance of **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja** from their mother, the *Ratoe Sultan*, shall be limited strictly to movable property. All villages, lands, and people under the authority of the *Ratoe Sultan* shall be divided in equal portions between **Pangerang Depatty** and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja**, just as the lands and people of **Sultan Zopo** were divided.

From the income and benefits of said lands, *negoryen*, and people, **Pangerang Depatty** and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja** pledge to provide the necessary support and maintenance for their six brothers and sisters and other descendants of their father, **Sultan Zopo**, in accordance with the dignity of princely children. To this end, each of the children shall retain the villages and people already assigned to them by their father, which shall also serve to support any remaining minor wives of the late **Sultan Zopo**.

Pangerang Depatty and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja** also pledge to oversee and care for the royal house of their late father while it remains vacant, as per Article 3. They shall ensure, at shared expense, that it does not fall into disrepair. By mutual consent, some of the late Sultan's children or minor wives may be stationed there for supervision.

Since the division of lands, *negoryen*, and people of the late **Sultan Zopo** between **Pangerang Depatty** and **Pangerang Aria Adywidjaja** has been finalized here in **Batavia**—and since detailed lists specifying the villages and the number of men within

each have been signed—both princes pledge that this division is final and binding for them and the other descendants of **Sultan Zopo**. They shall not cause one another any difficulty but shall allow each other peaceful possession of their respective shares as defined in the lists signed on **June 23** before the Captain of the Malays, **Wan Abdul Bagus**. The original documents shall be held by the **Governor-General**, the **Council of the Indies**, and the aforementioned princes.

Agreed and mutually signed at **Castle Batavia**, island of **Great Java**, Kingdom of **Jakarta**, this **August 4, 1699**, in the presence of Director-General **Joan Van Hoorn** and Ordinary Councilors **Abraham van Riebeeck** and **Joannes Cops**, acting as express commissioners for the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**.

Minahassa and Manado

On **September 10, 1699**, the Governor of the Moluccas, **Salomon Lesage** (who served from 1695 to 1700), renewed the necessary contract for **Minahassa**.

This further contract and these conditions were agreed upon between Captain **Paulus Brievings** and Under-merchant **Samuel Hattingh**—acting on behalf of the Honorable **Salomon Lesage**, Governor-Director and Council of the Moluccas, as well as the High Noble **Wilhelm van Oudshoorn**, Governor-General and the Honorable Council of the Dutch East Indies, representing the **United East India Company (VOC)**—and on the other side, the three *hooid-hoecums-majoors* **Soepit**, **Lonto**, and **Pait**, along with all the *rigters* (village heads) of the lower, upper, and hinterland villages within the district of **Manado**.

First, the three *hooid-hoecums-majoors* and the other *rigters* pledge to uphold the alliance and contract made with the former Governor **Robertus Padtbrugge** on **January 10, 1679**, in **Manado**, without deviating from a single point, treating said contract as renewed.

They further declare the commitments made in late **September 1694**, in the presence of Under-merchants **Pieter Alsteyn** and **Stephanus Thierry**, Ensign **David Haak**, and authorized representatives of the late King of **Boulang**, **Loloda Maccoago**, to be renewed and strictly observed.

Third, the *hooid-hoecums-majoors* and village heads declare that they and their descendants forever renounce, of their own free will, the traditional custom of *tocktocken* (beheading) as a penalty for convicted murderers or other gross criminals. They declare their absolute horror and disgust toward such atrocities. They

pledge that no one within their territory shall ever again be put to death by *tocktocken* under any pretext. Instead, they bind themselves to hand over all murderers and criminals deserving of death or corporal punishment to the **Company** immediately, so that the **Company** may impose the punishment required by the severity of the crime. Any current or future village heads who are negligent in this duty shall be subject to punishments imposed by the **Company** for breach of contract.

They also pledge to hand over to the **Company** anyone found to be committing treason against the **Company**, or anyone who encourages allied kings to do so, to be rigorously punished by death.

Furthermore, the regents pledge not to receive or tolerate any other European nations—including the **Spanish**, **Portuguese**, **French**, **English**, **Danes**, or **Swedes**—nor any **Macassars**, **Javanese**, **Atchinders**, or any other nations outside the territory of the Moluccas government, particularly enemies of the **Company**. Any such persons must be directed to **Ternate** or the local Resident.

They bind themselves to remain friends of the **Company** and enemies of the **Company's** enemies. They pledge to faithfully assist other allies of the **Company**, by land or sea, to the death, providing rescue and protection whenever necessary.

They shall not enter into any wars or peace treaties with anyone without the prior license of the **Company**.

Disputes arising within this land shall be handled as follows: if the dispute is severe and cannot be resolved by local village heads, it must be settled by the General Land Meeting at the **Company** lodge in the presence of the Resident. If the meeting cannot reach an agreement, the matter shall be deferred until a **Company** commissioner arrives, without any one party taking factual action in the interim.

In return, the **Company** binds itself to recognize the collective community of all lower, upper, and hinterland villages as its true allies, protecting them from all violence and harassment and assisting them against their enemies.

Finally, the *hooid-hoecums-majoors* and village heads pledge to uphold these articles and conditions honestly and without reduction, ensuring their subjects do the same. They confirm that this agreement is made of their own free will for the unity and prosperity of their people and descendants. They have affirmed this with their usual signatures and a solemn oath in the *Alphoerse* manner. They also respond on behalf of the *negoryen* of

Tonkinbot-below, **Romohon**, **Tombatsan**, **Tompasso**, **Tongsawan**, and **Passang**, whose *hoecums* were absent but who were represented by the three *hooid-hoecums*.

Signed by the **Company** via Captain **Paulus Brievings** and Under-merchant **Samuel Hattingh**, with the **Company** seal affixed.

Contracted and sworn in **Manado** at the **Company** lodge by **Fort Amsterdam**, this **September 10, 1699**.

Signed in Dutch and Malay by: - **Paulus de Brievings** - **Samuel Hattingh** - *Hooid-hoecums-majoors*: **Soepit**, **Lonto**, and **Pait** - *Hoecum* of **Clabat-below**: **Lolaby Lasoet** (also known as **Diogo**) - *Hoecum* of **New Negorye**: **Saloemanna** - *Hoecum* of **Manado**: **Marcus Ravoety** - *Hoecum* of **Clabat-above**: **David Liaha** - *Hoecum* of **Tonsea**: **Balebancko** - Captain of **Tondano**: **Beuas** - *Hoecum* of **Nimbocco**: **Tamboery** - *Hoecum* of **Kakas**: **Sauma** - Captain of **Langoebang**: **Masuigy** (also known as **Mangoua**) - *Hoecum* of **Tonkinbot-above**: **Pessick** - *Hoecum* of **Cascassen**: **Tikoenceboe** - *Hoecum* of **Datahan**: **Losou** - Captain of **Foenoefackan**: **Gohan** - For the *Alphoerees*: **Manuel Perera** - In the presence of: **Henry Chiese** and **Christoffel Doncker**

Labor and Material Obligations

The following villages are obligated to provide the following materials and labor for the maintenance of the fortress and the lodge:

- **Roofing (Atap/Dried Palm Leaves):**
  - For the fortress and lodge: **Tomon**, **Tomeriry**, **Tonsoronson**, and **Cascassen**.
  - For the well-house and lodge: **Tonkinbot-above** and **Tonkinbot-below**.
- **Woodwork:**
  - For **Tomohon**: **Tombatsan** and **Tompasso**.
  - For the well-house: **Langoeban** and **Clabat-above**.
- **Structural Work:**
  - To erect and roof the **New Negorye** buildings and secure them with bamboo: **The Manaders**.
- **Labor for Palisade (Pagger):**
  - To build the palisade around the fortress: **Tondano**, **Tonsea**, **Tonpasso**, **Romohon**, and **Kakas**.
  - To build the palisade around the lodge: **Tonkinbot-above**, **Tonkinbot-below**, **Tombatsan**, and **Langoeban**.
- **Planks:**
  - For the fortress and lodge: **Rombockan**, **Passan**, **Boo**, **Datahan**, **Ponosaccan**, and **Tonsawan**. ## Obligations in Manado and New Negory

The **Manaders** are required to supply all timber and planks necessary for the construction and repair of the fort and the lodgings. The upland villages are similarly obligated to provide all necessary woodwork for the fort and lodgings, with the exception of **Passan**, **Datahan**, **Tonsawan**, **Ponosaccan**, **Manado**, and **New Negory**. These excluded villages must instead provide lime and stone; the lime is to be prepared by the people of **New Negory**, while the **Manaders** are responsible for sifting it.

Furthermore, those from **New Negory** are responsible for the maintenance and repair of the lodgings, forts, kitchens, and other dwellings, as well as the upkeep of the embankments should they collapse due to heavy winds, ensuring they are not entirely destroyed. In the event of a lime shortage, **Sergeant Ombin** and his men are tasked with providing the necessary lime, fencing, and short barriers.

Additional responsibilities include: - Providing roof tiles for the lodgings. - Producing charcoal as required. - Supplying cornerstones for the fort. - Providing high-quality bamboo. - Maintaining a professional blacksmith for minor repairs. - Weaving baskets as needed. - Arranging for letters to be delivered and facilitating the church’s pastoral visits. - Supplying bamboo and providing rattan for the lodgings.

Specific assignments: - **Manado**: Responsible for preparing the house of the **Orembay**. - **Clabat-boven**: Responsible for roofing the house of the **Orembay**. - **New Negory**: Responsible for repairing and maintaining the school.

The following villages—**Manado**, **New Negory**, **Cascassan**, **Tomohon**, **Tomeriry**, **Tonsoronsan**, **Tonkinbot-boven**, **Tonkinbot-beneden**, **Romohon**, **Tonbatsan**, **Tonpas80**, **Langoel ban**, **Tonsea**, **Clabat-boven**, **Clabat-omlaag**, and **Bantek**—are required to provide a fixed amount of land.

The Coromandel Coast

September – October 1699

Under the terms of the treaty in **September 1693**, France ceded **Pondicherry** to the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)**. It was stipulated that this transfer would remain valid only if no peace treaty was concluded between the two nations. Moreover, the agreement specifically concerned the castle; the village and all lands held under the local lord were gifted to the Dutch.

However, the **Treaty of Ryswick** in **1699** mandated a general peace. Article VIII of that treaty stated:

> All countries, cities, places, lands, forts, and islands, whether inside or outside of Europe, which may have been taken or occupied since the beginning of the present war, shall be restored. Accordingly, the fort and habitation of **Pondicherry** shall be returned to the **French East India Company**.

Consequently, despite the 1693 agreement, **Pondicherry** was to return to French control. However, the Dutch authorities in India had not only expanded the former French territories but had also invested heavily in fortifications and improvements. Therefore, they entered negotiations with the French Director-General, **Judiz**, to purchase **Pondicherry**. These prolonged negotiations eventually resulted in the following contract:

Treaty concluded between Mr. François Martin, Esquire, Councilor to the King, Director-General of the **Royal French Company** and Governor of **Pondicherry**, and the members of his council; and **Mr. Jan Jacob Weitnauw**, Chief of the city and dependencies of **Pondicherry** and Commander of the Dutch troops in said location; **Mr. Pieter van der Burg**, Under-Merchant and Cashier at the castle of **Nagapattinam**, authorized by the Noble **Mr. Dirck Comans**, Governor-Director of the Coromandel Coast, the Noble **Mr. Laurens Pit**, Extraordinary Councilor of India and former Governor of said coast, and the councilors of **Nagapattinam**.

To resolve all disputes and terminate the exchange of claims and responses that have persisted for the past six months, and to avoid any future conflict regardless of the pretext, the parties have agreed to the following articles:

First: Mr. Martin, acting on behalf of the **Royal French Company**, shall take possession of the city of **Pondicherry**, its dependent lands, rights, privileges, and jurisdictions, without reservation, from the **Dutch East India Company**. This includes everything previously held by the Company, as well as the villages and rights acquired through the deed granted by the sovereign **Rama Ragie**. All supporting documents shall be handed over to Mr. Martin.

Second: As compensation for the Dutch claims to the city and its dependencies, Mr. Martin and his council agree to pay **Mr. Weitnauw** and **Mr. Van der Burg** the sum of **16,000 gold pagodas** in current currency. **8,000 pagodas** shall be paid immediately upon the signing of this treaty. The remaining **8,000 pagodas** shall be paid in two halves: one half in six months, and the other half six months thereafter. Mr. Martin may, at his discretion, settle the remaining balance earlier. If the second

payment of **4,000 pagodas** is not made within the specified months, it must be paid by the end of the year, including interest at **0.5% per month** until the final payment is made.

Third: Immediately following the signing of this treaty and the payment of the first **8,000 pagodas**, Mr. Weitnauw shall withdraw the guard from the southern gate leading to **Coedeloer** and hand the gate over to Mr. Martin. He shall also surrender the redoubt located near the village of **Ariaan-Koepang**.

Fourth: It is agreed that Mr. Weitnauw, his troops, and other servants of the **Dutch East India Company** may remain in **Pondicherry** until **October 8th**. On that date, he shall unconditionally hand over the redoubts protecting the city and the keys to the western and northern gates.

Fifth: Mr. Weitnauw proposed that until his departure on **October 8th**, he maintain full authority over the city, its dependencies, and all trade and customs revenues as he has since **March 16th**, when Mr. Martin first took possession of the fort. This is granted on the condition that Mr. Martin stations French officials at all customs houses. These officials, together with Dutch personnel, shall maintain a ledger of all revenues collected from the date of this treaty until **October 8th**, at which point the accounts shall be handed over to Mr. Martin.

Sixth: Mr. Weitnauw and Mr. Van der Burg shall provide Mr. Martin with copies of the powers of attorney granted to them by the governors and council at **Nagapattinam**.

Seventh: All prior claims and mandates are hereby nullified. Both parties renounce any future claims and protest any opposition to the execution of this treaty, as well as any harmful consequences that may arise therefrom.

Eighth: Four copies of this treaty shall be produced in French and Dutch. Two copies (one French, one Dutch) shall be signed by Mr. Martin, and two copies by Mr. Weitnauw and Mr. Van der Burg.

Done and decided at **Pondicherry** on **September 13, 1699**. Signed: **Jan Jacob Weitnauw**, **Pieter van der Burg**, **François Martin**, **De Chalonge**, **Cordier**, and **Desprez**. Witnessed by: **Jan Martensz**, First Clerk.

Pondicherry, October 2, 1699

We, the undersigned commissioners, authorized by our superiors to transfer the city, lands, and dependencies of **Pondicherry** to the **Royal French Company** as per the sales contract of **September 13, 1699**, hereby declare that all terms and conditions have been fulfilled. Specifically, the first **8,000 gold**

pagodas have been paid in current coin and silver. We confirm that the southern gate (**Coedeloer Gate**) and the **Ariaan-Koepang** redoubt, and subsequently all other gates and posts, have been handed over in good condition. Both parties are now satisfied, with no further claims except for the remaining **8,000 gold pagodas** due from the **Royal French Company** with interest, as specified in the second article of the contract.

Signed: **Jan Jacob Weitnauw**, **Pieter van der Burg**, **Martin**, **De Chalonge**, **Labat**, and **Desprez**. Witnessed by: **Jan Martensz**, First Clerk.

*This agreement was officially approved by the Governor-General and Council on **April 8, 1700**.*

Malabar

November 1699

The region of **Calicoylan (Kayenkolam)** is bordered to the northeast by the kingdom of **Betumcny** and to the south by **Carmapali** and the lands of the **Marta**. Tensions arose when a Company ship was wrecked; the local sovereign claimed the cannons and other equipment from the wreck under the “right of wreck.” Although the **VOC** demanded their return, the relationship remained strained.

In **1699**, the Director of the coast discovered a diplomatic opening. He informed the King of **Calicoylan** that a golden temple-idol worth **1,000 gold pieces** had been stolen from **Betumcny**, taken to **Cochin**, and eventually recovered by the King of the **Marta**. After navigating these complexities, the Company decided to use this as leverage. Through the mediation of the Kings of **Cochin** and **Porca**, the following agreement was reached:

Treaty for the Renewal of Friendship Between **Mr. Magnus Wichelman**, Commander and Chief of the coasts of **Malabar**, **Canara**, and **Wingurla**, and the King of **Marta**, **Carembaly**, **Betumcny**, and his successors.

Whereas for over ten years there has been misunderstanding and dissension between the Company and the Sovereign of **Marta**—beginning in **October 1689** when the chaloup *Pattena* was wrecked and its cannons and equipment were lost—and whereas the Company has sought the return of its property through the friendly mediation of the Kings of **Cochin** and **Porca**, both parties have now agreed to the following in the presence of the ambassadors of **Cochin** and **Porca**:

An unbreakable friendship shall henceforth exist between the Company and the King of **Marta**. There shall be a mutual and permanent forgiveness of all grievances since the start of this conflict. The Company promises that it will not harass the Raja of **Marta** regarding these past claims and will henceforth consider His Highness a formal ally. The royal houses of **Marta**, **Carembaly**, and **Betumcny** shall be treated with equal respect.

The King of **Marta** obligates himself to provide the required satisfaction by delivering the stolen cannons (or their equivalent value) to the house of the Commander in **Cochin**, in the presence of the ambassadors of **Cochin** and **Porca**, as a sign of the end of the conflict.

Furthermore, the King of **Marta** completely waives his “right of wreck” (salvage rights) to the extent that such rights might prejudice the operations of the Company. The Company is granted free use of the beaches within his realm and those of his allied lands.

In return, the Company promises His Highness protection in all equitable matters and will provide help and favor whenever possible without prejudice to the Company’s own interests. Additionally, the Company returns the stolen pagoda (idol) from **Betumcny**, which had been seized in **Cochin**, placing it back at the disposal of the King of **Marta**.

Done and agreed in **Cochin** on **November 6, 1699**. Signed by: **Magnus Wichelman** and the council; and by the King of **Marta**. Mediated by: **Berkenchery** and **Pandiel** (Ambassadors of **Cochin**) and **Conda Goerip** and **Coenja Goerip** (Ambassadors of **Porca**). Witnessed by: **Abraham Vinck** and **Cornelis Blicklant**.

Persia

January 1700

Efforts to renew the treaty of **July 1659** in **Isfahan** have been unsuccessful, as the court remains unmoved. The court intends to abolish the silk trade and the annual recognition payments traditionally made by the Company.

A royal decree has been issued to the **Shahbandar** (Harbor Master) of **Gamron** regarding the annual recognition fees of the Portuguese and the silk trade of the Dutch:

> To **Miersa Sadae-eddin Mhameth**, Harbor Master of the ports of the Persian Gulf:

> Be it known that the requests regarding the annual recognition for the Portuguese and the silk trade of the Dutch have been presented to Our royal sight. Although friendship between Us and the kings of Europe has long been established, and the ambassadors and captains who have visited Our court have sought further favor, We have granted them more generosity and friendship than Our ancestors ever did. We provided them with freedom, reductions in prices, and exemptions from annual recognition fees to ensure lasting friendship.
>
> However, the captains representing these sovereigns—as recorded by the regents of **Gamron** and presented here in **Spahan**—have in practice acted to Our royal detriment and have caused Us great loss, which continues to this day. Therefore, the old practices shall no longer stand… ## Persia

January 1700

It has been observed that the premises were not properly maintained. Furthermore, it is reported that under the pretext of constructing a house, a strong fortress was erected—so high that the Moors could oversee their own homes from it. Consequently, the old customs and practices of the local authorities were disregarded. Provided that our interests are protected and the friendship is upheld, our royal servants will not find it necessary to continue their current goodwill; however, they will grant the same privileges that were afforded to them by previous kings.

To grant more than this would be inconsistent with the will of our royal Majesty, as those nations have always sold their trading ports to merchants. These merchants, after paying all road tolls, brought their goods to **Isfahan** and stored them in royal *caravanserais*, where rent, weighing fees, and brokerage fees were paid—all of which benefited the court. In contrast, the Europeans bring their goods here themselves and store them in their own houses. When requested, these goods are not sold except at a very high price. Additionally, the Danes and pirates of their nation, who cause great harm to merchants, are not hindered. Therefore, the extensive freedoms previously granted to them can no longer be observed.

Regarding the silk trade, it has always been their opinion that this court derived great benefit from it. Our royal servants were unaware of the extent to which European kings made great profits from this trade. Consequently, the regents of **Ghilan** were ordered to qualify the shipments they were to deliver annually. However, since that contract was voided, a mandate was issued stating that the aforementioned regents should no longer send silk for their trade, as it was believed that the profits derived therein would be lost.

> A *caravanserai* is an inn or resting place for caravans. The regents of **Ghilan** govern the Persian province from which the finest silk originated.

The privileges granted from the time of the king's father until now shall no longer be claimed. The letter the captain wrote to you, which was sent to the court, was accompanied by a copy of the mandate granted in response. Since it was requested without difficulty that the contents of the mandate be properly fulfilled, you must acknowledge its terms.

Written in the month of **Rajab-il-Murajab**, year **1111**, corresponding to the month of **January 1700**.

Translated from the interpretation of the Company's interpreter, **Francois Sahid**, by **Adriaen Backer**.

Tidore and Ceram

May 1700

In order to resolve the repeated requests made by the King of **Tidore** regarding the districts of **Ceram** and the surrounding islands, the sovereignty rights of the Company were discussed. **Governor-General Rade Jecu** oversaw the drafting of a contract, in which the proposed territories were accepted as a fief. The King, however, was required to ensure that all spices—specifically cloves—were removed and that no foreign parties were allowed to interfere. Despite this, the King wrote to **Batavia**, stating he could not fully agree to such a contract. He requested to travel to **Ternate** to sign the final agreement in the presence of the Governor of the **Moluccas**. After several attempts, this occurred on **May 11, 1700**, in **Ternate**. The King declared that he accepted the draft sent to him, though he requested a few more days to review it in his lodgings. On **May 4**, the sovereign was informed that the document would be signed the following day, which eventually took place.

Conditions and Terms agreed upon between **Salomon Lesage**, Governor-Director of the **Moluccas**, acting on behalf of the Honorable **Willem van Outhoorn**, Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies, representing the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)** and the **State of the United Netherlands**, on one side, and King **Hamsa Faharoedin**, Sovereign of **Tidore**, on the other.

The territories located on the island of **Great Ceram**, starting from the north at the corner of **Hote** to the south at **Wattoemetten**, including the small island of **Goram** and

Mamouwaka, are to be governed as a fief under the following terms, which His Highness and the *babatos* (local chiefs) promise to uphold without deviation:

Whereas His Highness **Hamsa Faharoedin**, King of **Tidore**, and his *babatos* wrote successive letters in **1698** and **1699** to the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies, claiming rights to several locations in the northeast of **Great Ceram** and the island of **Goram**, including eleven *negoryen* (districts) on **Ceram Laut**: **Kaluwara**, **Kilitay**, **Roma**, **Timiry**, **Kalylo**, **Djawan**, **Romauw**, **Romisoroma**, **Loelos**, **Kalymala**, and **Kalyby**.

The boundaries are defined as follows: the northeast coast of **Ceram** to the south coast, the eastern end at **Haja** or **Toloeti**, and the **Goram** islands east of **Ceram**, including **Mamouwaka**.

On **Great Ceram**, four districts are included: **Rarakit**, **Kylibale**, **Danama**, and **Kylimoly**, as well as all districts to the south and west, including in the southeast: **Kaliga**, **Auger**, **Antipile**, **Kayn**, **Salangor**, **Namakita**, **Souro Giffin**, **Kasongat**, **Kawoeris**, **Arnanan**, ending at **Kirat Tilimatan**; and in the southwest: **Kalywolonga**, **Goely-Goely**, **Oerna**, **Giely**, and **Wattamytan**, including **Watocawo**, all bordering **Touwa**, **Syalano**, and **Tiliwoeto**, as well as the island of **Mamouwaka**.

After a thorough investigation, as noted in the missive dated **December 29, 1699**, the following decision was made:

First, all aforementioned locations were won by the Company through arms, according to the contracts signed by those who had taken up weapons against the Company. Consequently, they are the Company’s property. For this reason, His Highness’s father, **Sayfoedin**, renounced his claims to **Rarakit**, **Ernamina**, **Quaus**, and **Tiboclow** in the east of **Great Ceram**, as confirmed by a letter from President **Cornelis Franx** dated **August 20, 1672**.

However, considering the mutual friendship between the Company and His Highness and the *babatos*, the Governor and Council in the **Moluccas**, on behalf of the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies, grant all these territories (from the north at **Hote** to the south at **Wattoemetten**, including **Goram** and **Mamouwaka**, but not further east or southeast) to His Highness and the *babatos* as vassals of the Company. These rights are to be held by the Kings of **Tidore** through successive election and appointment.

The two border posts, **Hote** and **Wattoemetten**, shall remain the property of the Company. Similarly, the islands of **Kosowowy** and **Wattocbela**, and all others extending toward **Timor** and **Tanimbar**, shall remain under the administration of the Company, as they rightfully belong to it and as the King and *babatos* fully renounced in their letter of **1698**.

The King and the *rijksgroten* (high nobles) pledge to: - Steadily fell and uproot all nutmeg trees. - Ensure no fruit is picked or sold, regardless of the pretext, as expressly stipulated in previous contracts. - Ensure that no other nation is permitted to settle or intrude upon the aforementioned lands. All foreigners of any nation must be effectively removed, whether peacefully or by force.

If any of these primary points are violated, or if the King is found to have acted inconsistently with the loyalty required of an ally, all aforementioned islands and districts shall revert to the Company. It shall be as if the King of **Tidore** and the *babatos* never held power over them, and they shall return to the administration of the Company as they were prior to this date, without any further right or claim.

Furthermore, the King and nobles of **Tidore** promise to offer assistance and support to all Company vassals and allies should they be attacked or encroached upon by others. If any ally is besieged by open enemies, the King shall attempt to mediate, provided that the distance is accounted for and the Company is notified as quickly as possible.

To prevent the Papuan subjects of His Highness from engaging in piracy and slave raids—of which the Company has received numerous complaints from **Amboina** and **Banda**—the King and *babatos* promise to restrain these subjects. It is noted that these pirates primarily sell kidnapped people as slaves at high prices to those in **Rarakit** and **Kefting**. Specifically, the raid in **February 1689** by those from **Maba**, **Weda**, and **Pattany** in the bay of **Hatuwe** is recalled. The King and *babatos* pledge to keep their Papuan subjects from any hostilities toward the inhabitants of the surrounding islands.

These terms were finalized and signed at **Fort Orange** on the island of **Ternate** on **May 5, 1700**.

Signed: **Salomon Sage**, **Pieter Rooselaar**, **Brievings**, **Tob Labs**, **van Petersom**, and **Abraham Sem**. The Company seal was affixed in red wax. In the margin, the secretary **Fontaine** signed on behalf of the Governor and Council. The Malay version was signed with the seal of the King in red wax, followed by the signatures of **Sultan Fachar-Addijn Sjach Radja Tidory**, **Pahalawan** (Captain-Laut Tidory), **Hockum Ladjat**, **Katsyly Salam**, **Singadja Sahbaad**, **Singadja Boy**, **Kamala-banan**, **Djoerotoelis Salam**, and **Djoerotoelis Natroena**.

Timor and Rotti

October 1700

The interpreter from **Rotti** arrived at **Kupang** on **August 21**, reporting that the districts of **Raccauw**, **Bulba**, and **Batoise** had joined together and moved from **Ratoliin** to **Bulba**. Conflict had broken out on **Rotti**, which investigation revealed was instigated by the Portuguese. Captain **Johannes Focanus** intervened with military forces to quell the fighting and restore peace through negotiation. Consequently, **Fort Concordia** in **Kupang** was reaffirmed.

Articles of Peace drafted by Captain **Jan Focanus**, Council member of **Fort Concordia**, in the presence of the allied kings of **Kupang**, **Sonnebay**, **Amaby**, **Taybeno**, and **Amaphoan**, between the kings of **Termane**, **Curbaffa**, **Baka**, **Decka**, **Loly Thie**, **Oynale**, and **Ossypoeko** on one side, and **Raccouw**, **Bulba**, and **Batoise** on the other:

- First: The dispute between the kings of **Raccauw**, **Bulba**, and **Batoise** and those of **Termane**, **Curbaffa**, etc., arising from misunderstandings, is hereby declared dead and void; it shall not be revisited in the future.
- Second: Following the ratification of this peace by the captain on **Rotti** at **Lando**, the kings of **Raccauw**, **Bulba**, and **Batoise** shall confirm the contracts of **1690** and **1691** through the ritual of mixing and drinking each other’s blood in the presence of Company allies. They are required to dismantle the fortifications from the rock of **Batolijn** to **Bulba** and return to their original ancestral homes. They must also return the slaves they have held from **Termane**, **Decka**, and others.
- Third: The kings and regents of **Termane** and **Curbaffa** shall reinstate the displaced districts of **Djeuw** and **Lolelijk**, provided they remain under the authority of **Termane** and **Curbaffa** as before.
- Fourth: Should any future disputes arise between districts on **Rotti**, they shall not attack one another. Instead, they must immediately travel to **Kupang** to report the grievance to the chief and follow his advice to prevent further escalation.
- Fifth: If any person arrives in a district claiming to represent the chief or the Company to demand slaves, horses, buffalo, or sheep, or to spread false rumors, the kings shall arrest such individuals and send them to **Kupang** for punishment.
- Sixth: The people of **Rotti** may not sail to **Solor**, **Amarassie**, **Liffauw**, **Savo**, or any other location without a permit from the chief. Any vessel found violating this or engaging in piracy shall have its goods seized and its crew declared the property of the Company.
- Seventh: If any slaves flee their masters to seek refuge in other districts, the kings and chiefs of those districts are required to return them to their owners.
- Eighth: If any person steals or kills livestock (buffalo, horses, sheep) from another district, the regent or chief of the perpetrator’s people must investigate. Upon finding the

culprit, they must hand the criminal over to the chief and council in **Kupang** for punishment.
- Ninth: The contracts dated **November 1690** and **February 3, 1691**, made in the presence of the allied kings of **Timor**, remain in full effect and must be mutually observed.

These articles were translated into the Malay and Rotti languages and signed at **Fort Concordia**, **Kupang**, in **October 1700**.

Signatories included: **Sinlay Kiera** (King of **Termane**), **Sorro** (son of **Tonckannak**, King of **Raccauw**), **Banic Geok**, **Lonko-ley**, **Pikattih**, **Tollolongi**, **Dalofangy**, **Phoa Tayamma**, **Laing-E nosso**, **Phoa**, **Planckje**, **Loballa**, and **Sadok-kieuw**.

Present as witnesses: **Joan Focanus**, **Joannes van Alphen**, **Jacob Foock**, **Francois Scheffens**, and representatives from **Kupang**, **Sonnebay**, **Amaby**, and **Taybeno**.

Persia

December 1700

Due to ongoing difficulties in **Persia**, the High Government in **Batavia** decided to appoint Director **Jacobus Hongkamer** as ambassador to **Isfahan**. The Persian government had already taken measures to facilitate his journey. **Hongkamer** departed from **Gamron** in **February 1701**. Upon arrival, he was met by the toll master, **Miersa Sadac**, who provided an authentic copy of a royal decree. This decree instructed **Sadac** to ensure that previous conditions were observed and to prepare for a mutual treaty.

> A mandate was issued for the world to obey, specifically to **Miersa Sadac-eddin Mhamet**, the toll master of incoming and outgoing goods at the Persian ports. Be it known that the request sent regarding the freedoms desired by the leaders of the Dutch Company—that these may be maintained—along with the presentations of recognition… ## Royal Mandate

Regarding the granting of the aforementioned freedoms and other matters, the following has come to our royal attention. Having been made aware of the contents of this royal mandate, as requested, the aforementioned case and its decisions are to be handled; a handwritten copy of which shall be sent to us. Furthermore, you are to keep us informed of any developments in this regard. Should the Dutch captain have any further insights—as it has been requested that the aforementioned captain appear

at court as an ambassador—his requests shall be granted, provided they align with the orders issued there. Do not doubt the royal favor.

Written in the month of **Rajab**, in the year **1112**, corresponding to the month of **December 1700**.

*Signed according to the interpretation of the Company's interpreter, Francois Sahid; translated by me, signed: **Adriaan Backer**. Below this, it is noted: Agreed, signed: **J. Heetvelt**, First Clerk.*

DCXIII MAKASSAR

22 February 1701

The relations between the various polities of South Celebes often caused the Governor of Makassar and his council significant trouble; open conflicts frequently occurred between **Goa**, **Boni**, **Sopeng**, and others. To prevent **Goa** from being displaced by **Boni**, the government in **Batavia** decided to extend a gesture of favor to the King and the great nobles of **Makassar**. According to the resolution of the Governor-General and Council, this act was drafted by **Mr. Abraham Riebeeck**:

> **Act of Remission**
>
> Regarding the cancellation of debts owed by the King and the nobles of **Makassar** to the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)**.

*The record begins on **12 December 1700**. Source: Contract Book; also the collection of the Chamber of Zeeland, 8148, and the Overgecomen letters of **1701**, third book, folio 1825.*

> Governor-General **Willem van Outhoorn** and the Council of India, on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**, having taken note of the prior petitions of the former King of **Goa**, the favorable intentions of our predecessors, and the subsequent conduct of their allies, the **Makassarese**, hereby declare—as a demonstration of our special affection for the aforementioned King and his subjects, and pending further proof of their loyalty to the Company—that all debts which the government of **Makassar** declared owed to the Company under the **Treaty of Bongaya (1667)** shall no longer be claimed. We hereby waive our right to these debts, provided that the present King and nobles of **Makassar**, as well as all their descendants, maintain the league of peace and friendship as faithful allies of the Company in sincerity

> and truth. Under this condition, all such debts are hereby remitted to the King and nobles of **Makassar** and their heirs.
>
> It is understood that should the King or nobles of **Makassar**, or their descendants, at any time hereafter violate this alliance through disloyalty to the Company, or dispute any privileges granted to other European nations, this remission shall be rendered void. In such an event, the Company reserves the full right to demand and receive the original debts at any time. In confirmation of the foregoing, we have ratified this act with our customary signature and the seal of the **Dutch East India Company**.

It appears noteworthy that the obligations assumed by the **Makassarese** under Article 29 of the **Treaty of Bongaya (1667)** were supposedly fulfilled five monsoons after the end of **1701**. However, as early as **1669**, some of the leading nobles had requested that the sums discussed in the **Bongaya** treaty be adjusted so as not to exceed their means, protesting their inability to pay. It is clear that the payments were not strictly enforced.

*Done at the Castle of **Batavia**, Island of Great Java, **22 February 1701**. Signed: **Willem van Outhoorn**, Governor-General of the Dutch East Indies. The Company seal is stamped in red wax below. By order of His Excellency, signed: **De Haan**, Secretary.*

DCXIV MAKASSAR-SUMBAWA

18 April 1701

Several small states on **Sumbawa** were bound to the Company by treaties. They attempted to ignore the provisions of these treaties, specifically the prohibition of trade with other nations. In **1700**, it became apparent that the Raja of **Dompo** had acted unilaterally, while **Tambora** faced difficulties regarding succession. Furthermore, reports arrived of unrest among several local princes. Consequently, the Governor of **Makassar** sent a directive on **27 June 1700** ordering all polities in **Sumbawa** to come to **Makassar** for negotiations. In compliance with this order, all separate treaties were replaced by a single collective treaty (*Unpublished, Governor and Council, **20 April 1701***).

The articles were drawn up by **Cornelis Beerninck**, Governor-Director, on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**, and sworn by the Kings and nobles of **Sumbawa** present, namely: **Boemy Sorowo** (alias **Abdul Ragsoel**), King of **Dompo**; **Damala** (alias

Dain Mamangon), appointed King of **Tambora**; **Calonkon Assan Hoedin**, King of **Sangar**; and **Corve** (alias **Abdul Tsjelie Manderssa**), King of the region of **Pekat**.

*Source: Contract Book, page 473; also Overgecomen letters **1702**, 5th Book, Makassar section, folio 57. Note: The title of the ruler of **Pekat** is usually referred to as a “small king” (coningje) or local leader, a title still used today.*

The parties agree to strictly observe the following terms until further orders from the Governor-General **Mr. Willem van Outhoorn** and the Council of India:

- **First**: The Kings pledge to honor the contracts made by their predecessors with the Company or its agents, adhering to those parts that remain applicable.
- **Second**: They agree that between their realms and the Company, there shall be a firm and lasting peace and alliance for all eternity, characterized by sincerity and loyalty.
- **Third**: To ensure the stability of this contract, the Kings grant the Company free access to all their lands. All other European nations are strictly excluded. No foreign traders may be admitted without the consent of the Company’s resident in **Bima**, or the Governor and Council in **Makassar**. No envoys or letters from any other nation in the Indies may be accepted under any pretext.
- **Fourth**: All direct communication and travel between **Bima** and **Makassar** are to be suppressed. **Makassarese** vessels traveling to **Bima** must possess a passport signed by the Governor in person; otherwise, they shall be treated as pirates.
- **Fifth**: The Company is granted exclusive trade rights throughout the Kings’ territories. No other nations—including Indians, Moors, Javanese, Malays, etc.—may bring goods or ships without the Company’s permission.
- **Sixth**: No other foreign nationals may trade in these territories. The Company alone is authorized to trade in *sapanwood*, *tortoise shell*, and *wax*, paying the established annual price. The Kings may send their own vessels with tortoise shell or wax to **Makassar** for interim payment, provided they do not sell these goods to any party other than the Company. Payment shall be made in **Dutch silver coin**.
- **Seventh**: Should any Dutch citizens or other Christians under the Company’s jurisdiction come to these lands and convert to Islam, they must be immediately delivered to the Company. Conversely, the Company shall not encourage the subjects of these Kings to convert to Christianity.
- **Eighth**: If a Company ship is wrecked near **Bima**, **Dompo**, etc., the Kings must assist in salvaging the people and goods. The Company shall fairly reward those who provide such aid.
- **Ninth**: The Company shall be exempt from all tolls or duties on the import and export of goods.

- **Tenth**: The Company is permitted to establish a lodge (*logie*) at **Bima**, **Dompo**, or any other chosen location. The Kings shall provide the land and materials; if the Company wishes to build with stone and tile, the Kings shall assist in procuring the stone.
- **Eleventh**: The Kings must surrender all heavy artillery to the Company upon the first request, without hiding or concealing any weapons.
- **Twelfth**: To make this alliance unbreakable, the Kings agree that the Company's enemies are their enemies, and the Company's friends are their friends. They shall provide all possible aid to the Company, and the Company shall protect them from external aggression.
- **Thirteenth**: No forts or fortifications may be built without the knowledge and consent of the Company's resident. If the Company deems a fortification necessary for the Kings' security, it shall be constructed under Company supervision.
- **Fourteenth**: The Kings place themselves and their subjects under the protection of the Company, recognizing it as their protector. The Company will offer aid if the Kings can no longer defend themselves, provided they have not neglected their own realms through laziness.
- **Fifteenth**: The Kings renounce all claims of superiority or lordship over one another, recognizing each other as equal, free brother-kings for all eternity. Disputes over rank are forbidden. When one King visits another, he shall yield rank to the host, unless the host voluntarily grants it. *Exception: The ruler of **Papekat**, being of common origin and not a born prince, must always yield rank and respect to the other Kings of **Sumbawa**, as a younger brother does to an elder.*
- **Sixteenth**: **Boemy Sorowo** (alias **Abdul Raksoel**), King of **Dompo**, acknowledges his past betrayals and his alliance with pirates (including **Jerenika** and **Pamlikan**) against the Company's interests. He expresses gratitude that the Company has mercifully restored his crown and dignity rather than stripping him of his rank. He pledges to remain a loyal and obedient subject.
- **Seventeenth**: **Jamal** (alias **Dain Mamangon**), King of **Tambora**, clarifies the succession of the throne to prevent future disputes. After his death, the crown shall pass to **Abdul Azis**, then to **Abdul Wahab**, and finally to the eldest children of the latter. This establishes two lines of succession: one represented by **Abdul Azis** and **Abdul Wahab**, and the other by **Dain Mamangon** and his descendants, both stemming from the same ancestral root.
- **Eighteenth**: The Kings of **Dompo**, **Tambora**, and **Papekat** renounce all claims over subjects who have migrated from one realm to another during past troubles, ensuring that these disputes are never revived.
- **Nineteenth**: The Kings grant Governor-General **Mr. Willem van Outhoorn** and the Council of India the authority to

extend, shorten, or modify these articles as they see fit for the benefit of **Sumbawa** and the Company.
- **Twentieth**: The Kings pledge to provide mutual military aid against all external threats, including pirates or other raiders, vowing to remain loyal unto death.
- **Twenty-first**: In the event of a misunderstanding, the Kings agree not to attack one another but to bring the dispute before the Company for mediation and justice. If a party refuses the Company's mediation, the other Kings shall support the aggrieved party.
- **Twenty-second**: To ensure the solemnity of this agreement, all Kings, nobles, and heirs—including **Abdul Wahab** acting for himself and **Abdul Azis**—have sworn upon the **Quran** while drinking "ritual water."

*Signed at **Castle Rotterdam, Makassar**, **18 April 1701**. In the presence of: **Cornelis Beerninck**; the representative of the court of **Goa**; **Dain Malawan** (representative of **Boni**); **Arou Tanette Matona**; **Wesselburg**; **De Vos**; **Aarnoud Mol**; **J. Hackaert**; **Aren t van der Mijl**; **Boemy Sorowo** (King of **Dompo**); **Damala** (King of **Tambora**); **Assan Hoedin** (King of **Sangar**); **Corve** (King of **Pe kat**); and **Abdul Wahab**. Company seal stamped in red wax. Signed: **Jacob Cuyk van Myerop**, Secretary.*

DCXV COROMANDEL

25 April 1701 ## Coromandel Coast: Sadraspatnam

Due to frequent extortion, the inhabitants of the village of **Sadraspatnam**—particularly the Company's dependents, including merchants and painters—have suffered for some years. This decline began when the village was placed under the administration of the sovereign's officials, who left the residents exposed to undue hardship. To remedy this, and having taken all circumstances into account, a contract was established with the aforementioned village. (Unpublished letter from the Director of Coromandel, dated **April 19, 1701**).

The following is a translation of a deed, written in Persian and Telugu, granted by **Omer-chan**, *amin* and *faujdar* of the **Seringapatam** lands. By this deed, the villages of **Sadraspatnam**, **Oerimeyoer**, **Kalpakum**, **Eddeoer**, and **'Alem**, along with the rights to load and unload cargo at the harbor of the first-mentioned village, are leased to the **Honorable Company**.

On the 17th of the month of *Sjitery* in the year of **Wicrama** (corresponding to **April 25, 1701**), this grant was issued to the noble **Dirck Comans**, Governor and Director of the Coromandel coast and its districts, by **Omer-chan**, *amin* and *faujdar* of the **Seringapatam** lands. Since the **Honorable Company** first took

an interest in **Sadraspatnam**, the village had been under lease for a long time. Under the reign of the great **Aurangzeb**, the village had flourished; however, since it was handed over to the Majesty's officials as part of their salary, poor administration caused the village to fall into severe decay. Most of its inhabitants have since departed or been scattered. Consequently, private merchants have been deterred from utilizing the harbor with their vessels.

Having been fully informed of this decline and the state of the villages, and with the approval and pleasure of the *kaankovi* and the primary *moradores* (local leaders), advice was given to the *duan*. With **His Excellency's** full consent, the villages of **Sadraspatnam**, **Oerimeyoer**, **Kalpakum**, **Eddeoer**, and **'Alem**, together with their agricultural fields, *faujdar* rights, and other incomes, are leased for **1,000 pagodas**. Additionally, the rights to load and unload cargo at the harbor of the said village are leased for **2,000 pagodas**, bringing the total annual lease to **3,000 pagodas** for a term of five years.

The annual sum of **3,000 pagodas** shall be paid in three installments, for which receipts shall be provided. This lease may be renewed absolutely for future years, provided that other minor rights of a similar nature continue to be enjoyed as has always been the custom.

Furthermore, we trust that you will ensure the village and harbor flourish once again. On our part, the *duan* will ensure that you are provided with the necessary support, and we will provide further assistance as needed. Any amounts already received by the *duan* for the current year shall be deducted, and the remaining balance must be paid by the end of the year. As the *duan* has written to you stating that this deed should be regarded as if it were issued by **His Excellency** himself, you should treat it as such, seek the prosperity of the village, and henceforth operate with peace of mind.

Coromandel Coast: Conjemere

June 1701

The village of **Conjemere** (also known as **Porto Novo**), which for many years served as a significant center of trade where the English had conducted successful business, had gradually declined. During an inspection tour of **Sadraspatnam**, Governor **Dirck Comans** determined it was desirable, and even necessary, to acquire a foothold in **Conjemere**. After further deliberation, he entered into the following contract with the local governor, **Kevel**

Ram, through which the Company acquired the lease: (Unpublished letter from the Director of Coromandel, dated **June 19, 1701**).

The following is a translation of a deed, written in Persian and Telugu, regarding the lease of the village of **Conjemere**, granted by **Kevel Ram** to the noble **Dirck Comans**, Governor and Director of the Coromandel coast.

During the time of **Qutb Shah**, the village of **Conjemere**, located on the seashore, was used by the English for their trade. However, since these lands were brought under the rule of the **Great Mughal**, the site fell into ruin and was depopulated due to unrest caused by the **Marathas**. Eventually, the English captain himself abandoned the post, leaving the place vacant and uninhabited.

For this reason, it has been decided to restore the village by granting it to the **Dutch Company** for trade. This lease begins in the year *Wissoe* (the beginning of **1701**) and is stipulated as follows:

- The traditional rights to *pagodes*, *brahmin* privileges, and other customary grants are valued at **500 pagodas**.
- This includes head taxes and tolls from the village, as well as *jonkom* (export duties) on loading and unloading cargo, and *faujdar* rights.
- The lease is granted for a period of **10 years**.

For the first five years, the annual payment shall be **520 pagodas**, payable in three installments every four months, with appropriate receipts provided. For the subsequent five years, payments shall increase as follows: - Year 6: **585 pagodas** (an increase of 65) - Year 7: **650 pagodas** (an increase of 65) - Year 8: **715 pagodas** (an increase of 65) - Year 9: **780 pagodas** (an increase of 65) - Year 10: **845 pagodas** (an increase of 65)

These sums shall be paid annually to the *duan* as described. This deed is granted to your **Honorable Company**, and you are encouraged to establish your trade there and ensure the prosperity of the village, acting according to your own discretion and with a peaceful heart.

Coromandel Coast: Confirmation by the Nawab

July 22, 1701

In his letter of June, Governor **Comans** stated that the Company needed confirmation from the *duan* regarding the lease of **Conjemere**. This was eventually obtained. Due to specific

circumstances, **Mir David-chan**, the Nawab (sub-king) of the **Great Mughal** over **Carnatica**, visited **Sadraspatnam**. He requested a meeting with the Dutch in their lodge, where he was received with compliments and refreshments.

When Governor **Comans** brought up the confirmation of **Conjemere**, the Nawab revealed, to Comans' great surprise, that he had already entered into a contract with **Kevel Ram** in **1694**. By that contract, the village of **Conjemere**, along with all dependent hamlets and lands, was granted to the new Governor of the Company in full ownership. To confirm this, the Nawab performed a symbolic gesture, touching the Governor's right hand and then his head. (Unpublished letter to the Council, dated **September 26, 1701**).

The following is a translation of a deed granted by **His Highness, Nawab David-chan**, on **July 22, 1701**, and received at **Sadraspatnam** on the 27th:

> All regional chiefs, community leaders, heads of the *cannecapuls*, and provincial governors of all castes belonging to **Carrengoelipalium** (located in the province of **Cangiwarom** within the kingdom of **Carnatica**, under **Golconda**) are hereby notified:
>
> **Conjemere**, along with four annexed villages—which produce an annual revenue of **902 pagodas** from crops, head taxes, and tolls—is hereby granted to our distinguished friend, who is to us as a brother, Governor **Dirck Comans** of the **Dutch Company**.
>
> Consequently, all aforementioned chiefs shall henceforth pay all revenues, crops, and taxes to the **Honorable Company** instead of the *duan*. They are to obey the Company and fulfill its requirements. The Company shall ensure that **Conjemere** and its surrounding villages grow and prosper, so that the inhabitants may find contentment and their benefits be guaranteed.
>
> All inhabitants must be informed and act according to this decree, issued on the 12th of the month of *Saffer*, in the 45th year of the Emperor's reign.

The annual revenue of **Conjemere** is broken down as follows: - **Armanda**: 221 pagodas - **Wallam**: 440 pagodas - **Pette**: 208 pagodas - **Sjena-coupang**: 33 pagodas - **Total**: **902 pagodas**

Coromandel Coast: Supplementary Order

July 22, 1701

The following order was also issued on **July 22, 1701**, to ensure the implementation of the previous grant.

Translation of an order issued by **His Highness, Nawab David-chan**, *faujdar* and *amin* over **Cangiewaron** and **Atserawaken**, received at **Sadraspatnam** on the 27th:

Hallabadin and **Trimela** are hereby warned that **Conjemere** and its four dependent villages, including all head taxes, crops, and tolls, have been granted to the Governor of the **Dutch Company**. They are to ensure these are handed over without any interference. However, they may still collect tolls from travelers who remain outside or far from the boundaries of **Conjemere**.

Issued on the month of *Saffer*, 45th year of the Emperor's reign.

Malabar Coast

October 1701

At the turn of the century, the Company's position in **Malabar** was precarious. There was significant instability among various forts, particularly regarding the old feud between the **Samoothiri** (Zamorin) and the **King of Cochin**. To counter this unrest, various European competitors intervened. The **Samoothiri** sought alliances with the English, Dutch, and Portuguese against **Cochin**, while **Cochin** in turn sought the protection of the **Honorable Company**. This unrest affected several smaller states, some of which sought the protection of a more powerful entity.

The following is a translation of a petition and transfer of property written by **Parra Elledam** (also known as **Itty Kanna Atsiz**) in the month of *Toelam* (October) of the year **1701**.

Addressing the **Honorable Abraham Vinck**, Commander-in-Chief of the **Malabar**, **Canara**, and **Wingurla** coasts:

We request that the **Honorable Company** protect us, our ancestors, our ancestral homes, our lands, and our state. Furthermore, we request that you protect the ancestral home, lands, and state of the **English Nayroe**. In reciprocity for this favor and protection, we grant **Your Honor**, our protector, the

ownership and sovereignty over our lands for as long as the moon and stars remain in the heavens. We beg the **Honorable Company** to grant us full protection.

This act was executed in the year **1701**, in the month of *Toelam* (October), outside the city of **Coilewette**, witnessed by several Malabar directors.

Persia

November–December 1701

The high embassy to **Isfahan** had successfully negotiated the delivery of **300 cargas** of silk annually.

The following is a translation of a mandate issued in the Persian language by **His Majesty, Sia Sulthan Hossen**, as a new agreement granted on **December 2, 1701**:

By this command, which the world must obey:

Considering the arrival of **Jacobus Hoogkamer**, ambassador of the **Dutch Company** and a prominent leader among the people of the Messiah (Christians), who has informed our Majesty of the desire of the Dutch authorities to continue the previous contract for **300 cargas** of silk annually.

While royal decrees from previous kings granted trade favors, recent deaths in the provinces of **Mers** and **Gilan** have made it impossible to provide the quantity of **300 cargas** of silk. Furthermore, the rising price of silk would have caused a great loss for our administration; therefore, royal officials postponed the trade.

However, since the aforementioned leader of the Christians has offered to provide a gift of goods—consisting of spices and preserves valued at **12,060 Tabriz** and **3,790 muskal**—in exchange for a contract of **100 cargas** of silk, it is agreed that:

- An annual quantity of **100 cargas** of *ketchoda-pessent* silk (according to the sealed sample) shall be delivered to the Company at the price of *toman* per carga.
- The value of the aforementioned gift shall be paid to those we designate in **Tabriz**.
- If royal officials postpone the silk trade for several years, the gift shall not be claimed.
- If the **Dutch Company** chooses not to take silk in a given year, the gift must still be delivered without delay.

- The delivery of between **100 and 300 cargas** remains subject to mutual agreement.

We therefore command our chief treasurer to annually arrange the trade of **100 cargas** of *ketchoda-pessent* silk with the Company, beginning in the year **1701** (calculated from **March 20**). The customs master of the seaports shall receive the specified gift goods annually for the royal household and provide receipts as proof.

Furthermore, all royal decrees from previous kings regarding trade shall remain in effect. The Company is permitted to import and export goods up to a value of **20,000 toman**. All customs duties and other charges on goods exported during the years when no silk trade occurred are hereby forgiven and granted as a gift to the ambassador.

The royal superintendent of the accounts shall record these exemptions in the royal books.

Written in the month of *Jemadi-elsani*, year 113 (corresponding to **November 1701**). ## Persia

November–December 1701

In addition to the major concessions mentioned previously, **Jacob Hoogkamer** obtained several smaller privileges. These included the authority to appoint preferred local brokers in **Gamron**, a detail not fully recorded here, and an exemption from paying local taxes in **Gamron**.

Furthermore, the **Shah** expressed his expectation that the **Company** would not recognize the “false imams” of **Muscat**, who had been displaced by the forces of **Aden**.

Translation of a mandate from the Persian language regarding the cessation of a specific tax in Gamron, granted by Shah Sultan Husayn in November 1701.

> It is the command of the world that all must obey. In view of the petition brought before our High Majesty by **Jacob Hoogkamer**, a distinguished and capable member of the people of the Messiah and among the most virtuous of Christians, serving as Ambassador for the **Dutch Company**, we have been informed of the following:
>
> When news first reached the seaport regarding the capture of **Ormus**, the citizens paid a sum of **20 toman** as a tribute for the news. Since then, the governors, harbor masters, and mayors have annually collected this sum under the name of *wellinametti* on all incoming and outgoing goods.

> Noting that according to the secretary's records, this practice does not align with the justice the governor should uphold—and recalling a royal decree from my late father, who has since departed to the tree of life in paradise—all citizens are hereby released from the payment of said tax.
>
> It is ordered that neither the governor nor the mayor of the city shall claim this right. As the Ambassador has requested that this be made permanent, we command the governor of the aforementioned seaport, the harbor master of incoming and outgoing goods, and the mayor of the city to follow this royal decree and not act contrary to these orders. This command is to be properly implemented and observed.

Written in the month of *Jemadi-el-Sani* 113, or **November 1701**, bearing the royal seal stamped in black ink.

Note: Gamron (now Bandar Abbas) was captured in 1622 by Shah Abbas the Great with English support.

Moluccas: Bacan

April 1703

In **1703**, **Allah Oedin**, King of **Bacan**, passed away. He had always been in conflict with his brother, **Mousou**. While **Mousou** was entitled to a portion of the annual recognition payments from the **Company**, **Allah Oedin** had kept the entirety for himself. Nevertheless, **Mousou** never acted against the interests of the **Company**. In view of his good conduct and the incompetence of the late king's son, the Governor and the Council of the **Moluccas** decided to recognize **Mousou** as the successor, and a new contract was signed (per the letter from the Governor of **Bacan**, dated **July 22, 1703**).

Contract, Covenant, and Agreement established, sworn, and sealed between Caitchilly Mousou, the current King of the realm and lands of Bacan, together with the regional nobility on one part; and Mr. Pieter Roselaar, Governor and Director and the Council in the Moluccas, acting on behalf of the Honorable Mr. Willet van Outhoorn, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council of the Indies, representing the General Dutch East India Company of the United Netherlands, on the other part.

The King and his nobility hereby agree to uphold and honor all previous agreements made between the late King **Alawadijn** (the deceased brother of the current King) and **Mr. Jacob Hutsaart** of

the **Company**, dated **November 7, 1653**, and **January 18, 1656**, respectively. Both parties pledge to hold these agreements as sacred forever.

They further agree to the terms of the contract made between the late King **Alawadijn** and the Honorable **Cornelis Speelman**, Superintendent, dated **April 12, 1667**.

Additionally, the King and his nobility formally cede and transfer the islands of **Ouby**, **Gamomme**, **Auwouwa**, **Belang**, **Bilato**, **Tapa**, **Solele**, and all surrounding islets—including all lands, trees, fruits, crops, rivers, streams, and fisheries—to the **Company**. The King and his successors renounce all future claims to these territories, acknowledging the act of sale and transfer. He further pledges that no subjects of his shall sail to these islands without the express knowledge of the **Company**.

In return, the **Company** promises to pay the King an annual recognition sum, including payments for cloves, totaling **700 rixdollars**, payable upon the arrival of the ships from **Batavia**, provided no reason arises to alter this agreement.

The King and his nobility further commit to the following:

- **Agricultural Monopoly**: They shall conduct annual inspections of all lands. Any old or new clove or nutmeg trees found must be completely destroyed. No clove or nutmeg tree may remain or be planted without the consent of the **Company**. Any subject found to have hidden such trees shall be subject to the highest punishment.
- **Exclusivity**: They pledge that forevermore, no European or Asian nationals—including the **French**, **Spanish**, **Portuguese**, **English**, **Danes**, **Swedes**, **Italians**, **Germans**, **Macassarese**, **Javanese**, **Bantamnese**, **Atchehese**, **Solorese**, **Timorese**, **Bandanese**, or **Moors**—shall be permitted entry or residency without express license from the **Company**.
- **Diplomatic Restriction**: No envoys, embassies, or letters from any of the aforementioned nations shall be admitted under any pretext. Such parties must be directed to the Governor for examination and handling.
- **Military Alignment**: Should the **Company** enter a state of war with any of the aforementioned nations, the King and his nobility must declare them enemies as well and provide no assistance or alliance to them. The **Company**, in turn, pledges not to make a separate peace with such enemies without the consent of the King and his subjects.
- **Capture of Enemies**: Any envoys or representatives of nations at war with the **Company** who arrive in **Bacan** must be captured and delivered securely to the **Company** without concealment.
- **Protectorate**: The King and his nobility place themselves, their lands, and their subjects under the protection of the

General Dutch East India Company. If any European or Asian nation attempts to take possession of their lands, the **Company** is authorized to prevent and forbid such actions as if they were its own territories.

- **Succession**: To ensure the stability of this eternal covenant, the nobility may not elect or appoint a successor to the throne without the consent and advice of the **Company's** presiding local official, as the **Company** is now a partner in the government of **Bacan**.
- **Religious Freedom**: The King and his nobility shall not hinder any subject who, through sincere faith and love for God, wishes to convert to the **Christian** religion.
- **Maritime Assistance**: In the event of a shipwreck of **Company** vessels or *chiampans* (local boats) along the coasts of the **Moluccas**, specifically those belonging to **Bacan**, the King and nobility are bound to provide all possible aid in rescuing people and recovering goods.
- **Fortifications**: No forts or strongholds may be constructed within the realm without the prior consent of the Governor. Conversely, the **Company** reserves the right to demolish any unauthorized fortifications found within the territory of **Bacan**.
- **Extradition**: Any **Company** servants, citizens, *Mardijkers*, Chinese, or slaves who flee justice for crimes or "devilish wickedness" and seek refuge in **Bacan** must be captured immediately and secured in the fortress. Any local who hides such fugitives shall be punished.
- **Religious Integrity**: No **Dutchmen** or **Company** servants may convert to **Islam** while in **Bacan**. Anyone who does so, or anyone who shelters them, must be delivered immediately to the **Company** under penalty of severe punishment.
- **Legal Redress**: If **Company** servants are insulted or mistreated by the King's servants, the **Company** commander in **Bacan** is authorized to arrest the offender and send them in chains to the fortress. The King may send representatives to conduct an examination and ensure the offender receives the deserved punishment. Similarly, any **Company** servant who insults a subject of **Bacan** shall also be punished.
- **Travel Restrictions**: The King and nobility may not send envoys or vessels, directly or indirectly, to **Amboina**, **Banda**, or any other **Company**-controlled area, nor to **Magindanauw**, **Bouton**, **Macassar**, **Timor**, **Bima**, the coast of **Java**, **Atchin**, etc., without the express consent of the Governor.
- **Guarantees**: Should any breach of these terms occur, the **Company** reserves the right to demand two respected members of the **Bacan** Council as hostages to be held at the fortress until full satisfaction is achieved. These hostages shall be treated according to their rank.

This contract was agreed upon and sworn in the **Islamic** manner at **Fort Oranje** in **Ternate** on **April 21, 1703**, by the King and his council, including *Quimelaha-Marsaoly Cadim*, *Ngoffamanjira-Dedji*, *Ngoffamanjira-Oby*, *Iman-Loraro*, and *Khatibi-Hharieff*. On

behalf of the **Company**, it was signed by Governor **Pieter Roselaar**, Captain **Jochum Outhoorn**, Merchant **David van Peterson**, and Council members **Tobias Laps** and **Coenraad Frederik Hofman**.

Note: Quimelaha refers to a governor or stadtholder; Ngoffamanjirah refers to a district head.

Surat

February 14 – March 8, 1704

Tensions had risen in **Surat** due to piracy committed by “hat-wearers” (Europeans) against ships belonging to Moorish merchants. To counter this, the Governor of **Surat** implemented measures against the **Dutch** and **English Companies**. In **February 1699**, the Moorish merchants had signed a bond holding the Companies liable for all damages caused by piracy.

Under Governor **Ettebar-chan**, the harassment of Europeans increased. In **1703**, he demanded **600,000 rupees** for goods stolen from a **Surat** ship by pirates. When the **Companies** denied liability, the **Dutch** were banned from all trade. In **October 1703**, a fleet from **Batavia** arrived in **Surat**; the crews were forced to remain on their ships, and personnel staying on land were locked inside their lodgings. In response, the **Dutch** adopted a more aggressive tactic, seizing several merchant ships and blocking the river.

Ettebar-chan, having lost the support of his fellow countrymen, was dismissed in early **1704**. He was replaced by **Nesjabet-chan**, a high-ranking official who proved willing to negotiate. An agreement was reached where the **Company** was relieved of the liability stemming from the **1699** bond. Since the original document could not be found, the **Surat** government decided that no further special precautions were necessary.

Translation of a copy of a royal decree (hasbul-hokum) from the Mughal Emperor, issued in the 48th year of his reign (February 14, 1704), sent under the seal of the Ammarauw Enai Tulla-chan to Governor Nesjabet-chan, and delivered to Director Pieter de Vos on March 8.

> May you always remain under the shadow of God and in the favor of the King.
>
> It has come to the attention of His Majesty through the writings of **Hagie Mamet Fasel** that five merchant ships, which had been detained, were released to proceed to

> **Bombay**. A petition was also received requesting the restitution of *moetsilkaes* (silk textiles) that the late **Amanet-chan** had seized out of malice.
>
> His Majesty has noted these requests and, upon your petition, orders that these merchants be formally acquitted and released. This is on the condition that, following the practice established during the tenure of the late **Amanet-chan**, any remaining disputes between these nations and the merchants be settled according to **Moorish law**.
>
> His Majesty has granted this, trusting that you will ensure the convoys are handled in a manner that provides peace of mind, allowing the ships of **Jeddah** and those of the merchants to depart in the customary manner.

Translation of an original document from Governor Nesjabet-chan to Director Pieter de Vos, dated March 8, 1704.

The Governor confirms the execution of the previous royal decree, announcing that the *moetsilkaes* seized in **1699** have been annulled by royal order under certain conditions. ## DCXXV. SURATTE **March 1704**

A royal decree has been issued bearing the seal of **Enai Tulla-chan** to me, a servant of His Majesty. In response to the reports I submitted regarding the request of the Dutch Director, **Pieter de Vos**, I have been commanded to ensure that the **muslin** (*moetsilka*) seized by the late **Amanet-chan**—which was not taken due to any malice on the part of the Dutch—be restored. Furthermore, I am to determine the convoy fees in accordance with the customs and the contract entered into by the late **Amanet-chan**, and to ensure the continued progress of trade.

Consequently, by this document, I hereby annul the aforementioned **muslin** claim, which the late **Amanet-chan** had obtained through violence. For further reassurance, I guarantee the Director that I shall request a royal **firman** (decree) for him. In the absence of such a **firman**, I shall provide a written order bearing the seal of **Asset-chan**, addressed to Director **Pieter de Vos** in his capacity as plenipotentiary for the General of the Dutch Company in **Suratte**. This shall be delivered within a month and will explicitly state that the **muslin** obtained by the late **Amanet-chan** through force is not only null and void but that the Dutch may continue their trade with peace of mind, according to their **firmans**, without interference or obstruction from anyone.

Source: Incoming Letters 1704, Book IV, Folio 211, ATRO.

The Dutch are further requested that, in accordance with the letter sent to me, they provide two ships to serve as convoys for vessels departing for **Mocha** and **Jedda** this year. I request that the General seek permission to continue this practice annually so that ships may sail to **Mocha** and **Jedda** in safety. In this way, you may conduct your trade and rely upon the ancient **firmans** of the King with confidence, for I assure you that no person shall hinder, obstruct, or cause harm to the buying, selling, or transporting of goods.

DCXXVI. SOURATTE

March 11, 1704

When the original decree was found to be lost, measures were taken in the month of **Moesien**, as it was later discovered that the previous order remained in effect and had been put back into practice. The following two documents pertain to this:

A translation of an inscription written by the Governor of **Souratte**, **Nesjabet-chan**, regarding a certified copy of the **muslin** claim, which he delivered to Director **Pieter de Vos** under the seal of the *cagie* **Mamet Sayed**, dated **March 1704**.

Since the original **muslin** document was lost, only this copy—authorized by the seal of the *cagie*—could be found. It is identical in color to the original paper. It states:

> By virtue of the King’s powerful order issued to me, his servant, the aforementioned **muslin** claim has been destroyed. Likewise, the original ban has been annulled and has lost all force, even if it should happen to resurface.

(The signature is missing). *Source: Incoming Letters 1704, Book IV, Folio 211, ATRO.*

A translation of a document delivered under seal by the Governor of **Souratte**, **Nesjabet-chan**, to Director **Pieter de Vos** on **March 11, 1704**.

A royal order bearing the seal of **Enai Tulla-chan** has been issued to me, a servant of His Majesty, to absolve and release the Dutch from the **muslin** claim. Consequently, Director **Pieter de Vos** requested the return of the ban document, which had been kept in the royal archives. However, upon searching, only a copy was found, authenticated by the seal of the *cagie* **Mamet Sayed**. I have personally endorsed this copy and delivered it to the Director. I requested that the *cagie* also place his seal upon it;

however, as it is not customary to do so on a copy, I have affixed my own seal to this paper as a guarantee for the aforementioned Director.

(Signed and agreed by the sworn clerk **Bosman**, First Clerk).

DCXXVII. BENGAL

November 1704

Despite the Great **Firman** of Emperor **Aurengzeb** issued in **1689**, the Company in **Bengal** continued to face various difficulties imposed by other regents during the early years. These obstacles were often temporarily removed through monetary offerings. It was not until the end of **1705** that free trade was finally secured. The original document had been returned by **Kiffait-chin**, to which this order is supplementary. (*Unpublished missive from the Director in Bengal to the Governor-General in Batavia, December 20, 1704*).

Source: Incoming Letters 1704, Book IV, Folio 211; Contract Book; Incoming Letters 1705, Book IV, Folio 1859; Bengal, Supplement 2, Folio 27, No. 93.

Translation of a Persian letter sent by the **Duwan** of **Morsid Kulli-chan** on the 15th of the month of **Rejeb**, in the 47th year of the King’s reign, delivered by the *hockiel* **Ragie Bollop** of **Bellasoor** and received here on **November 5, 1704**.

To all officials, authorized agents, customs officers, road guards, and provincial governors: be it known that the *hockiel* has represented to his master that the Dutch General had operated in a designated place in the province of **Bengal** in accordance with the illustrious **firman** of **Kiffait-chan** and **Mir-Ahmed**. No one had previously hindered his master’s trade; however, officials in the said province are now demanding another decree, a copy of the illustrious **firman** issued under the seal of **Mameth Mockiem**, the *kasy* of **Hougly**. The contents of that document are summarized in this writing. Therefore, the illustrious **firman** of the late **Kiffait-chan** shall cause no further hindrance or difficulty.

(Agreed with the translation, **R. Beerenaert**, First Sworn Clerk).

DCXXVIII. JAVA, MATARAM

December 20, 1704

On **November 1, 1703**, **Amangkocrat II** died. His successor, **Pangeran Poeger**, had previously been in conflict with the late ruler. In Javanese history, he is also known as **Sanan Mas**. Because he was not welcomed by all, attention turned to the eldest brother of the deceased monarch, **Pangeran Poeger**. Thus began the Javanese succession struggle. **Poeger** was supported by the influential **Seren Tjakraningrat** of **Madura**, who had sought protection from the Company in **Semarang**. In **July 1704**, Governor **Rade** reported that **Pakoe Boewana** claimed the title of legal successor, which threatened the treaties concluded between the Company and **Mataram**.

The government in **Batavia** appointed Landdrost **Michiel Ram** as Commissioner for the East Coast of Java. The following is the official act demonstrating the close relationship between the Company and **Mataram**.

Joan van Hoorn, Governor-General, and the Noble Lords of the Council of the General Dutch Chartered Company in the East Indies, noting that the *Sousouhounang* **Pakoe Boewana Senopatty Ingalaga** has appointed **Pangeran Adiepatty Tsacraningrat**, Ruling Prince of **Madura**, as his general and Great Governor over all Javanese coastal regions belonging to His Majesty’s domain and the Empire of **Mataram**, do hereby fully commend and approve this appointment.

Accordingly, a special order has been sent to **Mr. Michiel Ram**, Express Commissioner of the General Dutch Chartered East India Company for the Northeast Coast of Java, to officially recognize and confirm **Pangeran Adiepatty Tsacraningrat** on behalf of the Company as the Great Governor of all said Javanese coasts. By virtue of this order, Commissioner **Michiel Ram** hereby declares to all who see or hear this: that **Pangeran Adiepatty Tsacraningrat**, by the authority of **Pakoe Boewana**, is also recognized and confirmed by the General Dutch Chartered Company as the Great Governor of all Javanese coasts, insofar as the authority of the *Sousouhounang* and the Empire of **Mataram** extends.

The *Sousouhounang* requested that this authority over the domains, revenues, and peoples of the coastal ports be exercised for the benefit of both the *Sousouhounang* and the Company, as His Majesty believes this will restore peace to the Empire of **Mataram** and ensure the welfare of the community.

Therefore, all qualified and authorized servants of the Company on the coast are commanded, and all friends and allies of the Company are requested, not to hinder or oppose **Pangeran Adiepatty Tsacraningrat** in the execution of his orders, ordinances, and privileges as Great Governor. They shall obey and

follow his directives, provided they do not conflict with the interests of the Company or the contracts established between His Majesty and the Company.

Done at the Dutch factory in **Samarang**, **December 20, 1704**. (Signed: **Ram**).

DCXXIX. SIAM

December 1704

At the beginning of **January 1704**, the old King of **Siam** passed away. Governor-General **Rade** confirmed his successor, after which the usual intrigues typical of **Siam** ensued. The treaties previously concluded by the Company were renewed.

A copy of the act by which the contract between the King of **Siam** and the General United Dutch Chartered East India Company was renewed and confirmed on **December 21, 1704**.

On Sunday, the 14th of the first waning moon in the Year of the Monkey, **2249** (corresponding to **December 1704** in the Dutch calendar), the request of Governor-General **Rade** of the Indies—submitted via letters this year—and the petition of **Luang Cauraceen**, Captain and Factor for the Dutch, was humbly presented to His Majesty the King of **Siam**. The request was to renew the contract established during the time of **Pieter de Bitter** and its subsequent renovations, as well as the monopoly on tin at **Ligoor**. By this monopoly, His Majesty permits the Dutch Company, to the exclusion of all other traders, to purchase tin at **Ligoor** at the customary price, excluding the King’s share.

Accordingly, the King orders that the renewal be confirmed as in previous times and that all trade be conducted according to the contract and its renovations, as requested by the Governor-General and the Council in India.

(Signed: **De Haas**, Dutch Factor).

DCXXX. COROMANDEL

January 27, 1705

Due to the outbreak of the War of the Spanish Succession in **1703**, the Netherlands and France once again entered a state of conflict. In the East Indies, this war had little impact, save for a few skirmishes between ships of the two Companies. However, in **1704**, **Bernard Phoonsen**, an Extraordinary Councilor of India and Commissioner General for the Dutch Company on the Coromandel Coast, departed **Hooghly** for **Negapatnam**.

Unfortunately, on **January 20, 1705**, he encountered a French squadron. A battle ensued that lasted until the afternoon. On the Dutch ship, 18 men were killed (including the skipper) and many were wounded. When further resistance became impossible, **Phoonsen** struck his colors. Consequently, his richly laden ship became a costly prize for the French.

Upon arriving at **Pondicherry**, the French Governor decided to negotiate the release of the Commissioner. The following is the resulting treaty:

We, the undersigned—**Francois Martin**, Knight of the Order of Our Lady of Mount Carmel and St. Lazarus of Jerusalem, Governor of **Pondicherry** and Director-General of the French East India Company; **Francois Flacourt**, **Claude Hardancourt**, and other councilors of the said Company; and **Bernard Phoonsen**, Extraordinary Councilor of India and Commissioner General of the Dutch Company for the Coromandel Coast; **Hendrick Grousius**, Chief Administrator at **Negapatnam**; and **Henrick Becker**, Independent Fiscal of the said coast—have entered into negotiations.

The Dutch ship, the *Gouden Vogel Phoenix* (Golden Bird Phoenix), armed with 54 cannons and 200 men, was captured on **January 13** by the squadron commanded by **Baron de Palieres**. Seeking to restore the intelligence and goodwill that have always existed between our two nations, and recognizing the rank of the Commissioner, we have agreed to the following articles:

- **Article 1**: A cessation of hostilities, by land and sea, shall be observed from **Negapatnam** to **Palmyras Point**.
- **Article 2**: Both nations shall maintain a good understanding and shall not seek, directly or indirectly, to harm one another.
- **Article 3**: Couriers and messengers from either side shall be granted free passage through each other’s territories, provided they do not linger longer than necessary for their business.
- **Article 4**: Commissioner General **Phoonsen** and all his personnel, crew, and servants shall be set at liberty immediately upon the signing of this treaty.
- **Article 5**: Should any French or Dutch ships encounter one another within the specified zones due to ignorance of this treaty, they shall be mutually restored to the state in which they were captured, and all crew and passengers shall be released.
- **Article 6**: Deserters from either nation within the specified zones shall be returned upon request, provided they are not subjected to corporal punishment.
- **Article 7**: The directors of the French Company shall provide the necessary vessels to transport the Commissioner General and his party to **Negapatnam**. In return, the Commissioner shall provide a passport for the safe return of said vessels. The

sick and wounded who cannot travel immediately shall be fed and cared for at the expense of the Company until they can be transported.
- **Article 8**: The directors of the French Company undertake to have this treaty ratified by the General Directors of the French Company under the pleasure of His Most Christian Majesty. Similarly, the Commissioner and his associates undertake to have this treaty ratified by the Governor-General and Council in **Batavia** and the Directors of the Dutch East India Company under the pleasure of the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands.

The signing was witnessed by **Baron de Palieres**, **Dudresne**, **De Marolle**, **De Chazel**, and **Boissieux**.

Done in duplicate at the fortress of **Pondicherry**, **January 20, 1705**.

(Signed for the French: **De Palieres**, **Dudresnay**, **Marolles**, **Chazel**, **De Flacourt**, **Hardancourt**, **De Boissieux**, **Martin**; Signed for the Dutch: **Phoonsen**, **Grousius**, **Henrick Becker**).
Dispute Regarding the Armistice in Pondicherry

The **Governor-General** and the **Council** were entirely dissatisfied with the agreement, and specifically with the concluded armistice. By their resolution of **May 12, 1705**, they disapproved of the contract and declared it null and void. The content of the resolution is as follows:

> After carefully examining the credentials provided by **Governor Comans** and the Council to the commissioners **Hendrik Grousius** and **Hendrik Becker** for their mission to **Pondicherry**—which authorized them to negotiate with the French regarding the release or ransom of **Mr. Phoonsen** and other prisoners from the ship *Goude Phenix*, as well as other transactions—and having reviewed the contract concluded by said commissioners and **Mr. Phoonsen** with the French, it has been decided after mature deliberation:

- First, to condemn the actions of **Mr. Comans** and the Council for granting such unlimited credentials, as well as the actions of **Mr. Phoonsen** and the commissioners for entering into such a substantial agreement to suspend arms, a concession that no servant of the Company should grant to the general enemy without satisfactory reasons from our ministers.
- Furthermore, the French Director at **Pondicherry**, **Mr. Francois Martin**, is to be notified of this repudiation by the officials at **Nagapatnam**. To avoid further misunderstandings or flawed actions, a draft letter shall be sent to him stating that the contract is to be treated as if it had

never been made, and that the instructions of our **Sovereign Lords** must be followed without deviation.

Should the French Director, **Francois Martin**, be unaware of this decision and make claims on behalf of **Mr. Phoonsen** and the other former prisoners, it is agreed that he may be offered a payment of one month’s salary in cash for each prisoner. If the parties at **Nagapatnam** are not satisfied with this, they are instructed to ask the Director to formally notify the government of any further claims so that a fair decision may be reached. Meanwhile, upon acceptance of the one month’s salary, the salary accounts of the former prisoners shall be settled; however, according to the general articles of service, no pay shall be granted from the date of their departure from the **Bengalese** river until their arrival at **Nagapatnam**.

Tidore, Moluccas

In **May 1705**, the new King of **Tidore**, **Abal Falalil Mansoeri**, was confirmed. With the approval of the **High Government in Batavia**, he ratified all treaties previously concluded between the Company and his predecessors.

> We, *Kitsjili Molucco* **Abal Falalil Mansoeri**, son of the late **Hamza Faharodin**, having been legally elected to the throne with the consent of **His Excellency Joan van Hoorn**, Governor-General, and the Council of India—as expressed in their respected missive of **February 23** last—and having been installed as king accordingly, do hereby declare, along with all the royal councilors of **Tidore**, that we have fully reviewed the following contracts, articles, and conditions:
>
> - The treaty between the late King **Sayfoedin** and the royal councilors of **Tidore** on one side, and **Mr. Cornelis Speelman**, Superintendent of the Eastern Quarters, representing the Governor-General **Joan Maatsuyker** and the Council of India on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**, dated **March 1667**.
> - The treaty between King **Hamza Faharodin** and the royal councilors of **Tidore** on one side, and **Mr. Dirk de Haas** and **Mr. Salomon Lesage**, Governor-Director and the Council in the **Moluccas** on the other, dated **July 1689**.
> - The agreement concluded at **Ternate** in **Castle Orange** in **May 1700**.

We, **Abal Falalil Mansoeri**, solemnly pledge and swear to uphold these conditions and articles in perpetuity, without the slightest deviation, as if they had been newly stipulated today.

This confirmation and renewal were finalized at a meeting with **Mr. Pieter Roozelaar**, Governor-Director, and the Council of the **Moluccas** at **Castle Orange** in **Ternate** on **May 21, 1705**. The King, along with his royal councilors—including **Moessa**, **Zalamma**, **Mahadiry**, and other titled nobility—swore this oath upon the Quran. On behalf of the Company, the document was signed by **Pieter Roozelaar**, **David van Peterzom**, Captains **Jochem Oorthoorn** and **Jan Schagt**, Fiscal **Tobias Laps**, and Under-merchant **Fredrik Hoffman**, and sealed with the Company's great seal on **June 21, 1705**.

West Coast of Sumatra

By **August 13, 1705**, the West Coast of **Sumatra** experienced general unrest caused by mutual jealousy and the erratic behavior of the Dutch commander **Jordaer**. Following the death of **Sultan Achmet-chia**, Emperor of **Minangkabau**, conflict broke out. Eventually, **Panglima-radja** of **Padang** established a temporary peace over the lands between **Paoch** and **Padang**. In **October 1704**, new authorities arrived in **Padang**, including **Abraham Schepmoes** and Captain **Wan Abdul Bagus**.

The following is the form of the oath sworn by the newly elected **Panglima** of **Padang**, **Mara Laout**, and his councilors to renew the alliance with the Company established in **1680**:

> We, **Mara Laout**, elected *Panglima* and the *Ponglous* of **Padang**, hereby certify and declare for ourselves and our descendants, as well as all subjects and residents of the **Padang** district—from the village of **Tanjong Saban** to **Brandewijnssbay**—that we bind ourselves eternally and solemnly by oath to remain true friends and loyal allies of the Company. We remember the faithful protection the Company has always shown its allies, particularly the regents and inhabitants of **Padang**, which often exceeded what we could have requested under the old contracts.
>
> We, **Mara Laout**, request that this protection be continued for us and our descendants through the grace of **Governor-General Joan van Hoorn** and the Council of India. We trust that we shall remain undisturbed within our jurisdiction and lands, as defined by the treaty made earlier this year, **1705**, between **Abraham Schepmoes** and Captain **Wan Abdul Bagus**. We pledge to live in peace and good understanding with our neighbors and allies of the Company.
>
> Furthermore, we agree that no successor to our office shall be chosen without the prior approval of the Company's chief officers on this coast. Should a successor be unfit for office, the Company may appoint another for the benefit of the land and its subjects.

> Regarding the lands and peoples originally assigned to the **Minangkabau** King, **Paducca Siry Sultan Achmet-chia**, in **1667**, we acknowledge that since the King's death, the land has been torn apart by war and divided among lesser chiefs. Some have falsely claimed authority using forged letters in the name of the King of **Minangkabau**. Therefore, we pledge not to interfere in the disputes of the **Minangkabau** regents, nor to recognize any of them as our hereditary sovereign. Even if the **Minangkabau** kingdom is reunited under one leader, we shall not recognize him nor grant him *somba* (homage) unless the Company deems it appropriate.

This oath was sworn at the Company's fortress in **Padang** on **August 13, 1705**. The contract was signed by **Abraham Schepmoes**, **Joannes Steur**, **Joris van de Velde**, **Jan Kerckhoven**, **Jan Heemskerk van Best**, **Cornelis Snoek**, and **Jan Gogel**, alongside several indigenous regents.

Java: Mataram

In **October 1705**, the conflict between **Amangkocrat III** and **Pakoe Boewono** continued to drag on, with the **Seprapati** faction also becoming involved. Consequently, the government in **Batavia** decided to take more decisive action. On **July 4, 1705**, an army under **Councilor Herman de Wilde** marched inland. Facing little resistance, they entered the capital of **Kartasocra** on **September 11, 1705**, where **Pakoe Boewono** was soon installed as ruler.

A contract was established between the *Sousouhounang* **Pakoe Boewono Senepatty Ingalaga Abdulrachman Sahidin Pannategama** (and his successors) and the representatives of the **Dutch East India Company**, led by **Herman de Wilde**, acting on behalf of **Governor-General Joan van Hoorn** and the Council of India.

> **Article I**: It is resolved that the previous contracts dated **September 24, 1646**, **February 25, 1677**, and **October 19-20, 1677**, between the predecessors of the current *Sousouhounang* **Pakoe Boewono** and the Governor-General and Council of India, shall remain in full force. This includes all privileges and grants bestowed by *Sousouhounang* **Amancoerat** upon Admiral **Cornelis Speelman** and Commander **Jacob Couper**.
>
> The *Sousouhounang* hereby cedes and confirms the jurisdiction and ownership of the lands west of the following boundaries to the Company: starting from the mouth of the **Donan River** where it enters the **South Sea**, following the river westward to **Passouroan** where the inland lake begins,

> then northward along the east and north shores of said lake to the mouth of the **Tsibron River**, and continuing along the north-east side of the impassable marsh to **Tsjisatia** near **Madura**. From there, the boundary runs north-east over the **Dailoer** mountains to **Mount Soemana Soebang**, then south-east through the **Bonbok** mountains, and finally north to the **Lossary River**, following it to its mouth at the sea on the north side of the island, including the district of **Gabang**.
>
> The Company is declared the lawful and sovereign lord of these lands, and neither the *Sousouhounang* nor his successors shall make any claims thereto. The *Sousouhounang* promises to send his people to formally demarcate these boundaries.
>
> Likewise, His Highness recognizes that the lands, princes, and peoples of the Kingdom of **Cirebon** are the property of the Company, having been liberated from the **Kiedolles** pirates in **1680** with the consent of the late *Sousouhounang* **Amancoerit**.
>
> Furthermore, His Highness legally cedes to the Company the protection and control of the lands of **Sumanap Pamacassan** on the eastern end of **Madura**, along with all its inhabitants, as previously transferred by the regent **Tommagan Jouda Nagara** to Admiral **Speelman**.
>
> Finally, His Highness reaffirms the Company's possession and governance of the city and lands of **Samarang** and **Caligawe**, as granted by **Adipatty Martapoera** on **January 15, 1678**. He also cedes full ownership of the ports of **Torbaya** and **Gamoelax** and their residents to the Company. ## Treaty with the Susuhunan of Mataram

His Highness shall continue to collect annual customs duties in **Samarang**. In exchange, the **Company** cedes and transfers the following villages to His Highness, which, according to the contract, fall under the jurisdiction of **Satnarang Caligawe**:

- **Pabocaran**, **Assem**, **Manilir**, **Sidamoektie**, **Tsjoblong**, **Coupang**, **Packijangan**, **Jamboe Panjang**, **Ampin-Gaginting**, **Djangantie**, **Tambakbaya**, **Pring-Apoes**, **Tjigaron**, **Goenong Patty**, **Lewana**, **Waringing-poety**, **Derekan**, **Beedjir**, **Salatiega**, **Genang-Palasienir**, **Bantjak**, **Rooma**, **Taroening**, **Sousoukan**, **Gagatan**, **Talpat**, **Jatie-Jajar**, **Cassara**, **Genin**, **Geger**, **Wiroe Caliedlang**, **Mandangana**, **Woedjir**, **Calie-sarie**, **Rarawan**, **Genok**, **Carelek**, **Banjoeranik**, **Calie-cassier**, **Banjoekoening**, **Ballaboga**, **Pawaloctan**, **Catti-Anderan**, **Wattes**, **Soemilier**, **Caliemangsir**, **Gettas**, **Pagandekan**, **Cayagalan**, **Pacoeboenan**, **Assienan**, **Banjoepoetic**, **Loepayt**, **Sango**,

Loopassaratan, **Boerka**, **Eawen**, **Angin-Angin**, **Capoetoetan**, **Batoe-Tinkir**, **Bajoeboeg**, **Papueroekan**, **Calielanda**, **Janoedjoe**, and **Talaga**.

Regarding general customs duties on **Java**, and pursuant to Article 7 of the contract dated **February 25, 1677**, the **Company** remains entirely exempt from duties on its own exports. Concerning trade conducted by **Company** residents within the lands of the *Susuhunan*, Article 9 of the same contract remains in full effect. Henceforth, instead of the previous arrangements, His Highness shall levy a duty of three percent or more on all those trading with **Company** passes, depending on the type of export. However, those trading on **Java** without **Company** passes may be subject to higher duties as His Highness deems appropriate.

Pursuant to Article 6 of the 1677 contract, the **Company** is permitted to establish factories and lodges throughout the *Susuhunan's* lands. To this end, the **Company** shall possess the necessary land, as well as a suitable open, uninhabited space around the facility to ensure security and a clear view of any potential threats. Additionally, the **Company** is authorized to establish shipyards for the construction and repair of vessels. Javanese governors are required to provide the necessary laborers —specifically Javanese *Kalangs* (woodcutters and carpenters)— and timber or other supplies from their districts, for which the **Company** shall provide payment. These *Kalangs* shall be subject solely to the authority of the **Company**, and Javanese governors are prohibited from imposing any head taxes or other levies upon them.

His Highness is obligated to supply the beach governors annually with as much rice as the **Company** requires, at current market prices. The **Company** is permitted to purchase this rice in all ports, and **Company** subjects shall be given preference over other foreign merchants in the purchase of this grain. Subjects of the *Susuhunan* may export their rice and other goods to **Batavia** and other locations where the **Company** maintains diplomatic relations, but no further than the destinations specified hereafter.

Pursuant to Article 10 of the 1677 contract, the *Susuhunan* shall not admit *Macassarese*, *Buginese*, *Malays*, *Balinese*, *Boutonders*, *Moors*, *Chinese*, or other foreign nationals into his lands unless they possess a license and pass issued by the **Company**. Such individuals shall be subject to the authority of the **Company**, similar to other foreign residents on **Java**, unless a dispute of significant importance arises involving the *Susuhunan's* Javanese governors, in which case the decision shall be deferred to the *Susuhunan*, the Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia**.

Pursuant to the charter granted by the *Susuhunan* of **Amancoera** on **October 19 and 20, 1677**, the **Company** (or those licensed by the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies) shall have the exclusive right—to the exclusion of all other nations—to import and sell opium and various textiles from **Bengal**, **Coromandel**, **Surat**, **Persia**, and **Tutocorin** throughout the **Mataram** empire. His Highness shall strictly instruct his governors at the seaports to prevent any infringements; any smuggled textiles or opium shall be confiscated for the benefit of the *Susuhunan*. Furthermore, **Company** residents and ministers are authorized to inspect arriving vessels for prohibited goods for the benefit of the *Susuhunan*, though His Highness may grant the **Company** officials a premium or portion of such seizures as he deems fair.

Should any of the aforementioned prohibited goods be brought into Javanese ports by **Company** ships, these goods shall remain at the **Company's** disposal without interference from His Highness.

Finally, it is agreed that the subjects of the *Susuhunan* may sail to the following locations and no further: to the East as far as **Bali** and **Lombok**; to the North to **Borneo**, but no further east than **Banjermasin**; and to the West to **Bantam**, **Lampon**, **Palembang**, **Jambi**, **Andragiry**, and **Johor** (provided they hold **Company** passes). They are strictly prohibited from sailing to **Amboina**, **Banda**, **Ternate**, **Macassar**, **Bouton**, **Timor**, **Bima**, or further east. This prohibition, reaffirmed in the renewal of the 1646 contract, includes the seizure of vessels and cargo and the imposition of penalties on violators. However, should the *Susuhunan* wish to send vessels for his own account to other regions, he shall notify the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies, who will accommodate the request provided it does not prejudice the **Company's** interests.

In recognition of these reasonable conditions and the **Company's** desire to coexist peacefully with the Javanese people, the **Company** hereby waives and remits to the *Susuhunan* **Pakaboeana** the sum of **1,200,000 rijksdaalders**. This includes **57,466 rijksdaalders** owed under the contract of **February 25, 1677**, and the subsequent act of **October 19**, as well as **3,180 rijksdaalders** paid to Captain Jonker for the delivery of the rebel **Taroera Djaja** into the hands of *Susuhunan* **Amancoerat**. Furthermore, the **Company** waives all claims for reimbursement of the heavy expenses incurred in restoring His Highness to the throne of his late father and brother.

It is agreed that His Highness, and his successors as the great ministers of the **Mataram** empire, shall uphold all previous contracts, acts, and charters granted to the **Company** by his predecessors, as well as this present contract, without infringement. Should they fail to do so, all the **Company's**

aforementioned claims shall remain in full force. In gratitude for this substantial debt forgiveness, His Highness agrees that for a period of **twenty-five years**, beginning in **1706**, he shall deliver **800 lasts** of high-quality rice annually from his ports to the **Company** in **Batavia** using his own vessels. Any shortfall in one year's delivery must be compensated for in the following year.

Signed and concluded at the court of the *Susuhunan* in **Cartasoera-de-Ningrat** on **October 5, 1705**. The document bore the seal of His Highness in red wax, his signature, and the signatures of his sons, *Pangerangs* **Mankoenagara**, **Pourbaya**, and **Bclitar**. On the Dutch side, it was signed by **Herman Wilde**, with the **Company** seal in red wax. Witnesses included **Michiel Ram**, **Govert Cnoll**, **van Beylwits**, **Joan van Son**, **Hendrik Van der Horst**, **Jacob Frederic Famars**, and **Jan Monstrains** (Secretary).

Approval of the Contract

The aforementioned contract, negotiated by Ordinary Council member and Field Commander **Herman de Wilde** with *Susuhunan* **Pacoeboewana Sinnepatty Ingalaga** at **Cartasoera-de-Ningrat**, was presented to the Council of the Indies. After reviewing the draft and a summary of the terms, the Council unanimously approved and confirmed the agreement on **Monday, October 19, 1705**.

The Council noted that the contract was signed by *Susuhunan* **Pakoe Boewono** and his three sons as successors, as well as the *Panembahan* of **Madura**. However, it was suggested to Mr. De Wilde that it might be prudent to have the document signed by other prominent nobility and principal leaders of the realm, both in the uplands and lowlands, to further ensure their collective commitment to its prompt observation.

A resolution by the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies dated **November 1705** stated that further ratification was deemed unnecessary, and the previous approval would suffice.

Supplementary Agreement (October 1705)

Translation of a Javanese supplementary letter granted by *Susuhunan* **Pacoeboewana Senepatty Ingalaga Abdul-rachman Sahidin Panatagamma** to **Herman de Wilde**:

> We, *Susuhunan* **Pacoeboewana Senepattie Ingalaga Abdul-rachman Sahidin Panatagama**, residing at our court in **Cartasoera Adiningrat**, hereby assure and promise our brother, the Honorable **Herman Wilde**, that we shall pay the **Company** a monthly sum of **1,300 Spanish rijksdaalders** to cover the salaries, medical expenses, and other costs of the European military officers and soldiers who, at our request, remain at **Cartasoera Adiningrat** to help safeguard our court. Furthermore, we shall provide these garrison troops with sufficient rice for their sustenance.

Given at our court in **Cartasoera Adiningrat**, **October 1705**. Signed by *Susuhunan* **Pacoeboana** and the *Panembahan* **Siacraningrat** of **Madura**, with seals in red wax.

Coromandel Coast (November 1705)

Under a contract dated **April 25, 1701**, the **Company** leased **Sadraspatnam** and its surrounding villages for **1,000 pagodas** per year for a five-year term. Due to poor management by **Company** officials, the town did not prosper, and customs revenues fell significantly below the lease payments. As the term neared its end, **Company** leadership considered abandoning the lease. However, fearing that English or French competitors might establish themselves there, they negotiated with the *Nabab* of the Great Mughal, **David Khan**, who was known to be opportunistic. Consequently, the lease was renewed for an indefinite period at a reduced rate of **3,500 pagodas** per year.

Translation of the lease granted by the Mughal general **David Khan**:

> Since **Sadraspatnam**, located in the district of **Singelepette** under the *jagir* of *Nabab* **Julsacaar-chan**, has fallen into decay due to the mismanagement of the regents, the site is hereby leased in perpetuity to ensure its restoration and the return of its revenues. The annual lease is set at **3,500 pagodas**, including the village and dependencies of **Oemmerymeoer**, **Calpakum**, **Eddeoer**, and **Allam**, as well as the rights to embarkation duties, the *moeterekoery*, the *jonkon*, and the bazaar. This is subject to the condition that lease payments be made in three annual installments to the *hawaldaar* of **Singelepette**. The **Company** may then govern **Sadraspatnam** and collect customs duties on incoming and outgoing goods in accordance with established customs.

Written on the 22nd of the month of *Radsjeb* in the 49th year of the Emperor’s reign, corresponding to **November 6, 1705**. Signed in Persian by **Looncarna**, **Rasikaraja**, **Premeraja**, **Maratijs Kachie Panteloc**, **Morary Panteloe**, **Cannegooy Dewaraja Panteloe**, and bearing the *Nabab’s* seal in black ink.

Boundary Agreement (July 12, 1706)

The following act defines the border between the territories of the **Company** and **Mataram**, as outlined in the treaty of **October 1705**.

The boundary was established by mutual agreement between representatives of the *Susuhunan* (**Wira Nagara**, **Raxa Nagara**, and **Kiay Marta Laya**) and representatives of the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies (**Pangerang Aria Cheribon**, **Christoffel Walling**, and **Cornelis Hendrix**).

The boundary begins in the north at the mouth of the **Lossaty River** where it meets the sea. It follows the river upstream to the junction of the **Djangkelok River**, continuing to **Mount Poetsjang** opposite **Bantar Fanjang**. It then proceeds east to the **Tjidannang** stream, following it to the **Cawajoedang River**, and then upstream to where the **Kimandala** stream flows in, ascending to its source at **Mount Gora**. From there, it follows the impassable mountains known as **Gora**, **Tagal Kantsja**, **Bonkok**, **Kandaka**, **Soemana Sawa**, **Manik**, and **Soebang Bonkok**. It descends southwest via the **Tjidatta** stream into the **Tsjolang River**, continuing to the **Patanga Tanga** rock on the eastern bank, marking the start of the **Madura** district.

Following an east and south course from **Patanga Tanga**, the boundary passes the following markers: **Wounkal Kantja** (a rock), **Wounkal Tougal** (a rock), **Boukit Gagang Ountoung** (a low hill), **Katomas** (a tall durian tree), **Lotoinontouk** (a rock), **Pataiang** (a reddish stone area), the **Boetat** tree near the **Tzakkar** stream, and **Mount Tsousourol**. From there, it descends through the **Lachok** marsh to the east, reaching the **Tsjikoejang River**, which flows into the **Tjibrom River**. It follows the eastern branch into the inland lake known as **Segaranakan**, then along the shore canal (*moteng*) to the **Donang River**, ending at its mouth and discharge into the sea, south of the island.

Executed at the **Donang** river on **July 12, 1706**. Signed with Javanese characters and the **Company** seal in red wax by **Christoffel Walling** and **C. H.**

Persia (September 1706)

In **1706**, the government in **Persia** introduced a new regulation that proved detrimental to the **Company**. Under this system, all goods brought by the **Company** were to be purchased by the King’s treasury before they could be sold to private traders. The **Company** protested in vain, as the measure applied to all foreign merchants, not just the Dutch.

Translation of a mandate from the Persian King to the Dutch captain at **Gamron**:

> Since there exists a command to which the world must obey —specifically, that the Dutch captain be assured that, through royal favor and benevolence, **Miersa Sayet Mortisz**, a descendant of the Prophet and protector of his kin, is commanded to purchase sugar and other weighted goods arriving at the fortunate Persian ports. It is further ordered that he be granted funds from the royal treasury for this purpose. The Dutch captain is therefore instructed to assess the value of these goods as per custom and to cooperate with this person, treating this as a firm royal command that must not be contradicted.

Written in the month of *Jumadi sani*, year 1117, corresponding to **September 1706**. Translated by the **Company** interpreter **Frangois Sahid** and signed by **An Backer** in **Spahan** on **November 10, 1706**. ## Surat

In **1704**, Moorish merchants in **Surat**, who owed the Company more than a million rupees, refused to pay their debts. This led to a dispute between the leaders of the Dutch Company and the merchants, which the Company failed to resolve through diplomatic requests for payment. By **1705**, the Company resorted to force and seized several Moorish ships. The city governor offered **500,000 rupees** in compensation to resolve the matter; this was rejected. Subsequent negotiations for **750,000** and finally **800,000 rupees** also failed, and talks were eventually broken off.

Meanwhile, in **August 1705**, a war fleet departed **Batavia** under the command of **Meyndert de Bol** and Chief Merchant **Willem Six** to blockade **Cambay**. This escalation provoked the **Great Mughal**, who issued a decree in early **1706** interdicting all Dutch trade in *Hindoostan*, *Bengal*, and *Coromandel*. Despite the best efforts of Company servants to lobby local governors, little was achieved.

Recognizing that a more moderate approach was necessary, the **Lords Seventeen** decided to grant concessions in **Surat**. This move tentatively restored peace.

On **January 14, 1707**, the following terms were agreed upon with **Mier Mameth Seleem**, the *sabandaer* (harbor master) of **Surat**, and the Governor **Amanet-chan**:

> - A sum of **11,000 rupees** shall be paid to satisfy those merchants whose ships and goods are currently held by the Company.
> - A formal request shall be sent to **His Majesty** to secure a decree granting a percentage of customs exemptions.
> - A decree shall be requested from **His Majesty** to waive the **1.5%** tax previously levied at *Brootchia*.
> - No one shall be hindered in their coming and going.
> - The court shall issue a decree to prevent the collection of *radhary* (local tolls).
> - A formal request shall be sent to the King to waive the *Houglysen* toll, in accordance with the customs of **Surat**.
> - Company operations and sales shall continue as usual within the city. No interference shall be permitted regarding the Chief's residence, the garden, or the surrounding areas.
> - Under God's blessing, a *firman* (royal decree) from **His Majesty**—granting the aforementioned privileges and any other points agreed upon—shall be issued in the name of the Director, **Joan Grootenhuys**.

On **January 16**, Governor **Amanet-chan** ratified these points. However, the documents were not to be delivered to the Dutch until the Director provided a written guarantee to return the seized ships and goods. This declaration was issued on **January 18**:

> I, Commander of the Dutch Company in the prosperous city of **Surat**, declare that the ships and goods of the merchants of said city currently in our possession shall be returned at the first opportunity. For goods that have already been sold, I shall pay the determined price of **8 lakh 1,000 rupees** on their behalf, and the merchants shall settle any remaining balance.

This agreement was confirmed by the government in **Batavia**. By a resolution on **June 3, 1707**, Governor-General **Rade** ordered that the seized Moorish ships—the *Deria Douleth Remany*, *Feydressan*, *Defeycclahey*, and *Bassoura-Marchand*—along with any remaining Moorish goods, be prepared for shipment to **Surat** to be returned to their owners.

Malabar

On **February 13, 1707**, the **Caymael** of **Coddackery** sought an alliance with the Company. He had fallen into conflict with family members who had aligned themselves with the **Samorin**, who in

turn provided them with military aid. The **Caymael** requested assistance from the Company, and a small detachment of officers was sent from **Cochin**.

In exchange for the Company's protection, the **Caymael** offered a monopoly on the pepper trade and pledged to expel the Jesuit Bishop and other priests of the order, whom the Company opposed.

The following agreement was reached between the **Caymael** and the leaders of **Coddackery** and **Wadder Naddoe**, and the Company's Commander **Willem Moerman**:

> Given that our adopted sisters and certain people of **Coddackery**, having been misled, committed hostilities and rebellion against us and sought refuge with the **Samorin**, we acknowledge that this was an error. Not only have they resubmitted to the authority of the **Caymael**, their lord, but the **Caymael** has successfully brought the rebellious princess back to obedience.
>
> However, the **Samorin**, seeing his hopes of dominion vanish, now attempts to invade and possibly destroy the **Caymael's** ancestral lands. As this is contrary to all right and equity, I, the **Caymael**, and the leaders of both provinces, earnestly request the help and patronage of the Honorable Company against the threatened violence of the **Samorin**.
>
> It is therefore agreed that the Company shall station troops within my lands and heritage. Since the Company cannot currently provide full protection or repel the **Samorin** entirely, it is understood that the Company will occupy and guard strategic posts to protect those who have sought refuge. These troops shall do their best to defend their positions should the **Samorin** attack.
>
> In return for this kindness, I, the **Caymael**, and the people of these provinces, pledge that we shall not allow pepper produced in our lands, or brought from elsewhere, to be sold to anyone other than the Company or its appointed agents. We shall not permit this crop to be bought by others or exported north. Furthermore, upon the first request from the Company, I shall compel the unwanted Jesuit Bishop and all other priests of his order to leave our land.
>
> I also pledge that neither I nor my people shall give the **Samorin** any reason for offense that could justify an invasion of my lands or an attack on my subjects.

This document was signed on **February 13, 1707** (the 15th of *Saphar*, year 1119 in the Islamic calendar) and ratified in **Cochin** on **April 23, 1707**.

Coromandel

In early **1707**, trade on the **Coromandel** coast was stagnant. Specifically, trade in **Golkonda** had been completely halted. Consequently, the Governor and Council of **Coromandel** decided to close the Company's office (*kantoor*) in **Golkonda**.

The Dutch staff there were in a difficult position; some wished to remain to pursue marriages and local interests, while others sought permission to leave for **Masulipatnam**. They requested safe passage to depart without harassment.

A Persian document, drafted by **Duan Saffiat chan** on behalf of **Souba Rustumdul-chan**, highlighted the contradictory orders coming from the court regarding Dutch trade:

- **The First *Perwanna* (April 1706):** Stated that the Emperor had ordered Dutch trade to be accepted throughout the government of the **Golkonda Souba**.
- **The Second *Perwanna* (April 1706):** Followed a written pledge from the Dutch not to engage in trade, which was sent to the court.
- **The Third *Perwanna* (September 1706):** Ordered that Dutch trade be stopped immediately.

Despite these contradictions, **Souba Rustumdul-chan** noted that if the Dutch abandoned the region, it would lead to the economic ruin of the area. He suggested that the **Duan Souba** should order that the Dutch be allowed to continue their trade, a matter that should be reported back to the court.

Sumatra's West Coast

In **1694**, the Company ended the dual leadership of **Ting Karo**, deposing **Radja d'Hoeloe** and appointing **Radja-Baros** as the sole ruler. By **1707**, a secret conflict had emerged between **Radja-Baros** and **Radja Minuassa** (the grandson of the deposed **Radja d'Hoeloe**).

On **May 17, 1707**, a peace treaty was signed:

> We both pledge to be loyal and faithful to the **General Dutch Company**, seeking to promote its best interests in all matters.
>
> We swear to forgive and forget all previous disputes and disagreements, striving instead for true friendship. We pledge to support one another with counsel and action in any future conflicts involving the leaders of **Baros** or other subject lands, acting in good faith to resolve all turmoil.

> I, **Radja Minuassa**, specifically recognize **Radja-Baros** as the primary King and leader of these lands under the supreme authority of the Company. I shall submit to his lawful and equitable rule without interference or outside counsel that might harm the reputation or interests of the Company.

On **June 1707**, a similar agreement was made with the regents of **Chincol**:

> We, the regents of **Chincol**, swear to uphold the articles agreed upon in **1672** with Commander **Jacob Joriszoon Piths** and in **1680** with **Joan van Leene**. We reaffirm these treaties with a new oath. Should any among us prove unwilling or rebellious, it is our duty to apprehend such disruptors and present them to the Company and **Radja-Baros** for justice.
>
> If our government should be compromised by rebels and we are unable to capture them, we shall, with the knowledge of the Company and the **Baros** government, banish such individuals from **Chincol** forever and confiscate their goods for distribution as the Company and **Radja-Baros** see fit.
>
> Furthermore, we pledge to maintain the historical practice of prohibiting any traders—regardless of their identity—from trading camphor with our subjects. All camphor collected shall be presented to the Company and transported to **Baros** on our own vessels. ## Baros

We hereby pledge that those persons who have been banished from the **Company** government in **Baros** due to their misconduct shall remain in exile until we receive further instructions from the **Honorable Governor of Padang**, to whose orders we shall entirely submit on behalf of the **Company**. Furthermore, to ensure the fulfillment of all the aforementioned terms, we further declare and promise that, notwithstanding previous agreements, we desire to make our alliance with the **Company** and the **Raja of Baros** so enduring that no one shall be able to break it. We strive to maintain, pursue, and confirm this bond for all eternity, swearing our oath upon the *Alcoran*.

(Note: The terms *Fransch troquer* and *ruilet* appear in the original text.)

Signed and sworn at the **Baros** counting house on the [blank] day of June **1707**, corresponding to the 4th day of the month of *Rabi' al-Awwal* in the year **1123** (Islamic calendar).

Signed: **Raja Indramoelia**, **Raja Lella Sattia**, **Raja Mansorat-di-radja**, **Raja Sittia-Backtie**, **Raja Sittia-Nor**, and all the *ponglous* of **Chincol**.

In the margin: Representing **Governor Abraham Scheptoes** and the Council, signed: **Hendrik Disselbrink**, **Jeronimus Zeek**, and **Isbrand Indius**.

Below: Agreed. Signed: **J. Daap**, translator and scribe. Further below: Agreed. Signed: **Groot**, secretary.

Persia

September 1707

Opposition to the mandate of **September 1706** has occurred. Following the arrival of the King's command in **Jattom**, trade has been hindered. This has caused some alarm among the merchants, particularly the English, who are now the sole traders in **Siam** and **Jladan**. Goods are currently traded here at a significant premium. Some buyers, adhering to old customs, wish to purchase goods first and pay later, but others insist on immediate payment. Consequently, many instruments intended to facilitate trade between friends have been obstructed. The English have benefited from this. The result of the mandate is a total cessation of trade (as per the unsealed letter from **Director rh Gomro** to the **Lords XVII**, dated **September 1707**).

Translation of the mandate granted by the current Persian King, Sultan Husayn, to the merchant Miersa Zaeyet Mortusa and others, bearing the royal seal.

(The date is missing; however, **June 1707** corresponds to the 7th day of *Rabi' al-Awwal* **1119** AH. Reference: Incoming letters of **1708**, Book 4, Persia section, folio [blank]; and **1709**, Persia section, folio 166.)

> A decree has been issued for the world to obey, specifically regarding the request of **Frans Castelijn**, Captain of the **Dutch Company**—representative of the most powerful and illustrious of the Christian nations. He has requested that it be ordered that he may sell his goods and merchandise to whoever desires them, in accordance with the royal mandates in his possession. He further requests that **Miersa Zieyt Mortusz**, a descendant of the Prophet, and other merchants purchasing from him, cause him no hindrance or difficulty, nor make any claims against him or his traders.

> Accordingly, it is ordered that the aforementioned descendant of the Prophet shall trade using the sum of **4,000 tomans** allocated to him, according to established custom. Should he wish to purchase goods exceeding the value of **4,000 tomans**, he may do so as any other merchant, provided he is willing. However, he shall not

> demand credit from the Captain, nor shall he make any claims against the merchants who purchase goods from the Captain. He is to cause no trouble to the Captain or his buyers, and must allow them to conduct their business and sell their wares to whoever desires them, according to ancient customs. This is a firm command and shall be obeyed without contradiction.

Written in the month of *Jumada al-Thani*, year **1119**, corresponding to **September 1707**.

Translated by the **Company** interpreter **Elias Sahid**, and transcribed by me in **Spahan** on **October 25, 1707**. Signed: **Adriaan Backer**. Below: Agreed. Signed: **Willem Brooks**, provisional secretary.

Java-Mataram

October 1707

In **1707**, **Herman de Wilde** defeated the *Socrapati* party and their ally **Pakoc Bocrono** of **Passocrocan**, subsequently conquering the region. Upon his return, he signed a contract based on a draft sent by **Governor-General Rade Cear Wilde**.

Translation of the Javanese act extending the contract between the Dutch Company (represented by Herman de Wilde, Ordinary Council member of India and Field Commander) and the Susuhunan Pakubuwana, his children, and high officials, concluded at Cartasoura Diningrat on October 5, 1705. This extension was granted by the **Susuhunan Pakubuwana** to **Herman de Wilde** upon his return from **Passouroang** to **Samarang** in **October 1707**, and was signed and sealed by His Highness, his children, and his officials at **Cartasoura**. A Javanese note was subsequently sent via **Tommogon Tsitra Soma** to **Hendrik Van der Horst**, the provisional Governor of the **Company** at **Samarang**, where it was received on **December 12, 1707**.

> We, **Susuhunan Pakubuwana Senepatty Ingalaga Abdul Rachman Sahidin Panata Agamna**, together with our children, grandchildren, and all *mantris*, have considered that the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**, representing the **Dutch Company** in these lands, restored us to the throne of **Java** in **1705**—the throne left by our late father and brother. Since then, they have tirelessly and at great expense pursued, expelled, and subdued our enemies and rebellious subjects with God’s help, so that our loyal subjects may finally govern our realm in peace.

> In gratitude for this faithful assistance, and for the further prosperity of our realm and subjects, we have agreed to fully confirm the contract concluded on **October 5, 1705**, with our brother, **Herman de Wilde**, Ordinary Council member of India and Field Commander, under the authority of the **Governor-General** and the **Council of India**. Furthermore, to ensure that Article 10 of said contract is more secure and permanent, we hereby declare and promise for ourselves and our successors that we shall not permit any other nation or people from the West or Europe, regardless of who they are, to conduct any trade, nor shall we grant them any locations for lodges, forts, huts, or similar residences within our realm of **Java**.

> Instead, we grant this exclusive right forever to the **Dutch Company**, or to the **Governor-General** and the **Council of India** residing in **Batavia**, acting in the Company's name. They alone are permitted to establish lodges, forts, and warehouses, and to conduct trade throughout the entire Javanese realm wherever the **Company** sees fit, as established in the contract of **October 1705**. Because of the loyalty the **Dutch Company**, the **Governor-General**, and the **Council of India** have shown us, we believe this exclusivity will serve the prosperity of our realm and the well-being of our loyal subjects. We therefore strictly forbid any other Western nations from trading or residing in **Java**. We earnestly request our children, grandchildren, and all descendants to support the **Dutch Company** in this.

> We grant the **Governor-General** and the **Council of India** in **Batavia** full power to maintain us against anyone who might attempt to obstruct this decision, ensuring that what we have decreed in this letter remains steadfast for all our successors.

Written and granted at our court in **Cartasoura Diningrat**, **1707**.

Signed: **Susuhunan Pakubuwana Senepatty Ingalaga Abdul Rachman Sahidin Panata Gama**, **Pangerang Mankoe Nagara**, **Pangerang Pourbaya**, **Pangerang Adepatty Blitar**, **Tommagong Carta Nagara**, **Tommagong Tsjacra Djaja**, **Depatty Djajadiningrat**, **Pangerang Aria Mataram**, **Pangerang Dipa Nagara**, **Pangerang Halor ing Passaer**, and **Pangerang Diepa Santa**.

The following seals are affixed in red wax in the margin: the great seal of **Susuhunan Pakubuwana**, and the seals of **Pangerang Mankoe Nagara**, **Pangerang Pourbaya**, **Pangerang Aria Mataram**, **Tommagong Carta Nagara**, **Tommagong Tsjacra**

Djaja, **Adepatty Djajadiningrat**, **Pangerang Depatty Blitar**, **Tommagong Tsitra Soma**, and **Pangerang Ingabey Alor Ing Passaer**.

Certified as a true translation from the original Javanese act, signed and sealed by the **Susuhunan Pakubuwana**, his sons, and high officials.

Batavia Castle, April 13, 1708. Signed: **Hendric van der Horst**.

Accepted by the Indian Government by resolution of the **Governor-General and Council** on **January 4, 1708**. A reply was sent to **Susuhunan Pakubuwana** noting the government's acceptance of the extension to the contract of **October 1705**.

Siam

January 1708

The contract between the **Company** and **Siam** conflicted with the interests of Siamese merchants, who sought to sell products at higher prices. Mutual complaints led to the withdrawal of the Commissioner in **Siam** in **1705**, at which time the mission failed and the **Company** closed its lodges in **Siam** and **Ligor**. **Batavia** expressed regret over the hasty action in **1706**, and negotiations were reopened by Chief Merchant **Arnout Cleur**, though difficulties in reaching a new contract persisted.

Contract entered into by Chief Merchant Arnout Cleur and the Berquclang, dated January 1, 1708.

> I, **Oluang Suracen**, head of the **Dutch** counting house in the Kingdom of **Siam**, hereby agree to the following terms with the High Minister of this realm, His Highness the **Berquclang**, regarding the entire trade of the **Dutch Company** here and the foreign trade at **Ligor**, as established in the contracts between these two nations. I, **Oluang Suracen**, pledge to fulfill the contract for the next period and to maintain the bond of friendship. Should I fail to adhere to the previously established contract and break this friendship, the treasurers (trade agents) shall likewise cease their dealings, and the **Berquclang** may write to the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Dutch East Indies** regarding my misconduct so that I may be punished by their Excellencies.

> Regarding the complaints made by the **Governor-General** and the **Council of India** about the King's servants not acting according to the contract: the **Company** servants

> have been informed that they were misled by their previous chiefs. Therefore, the **Company** is requested to continue trading, buying, and selling in the Kingdom of **Siam** and conducting foreign trade at **Ligor**, all according to the contract.

> Since the **Governor-General** and the **Council of India** have authorized me, **Oluang Suracen**, before my departure, to contract the prices of cloths and silver specie, I hereby agree to take from the treasurers the cloths and fabrics at the agreed price. Payment shall be made in three parts: one-third in cash, one-third in tin, and one-third in sappanwood, according to custom. I shall also exchange silver specie with the treasurers at the current prevailing rate.

> Furthermore, I, **Oluang Suracen**, undertake to request the **Governor-General** and the **Council of India** that whenever the King wishes to send servants to **Java** to purchase horses, they may be transported on **Company** ships and return with the purchased horses. If they require loans from the **Company** to buy horses, the treasurers may provide these loans, to be repaid in three parts: one-third in cash, one-third in tin, and one-third in sappanwood, as was done during the tenure of **Chief Van Son**.

> I, **Oluang Suracen**, pledge to fulfill the contract and issue this new letter of promise in the name of friendship. Should I fail to honor this promise and the contract, the treasurers and the King’s ministers shall likewise cease to act according to the contract.

Written in the **Dutch** lodge, in the month of *Deun Jie*, the 10th day of the new year, **January 1, 1708** (Dutch style). Signed: **Arnout Cleur**. Below: Agreed. Signed: **Imel Christiaan Kock**.

Bengal

February 10, 1708

Following the restoration of order in **Suratte** and the ascension of the new Great Mughal, **Shah Alam**, old trade relations between the **Company** and the empire were gradually restored. This also occurred in **Bengal**. Discussions were held with the governor, **Duwan Jaulla-chan**, resulting in a decree. A gift of approximately **400 rupees** was given, and it was agreed that the royal tolls would be paid only at **Hugli** and nowhere else in **Bengal**.

Translation of the Persian decree from the Dutch Company to Mier Hassam Odien, deputy to Governor Duwan Jaullachan, issued under His Excellency's seal on the 19th of *Julh ader*, the first year of the King's reign (corresponding to February 10, 1708), received at Cassembasaar on the 16th.

> Let it be known to all servants of the King's ministers, the joint shareholders, the guards of the river, and the *siemadaars* in the province of **Bengal**, that the representative of the **Dutch Company** has presented a royal *firman* stating that the trade tolls for the **Company** shall be paid only at **Hugli**. Therefore, we hereby decree that the **Company's** trade goods shall only pay tolls at **Hugli**. All others are forbidden from interfering; the **Company** is to be allowed to trade peacefully according to old customs, and this order is to be strictly obeyed.

Below: Agreed. Signed: First Clerk.

Cirebon and Preanger

February 15, 1708

The death of **Sultan Ano** of **Cirebon**, followed shortly by the death of his eldest son, **Pangeran Adipatih-Cirebon**, caused severe conflicts among the Cirebon power-holders. Some claimants had unilaterally seized parts of the **Preanger** lands. To restore order, the government in **Batavia** dispatched Commander **Govert Cnoll** as commissioner to the northeast coast of **Java**, where he negotiated with the various princes.

Govert Cnoll, Bailiff of the Batavia outskirts and special commissioner for the northeast coast of **Java**, appointed by **Governor-General Joan van Hoorn** and the **Council of the Indies**, was tasked with managing all affairs concerning the realm of **Cirebon** and its neighboring territories. During his examination, a dispute arose between two Preanger chiefs: **Demang Timbanganting** of **Bandong** and **Tommogan Tanoehaya** of **Parcamontjang**.

The dispute concerned the possession of a region called **Batoulayang**, which was previously uninhabited. During the reign of **Susuhunan Tegalwingie**, it was agreed that **50 households** from **Bandong** could settle and cultivate this land without being expelled, provided that **Bandong** made no further claims to the land, which would remain under their old master. Over time, subjects of **Parcamontjang**, with the knowledge of **Tommogon Tanoebaya**, also settled there. These newcomers allegedly attempted to harass and expel the **Bandong** households. Given the long-term possession by the **Bandong** settlers and the

negative impact on trade—specifically the recent delivery of **14 picols of indigo** from **Angatuba**—a resolution was required to prevent further conflict and ensure continued trade.

It is hereby ordered that: - The **50 households** under **Demang Timbanganting** shall remain in their established state without interference from the **Tommogan of Parcamontjang**. - The people of **Parcamontjang** may also reside there under a competent leader, alongside those from **Bandong**, and may continue farming and indigo cultivation for the **Company**. - The cliffs known as **Noengnangh**, where bird's nests are found, shall remain the sole property of **Tommogan Tanoebaya**, as they belong to those lands, to be delivered annually to the **Company**. Those from **Bandong** shall have no claim to the revenues from these nests.

The people of **Bandong** and **Parcamontjang** must maintain peace and harmony in **Batoulayang**, following the orders of their respective leaders, the High Indian Government, or the Resident **Cornelis Jongbloet**, **Pangirang Aria Cirebon**. ## Document DCXLVIII: Cheribon **February 15, 1708**

(Refer to the introduction accompanying this document)

Govert Cnoll, appointed *Drossaard* of the Batavia Environs and Commissioner for the Northeast Coast of Java—specifically commissioned by His Excellency **Joan van Hoorn**, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council of the Netherlands Indies to oversee all matters concerning the Realm of Cheribon and its neighboring territories to further the interests of the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)**—has issued this act.

This decree concerns **Jagz bey Poetra** of Gabang, the son of the late *Pangerang Atia Soetanaja*. Since his father's passing in September 1706, he has assumed authority over the **Gabang** district. Following earnest recommendations regarding his obligatory duties to the Company, he is hereby confirmed in his governance over the lands and peoples of **Gabang**, under the higher authority of the *Pangerang Aria* of Cheribon.

It is expected that he conduct himself with the utmost integrity and obey no orders other than those issued in the name of the High Indian Government or those conveyed to him by the Resident of Cheribon via the aforementioned *Pangerang Atia-Cheribon*. He is strictly forbidden from bringing under his authority, or detaining, any subjects of the *Sousouhounang Pakoeboeana*, the princes of Cheribon, or others—including **Balinese**, **Macassarese**, or **Chinese** individuals—unless they possess valid travel permits, under penalty of law. Should he be unable to prevent such incursions, he must immediately notify the Company authorities in Cheribon.

This act is granted to **Soetanaja** for the duration of his life, unless the High Indian Government determines otherwise for specific reasons.

Issued and decreed in the city of Cheribon, within the **Fortress of the Protection**, on **February 15, 1708**.

Signed: **Govaart Cnoll** (Bearing the VOC seal in red wax) Verified and agreed; signed: **Cornelis Jongbloet**

Document DCXLVII: Cheribon

February 15, 1708

(Refer to the introduction accompanying this document)

Govert Cnoll, appointed *Drossaard* of the Batavia Environs and Commissioner for the Northeast Coast of Java—commissioned by His Excellency **Joan van Hoorn**, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council of the Netherlands Indies to manage all affairs involving the princes and the realm of Cheribon for the benefit of the **Dutch East India Company**—hereby grants this act to **Pangerang Depatty Radja Coussouma**.

He is hereby confirmed in his administration over the lands and peoples of **Sultan Anum**, until such time as the two young princes, **Ratouw Gusty**, the legal heirs of *Pangerang Depatti-Cheribon*, reach the age of majority. Consequently, **Pangerang Coussouma** is strongly charged with the orderly governance of these people and the proper upbringing of the three young princes. He is further directed to maintain harmony with the brothers and sons of **Sultan Anum**, ensuring they enjoy the privileges granted to them by their father. He must ensure that **Princess Ratouw Gusty** and her mothers are supported by the revenues of the realm; **Pangerang Coussouma** may utilize the estate’s income for administration, provided that nothing is withheld from the maintenance of the young princes or the proper upkeep of the realm.

In expectation that he will diligently perform these duties for the Company—particularly the continued cultivation of **indigo**, the procurement of **rice**, and the harvesting of **timber**—this appointment shall remain valid so long as **Pangerang Coussouma** promptly observes the orders of the High Indian Government in Batavia, as conveyed by the Resident, **Cornelis Jongbloet**. We wish him great success and blessings.

Given in the city of Cheribon, **Fortress of the Protection**, this **February 15, 1708**.

Signed: **Govaart Cnoll** (Bearing the Company seal in red wax)
Verified and agreed; signed: **Cornelis Jongbloet**

Document DCL: Cheribon/Preanger

February 15, 1708

(Refer to the introduction accompanying this document)

Govert Cnoll, appointed *Drossaard* of the Batavia Environs and Commissioner for the Northeast Coast of Java—commissioned by His Excellency **Joan van Hoorn**, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council of the Netherlands Indies to manage all affairs regarding the realm of Cheribon and its princes for the benefit of the **Dutch East India Company**—has conducted an examination of the facts.

Based on the favorable testimony of the merchant **Cornelis Jongbloet**, Resident of Cheribon, and under the higher authority of *Pangerang Aria-Cheribon* and the aforementioned Resident, authority is hereby granted over the lands of **Galoe** and **Prajangan**. This specifically concerns the conduct of the area from *Ombol Wirganalla* to *Boedjong-Lopang*. Due to his diligent management of trade and goods delivered to Cheribon this year, and having satisfactorily managed the district of **Bodjong-Lopang** and its three hundred households for the past year on behalf of the government in Batavia, **Ingabey Wirganalla** (son of the *Crawangse Tommagon Panatta-Juda*) is hereby confirmed in his position.

Ingabey Wirganalla is granted absolute authority over these lands and people for the maximum benefit of the Company. He is expressly ordered to govern these peoples and lands without bringing any other neighboring or Priangan residents under his direct or indirect authority. He shall obey no orders other than those from the High Indian Government in Batavia, delivered via Resident **Jongbloet** or *Pangerang Aria-Cheribon*, under penalty of correction.

Furthermore, all **Balinese**, **Macassarese**, and **Chinese** persons without proper permits must be excluded from this district. Those who attempt to enter and are turned away must be reported immediately to Cheribon or to neighboring governments, such as **Imbanagara**, **Tiamies**, and **Couasseen**, for further action.

This act is granted to **Wirganalla** for the duration of his life, unless the Indian Government orders otherwise.

Decreed and given in the city of Cheribon, **Fortress of the Protection**, on **February 15, 1708**.

Signed: **Govaart Cnoll** (Bearing the Company seal in red wax)
Verified and agreed; signed: **Cornelis Jongbloet**

Document DCLI: Cheribon/Preanger

February 15, 1708

(Refer to the introduction accompanying this document)

Govert Cnoll, appointed *Drossaard* of the Batavia Environs and Commissioner for the Northeast Coast of Java—commissioned by His Excellency **Joan van Hoorn**, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council of the Netherlands Indies to manage all affairs regarding the princes and the realm of Cheribon for the benefit of the **Dutch East India Company**—has presided over a dispute.

The dispute was brought by **Tommongon Tanoebaya** of Parkamontjang against **Pangerang Radja Coussouma**, son of **Sultan Anum**, in his capacity as regent over the people of Canoman (formerly under the late *Pangerang Depatty-Cheribon*). The matter concerns a piece of land called **Tradjoe**, located in the district of Tani Parkamontjang. The claim stems from a debt of **300 Spanish riksdaalders** contracted twenty-five years ago by the ancestors of the *Tommongon* of Parkamontjang from **Sultan Anum**.

While the debt became overdue, the property was transferred to **Sultan Anum** by the Parkamontjang family, and possession was granted to the people of Canoman over sixteen years ago without further debt claims. These people have since delivered a reasonable amount of pepper annually to the Company in Cheribon. Since the death of *Pangerang Depatty-Cheribon*, **Tommongon Tanoebaya** has revived this issue, causing confusion and intrigue, while **Pangerang Coussouma** continues to collect the fruits of the land. **Tanoebaya** now claims he is prepared to pay the debt in exchange for the return of the land of Tradjoe.

After considering the long-term possession by **Sultan Anum**, the simplicity of the debt claim, the age of the transfer documents, and the disruption to pepper trade over the last year, the following final decision is made:

The land of **Tradjoe** shall remain the property of the descendants of **Sultan Anum**, who is recognized as the rightful owner. The claims of the *Tommongon* are dismissed. **Tanoebaya** is hereby released and freed from the payment of the 300 riksdaalders.

Pangerang Radja-Coussouma is ordered to govern the people of Tradjoe for the benefit of the Company's interests, obeying only the orders of the High Indian Government in Batavia via Resident **Cornelis Jongbloet**, under penalty of correction. Furthermore, all **Balinese**, **Macassarese**, and **Chinese** without permits must be excluded from the district and reported to the Resident in Cheribon.

This act is granted to His Excellency and a copy provided to **Tommongon Tanoebaya**, to remain permanent unless the High Indian Government orders otherwise.

Given and decreed in the city of Cheribon, **Fortress of the Protection**, on **February 15, 1708**.

Signed: **Govaart Cnoll** (Bearing the Company seal in red wax)
Verified and agreed; signed: **Cornelis Jongbloet**

Document DCLII: Cheribon

February 17, 1708

(Refer to the introduction accompanying document DCXLVII)

A contract and agreement has been reached between the princes: the **Panambahan of Cheribon**, **Pangerang Depatty Anom**, **Pangerang Aria Cheribon** (representing the House of **Sultan Sapoe**), and **Pangerang Radja Coussouma** (representing the House of **Sultan Anum**). Together, these four serve as the chief regents of the Realm of Cheribon.

This agreement was reached in the presence and through the mediation of the Honorable **Govert Cnoll**, Commissioner for the Northeast Coast of Java, acting on the orders of His Excellency **Joan van Hoorn**, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council of the Netherlands Indies, to ensure peace and the prosperity of the realm and its inhabitants.

The **Panambahan**, **Pangerang Depatty Anom**, and **Pangerang Aria Cheribon** expressed their gratitude for the missive from the High Indian Government in Batavia confirming **Pangerang Coussouma's** administration over the people of Canoman until the young princes, **Ratouw** and **Gusty**, reach adulthood. These three regents agree to recognize **Pangerang Coussouma** as a fellow regent and respect his authority in council and

administration, regardless of the fact that the golden seal ring of the late *Pangerang Depatty Cheribon* has not yet been delivered to him (awaiting a decision from the government in Batavia).

The parties acknowledge that current difficulties arose from a 1705 decree where 1,600 households were redistributed: 800 from the House of **Sultan Sapoe** and 800 from **Canoman** were given to the **Panambahan** (as the eldest prince) to ensure his estate was appropriate to his rank. However, these people were unaccustomed to the Panambahan's rule; despite paying their contributions, many fled or returned to their former masters. This led the **Panambahan** to repeatedly request help from the High Indian Government, causing further unrest among the other princes.

To restore harmony and stability, **Commissioner Cnoll** conducted an examination of the facts and proposed the following resolution, which has been unanimously accepted by the regents:

- The **Panambahan** shall return the 800 households of **Cassapoan** (and their lands) to the co-regents **Depatty Anom** and **Aria Cheribon**.
- The **Panambahan** shall return 400 households of **Canoman** (and their lands) to **Pangerang Coussouma** for the benefit of the minor princes **Ratouw** and **Gusty**.
- In exchange, the **Panambahan** shall be satisfied with 600 households of the *tommagongs* **Nitepradja** and **Wieratmacka**. These are transferred to him by **Pangerang Aria Cheribon**, who renounces his supervision of them.
- To further satisfy the **Panambahan** and free him from all disputes, he shall retain one-third of the income from the **Cheribon customs tolls**, as determined by the government in 1705.

The parties pledge that these decisions shall be effective provided the Governor-General and the Council of India approve. They commit to maintaining a general peace and avoid bothering the government in Batavia unless a matter of grave importance arises.

Each party expressly renounces all previous differences and pledges not to provoke new disputes. Should any arise, they agree to resolve them through the mediation of the Company authorities in Cheribon.

In witness whereof, **Pangerang Panambahan**, **Pangerang Depatty Anom**, **Pangerang Aria Cheribon**, and **Pangerang Radja Coussouma** have signed this contract before Commissioner **Govert Cnoll** and Resident **Cornelis Jongbloet**.

Contracted and decided in Cheribon, **Fortress of the Protection**, on **February 17, 1708**.

(Bearing the seal of the Company and the seals of Commissioner **Cnoll** and Resident **Jongbloet** in red wax). Signed: **Govert Cnoll**, **Cornelis Jongbloet**. (Bearing the seals and signatures in Javanese characters of the four princes of Cheribon).

Note: Confirmation and approval of these agreements with the Cheribon princes were granted by resolution of the Governor-General and Council on **April 10, 1708**. ## DCLIII. CIREBON AND BONI-BONTHAIN

February 17, 1708

Regarding the treaty and the points of agreement concluded on **February 17** between the princes of **Cirebon**, mediated and witnessed by Commissioner **Govert Cnol** and Resident **Cornelis Jongbloet**. The agreement concerns the transfer and addition of 600 households under the *tomangongs* **Nitypraya** and **Wiratmaka**, and 400 similar households under **Canoman**, to the first prince, the **Panambahan**. This is in addition to the one-third share of **Cirebon** customs revenues already granted in **1705**. We have found it appropriate to conform to this agreement.

Furthermore, we approve six acts granted by the aforementioned Commissioner to various Javanese regents of the **Priangan** highlands on our behalf: - To **Pangerang Depatty Radja Cassoema**, as guardian of the children, lands, and people of the deceased **Pangerang Depatty-Cirebon**. - To the same individual, in that capacity, for the district of **Tradjoe**. - To the *ingabey* **Poetra**, as regent of **Gabang**. - To the *ingabey* **Wirganalla**, as regent of **Bodjong-Loparg**. - To *demang* **Timba-nanting** of **Bandong** and *tommangong* **Tanoebaya** of **Pracamoedjang**, regarding the district of **Batoulayangh**.

Signed at the **Batavia Castle** on the date aforementioned by: **Joan van Hoorn**, **Abraham van Riebeck**, **Christoffel van Swoll**, **Abraham Douglas**, **Pieter Vos**, **Adam Van Rijn**, **Hendrik Zwaardecroon**, **Cornelis Chastelein**, and **Isaac Garsin**, Secretary.

February 21, 1708

In **1670**, **Aroe Palakka** was the King of **Boni**. In recognition of his loyal service during the war against **Makassar**, the district of **Bonthain** was granted to him for the duration of his life. After he was succeeded in **1698** by his widow, **Dain Tahalille**, the government in **Batavia** allowed her to retain the possession. Upon her death in **1707**, the Governor of **Makassar** placed **Bonthain** under the administration of the **Company**.

The current King of **Boni**, **Fezantschao**, petitioned **Batavia** for certain privileges and an expansion of his territory. His requests were partially granted, and **Bonthain** was granted to him for his lifetime.

Furthermore, **Van Riebeek**, **De Vos**, and **De Haan** submitted notes from a conference held yesterday afternoon with the **Bony** envoys. This was in response to the meeting of the **14th** of this month. The envoys, representing the King of **Boni**, urgently requested that the **Company** restore the district of **Bonthain**. They noted that the land had been granted to King **Palakka** in **1670**, and to his widow **Dain Tahalille** in **1698**, for their respective lifetimes. Following her death last year, the land was reclaimed by the **Company** on **February 13, 1706**, by order of Governor **Erbervelt** and the Council. The King argues that returning the land would prevent unrest between the courts of **Boni** and **Goa**, noting that **Goa** has made no claims to the territory. Additionally, returning the land would place the current government in a better position to favor those it deems appropriate.

Following the deliberation of the Governor-General, it has been decided to grant the district of **Bonthain** to the current King of **Boni** (formerly known as **Radja Lappatauw**) as a life lease.

Signed at the **Batavia Castle** on the date aforementioned by: **Joan van Hoorn**, **Abraham van Riebeek**, **Christoffel van Swoll**, **Abraham Douglas**, **Pieter Vos**, **Adam van Rijn**, **Bernard Phoonsen**, **Hendrik Zwaardecroon**, **Cornelis Chastelein**, and **Isaac Garsin**, Secretary.

DCLIV. BENGAL

February 21, 1708

On **February 10**, **Reichen Geolcker** received a *destek* (permit) from **Mier Nasir**, the Governor of **Murshidabad**, and his subordinates. A copy of this document (an unofficial letter sent to the **Bengal** administration and the High Government in **Batavia** on **March 22, 1708**) is provided below.

> **Translation of a Persian *destek* issued by Mier Nasir, Founder of Murshidabad, to the Dutch Company on the 28th of the month of Silkade (February 21, 1708):**
>
> To all officials of the royal revenues, their deputies, the *sagierdaars*, and the guards of the river on one side, belonging to the district of **Murshidabad**: Be it known that the agent of the **Dutch Company** has presented a royal *firman* (decree) and a *perwanna* (order) from Their Majesties, confirming that the customs duties for

> merchandise at **Hooghly** have been paid as per the attached *destek*. This is further certified by the seal of His Excellency **Sjaula-chan** and the authorization of **Mier Hassam Moedin**. Therefore, you are ordered to obey these commands. Do not introduce any new charges beyond established custom, nor any *radaryen* (illegal tolls) forbidden by the King. Allow them to trade in peace and permit their ships to sail under the **Company's** *destek* without hindrance to old customs.

Signed: **Castellon**. Countersigned: **J. de Jonge**, Sworn First Clerk.

March 12–18, 1708

The **Company's** position did not improve immediately, as evidenced by the following document in which the **Great Mughal** revokes the *destek* of **February 10**. The **Company's** director, **Taren Meetune**, was told they might receive some gifts, but the trade itself would not be hindered. This proved accurate, as the *duwan* (finance officer) restored full freedom of trade to the **Company** five months later.

> **Translation of a Persian *perwanna* written by the King's *duwan*, Jawulla-chan, dated March 12, 1708, to the Governor loco, Sieegh Mahomeddie, copied on March 18, 1708:**
>
> It has come to my attention that my *naib* (deputy) in the province of **Bengal**, **Mier Hassum**, issued a passport under my seal allowing the **Dutch** and other merchants to trade. However, since I have now arrived at **Ragiemahol**, I command that the aforementioned passport be ignored. You are to collect customs duties on merchandise according to custom, to the benefit of the King and Prince **Azim**.

Signed: **Jacob de Jonge**, Sworn First Clerk.

DCLVI. BENGAL

April 15, 1708

Shortly after the *destek* for free trade was revoked, the deputy of the Crown Prince **Mhamet Azim**, **Fazr Dire**, granted freedom of trade in the province of **Bihar**.

> **Translation of a Persian *perwanna* granted by the *duwan* of Prince** Mhamet Azim** and the deputy of the province of **Bihar**, Imtiaat-cham, on April 15, 1708, to the Dutch for the continuation of trade:**

> To all *mottesoddies* (royal and other officials), by land and water, throughout the province of **Bihar**: Be it known that the director and captain of the **Dutch** holds a principal *firman* from the late **Orangzeb** and a *perwanna* from the local *duwan*. These qualify them to purchase and transport saltpeter, opium, and all other merchandise to **Hooghly**, provided they pay the customary 3.5% duty without any *raderyen* (illegal fees) or *momnola* (unlawful charges), as per the King's old decree. This is further supported by a principal *asbul-onmer* (decree) from Sultan **Farozier**, under the seal of the *duwan* **Morcit Culi-chan**. Therefore, we order that no hindrance be placed upon their purchase and transport of saltpeter, opium, and other goods to **Hooghly**, and that no more than the prescribed 3.5% be collected, payable only at the *sjaboutria* (royal scales).

Translated and signed: **J. Hoorn**. Countersigned: **de Jonge**, Sworn First Clerk.

DCLVII. BENGAL

April 24, 1708

Relations with **Raja Dier** improved, resulting in the restoration of the lodge at **Sjoppra** and a *destek* for free trade in his district. This allowed for the reasonable procurement of saltpeter and other goods, with small payments made for various items.

> **Translation of a Nagri *destek* granted by Raja Dier for free trade in his lands on April 24, 1708, to Van Hoorn, Captain of the Dutch:**
>
> To the guards by land and water, and the deputies of the *shimidaars*: Be it known that **Van Hoorn**, Captain of the **Dutch**, has restored the residence at **Sjoppra** for trade. Do not take a single *badam* (almond/trifle) more from him than the customary legal dues. They shall pay the same as they have previously paid in **Hooghly**. This order must be obeyed.

Translated and agreed upon on **May 10, 1708**. Signed: **Jacob van Hoorn**. Countersigned: **Jacob Jonge**, Sworn First Clerk.

DCLVIII. BENGAL

August 1708

After significant payments, free trade was obtained throughout **Bengal** via **Jawulla-chan**, the *duwan* or Minister of Finance.

> **Translation of a *perwanna* (order) issued by His Excellency Jawulla-chan, the King's *duwan* over Bengal, to the Company on August 1, 1708, and delivered to Director De Roo at Hooghly by Governor Sjeeg Maham-medien on August 12:**
>
> To all *mottesoddies* (officials), deputies, *jagierdaars* (revenue collectors), *caroriers* (revenue officers), and *siemidaars* (fief-holders), present and future, in the province of **Bengal**: Be it known that the General of the **Dutch** holds a *firman* (royal mandate) from His Majesty King **Ourangseeb**, now in holy repose, which must be obeyed as divine law. It states that when the **Dutch** arrive with their ships, they may anchor at **Pipli**, **Bellesoor**, or **Hooghly** as they please. They may keep, sell, or purchase goods through brokers of their choice. No one shall interfere with their affairs. Those trading in indigo, sugar, silk, wax, and saltpeter from the provinces of **Bihar**, **Orixa**, and **Bengal** shall not be subject to *rachdarie* (transit tolls), *iekkoed* (passage fees), or *manmoez* (extortion). His Majesty strictly forbids such abuses. You shall live with them in friendship, receive them kindly, and offer all assistance so their ships may sail with peace of mind. No one shall press their vessels. Merchants and laborers to whom they are indebted must be compelled to pay. Furthermore, the **Dutch** may travel by land and water and stay wherever they wish without hindrance. Following the illustrious *nisazn* (decree) of His Highness, Director **Willem Roo** was authorized to obtain a *firman* from the present Majesty. This *perwanna* further mandates that customs at **Hooghly** be collected fairly according to the *talica* (invoice/specification). No one shall harass them during their travels or inspect their goods, provided they hold the **Dutch Company's** *destek* (passport) and pay no forbidden *rachdarie* or *namnoea*. No royal guards shall be placed on their ships, nor shall any *kiatbhara* (passage fee) be demanded from their own or hired vessels. Obey this express order.

Signed: **Jacob de Jonge**, Sworn First Clerk.

DCLIX. BENGAL

September 17, 1708

This *perwanna* provides more official and detailed instructions for the regents.

> **Translation of a *perwanna* (order) granted to the Dutch East India Company by Jawulla-chan, the King's *duwan* over Bengal, dated September 17, 1708, and received at Ragiemahol and Hooghly on September 26:**

> (Seal of His Excellency Jawulla-khan, Servant of the Glorious and Triumphant King of the World).
>
> To the *mottesoddies* (officials), their deputies, *cattabarra* (deputies), *jagierdaars*, *caroriers*, *jiemiedaars*, *rachdaars* (fief-holders), collectors, governors, and weigh-masters, present and future, in the province of **Bengal**: Be it known that by order of the Most Powerful and Glorious Sovereign, **Azim Ussaen Bahadur**, and under the seal of the High Lord **Serbellund-chan Bahadur**, I have received a *hasbul-ommer* (decree) based on the *firman* of the late holy King. This, along with the *perwannas* of the *duwaans*, allows trade to resume as before. His Highness has graciously ordered this to take effect. **Willem Roo**, Director of the **Dutch Company**, petitioned for a *nisazn* (decree), which has been granted. Therefore, it is expressly ordered that no hindrance or molestation be brought upon the **Dutch** in their trade. Their ships may anchor at **Hooghly**, **Pipli**, or **Bellesoor** as they see fit. After paying customs according to old custom, they may transport, sell, and purchase goods using brokers of their choice. No one shall interfere with their affairs without their consent. No one, regardless of rank, shall collect *radary* (passage fees) or *mannoea* (extortion) on goods from **Bihar**, **Bengal**, or **Orixa**, under any pretext. Instead, they are to be assisted in all things. No one shall press their vessels, nor protect debtors who refuse to pay the **Dutch**. They may travel by land and water and reside wherever they wish. According to the *firman* of His Majesty and the decree of the Most Powerful Sovereign, trade shall proceed with customs at **Hooghly** collected fairly based on the *talica* (invoice). No one shall inspect their goods or demand *rachdarie* or *namnoea*; they shall pass based on their *destek* (passports). No guards shall be placed on their ships, nor shall *kattebahra* be demanded from their vessels. Obey this express order promptly.

Issued on the 1st of the month of **Ressieb**, in the 2nd year of the reign of the Glorious and Invincible King **Moasem Saels**. Signed: **Dassonville**, Secretary.

DCLX. BENGAL

September 1708

Serbellund-chan, the *duwan* of Sultan **Farokhizier**, also issued a confirmation *perwanna* in August, which was delivered to **Jawulla-chan**, the *duwan* of the Great Mughal.

> **Translation of a Persian *perwanna* issued under the seal of Lord Serbellund-chan, *duwaan* of His Highness Prince Mhamet Aziem Ussaan Bahadur, and delivered**

> **by Jawulla-chan, the King's *duwan* of Bengal, to the Dutch Company at Ragiemahol on September 21, 1708, and received at Hooghly on November 26:**
>
> (Seal of His Excellency Serbellund-chan, Servant of the Glorious and Triumphant King of the World). ## BENGAL AND ORISSA

To all **gomastas** (authorized deputies) of the regents, **jagirdars** (fief-holders), **fauzdars** (governors), **goeser-banaans** (commissioners of river crossings), **rachdaars** (road wardens), **sioukidaars**, and other guards currently present in the provinces of **Bengal** and **Orissa**:

Be it known that the trade of the hat-merchants, which had been forbidden by order of the former **Duwan of Bengal**, **Morsid-Kuli-Khan**, has now been reinstated by His Highness via a *hasbull-ommer*. Consequently, **Willem de Roo**, acting as a member of the Council of India and Director of the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)** and as the authorized representative of the Governor-General, has submitted a petition to the court.

Pursuant to the contract of **1709** and the royal mandate (*firman*) of the late, most holy King, as well as the princely decree (*nisaan*) of the powerful and illustrious Prince, and the orders (*parwannas*) of the **Duwans** of the aforementioned provinces—none of which had been granted to His Highness—a request was made for a *parwanna* similar to that issued by the aforementioned **Duwan** under the seal of His Illustrious Highness, **Farreddi Hosseen**.

In accordance with the illustrious *nisaan* and the *parwanna* issued by the **Duwan** of these provinces to fulfill His Highness's high command, the following order is issued:

> All officials are hereby commanded, in accordance with the illustrious *firman* and the *parwanna* granted by the **Duwan**, to allow the Dutch to conduct their trade without interference. The Dutch shall be permitted to carry out their business according to ancient custom, bringing their merchandise into trading posts and transporting it thereafter, paying only the legitimate tolls due up to **Hooghly**. No one may obstruct their ships or demand *kattebhara* (timber tolls) from their vessels, whether owned or leased, as they have historically operated. No tolls shall be levied on rice purchased for their own consumption. Tolls on other goods shall be collected according to their declared manifests (*talicas*). Should they trade less in one year than in another, no compensation for the reduced toll may be demanded, as such an act would be considered an exercise of violence. Their goods, transported by land or water, shall pass without inspection, based on the trust placed in their manifests.

This applies to the village of **Suntsura** (within the district of **Ardsa**), **Bernagoor** (within the district of **Calcutta**), and the **Mirjapour** bazaar under **Bapbander** (**Hooghly**), which have long been possessed by the Dutch. Furthermore, no additional taxes shall be levied on the various artisans employed there for the maintenance of their ships, nor shall any investigations or new censuses be conducted among the residents under the pretext of pressing them into service or imposing new taxes, as they have historically been exempt.

Should any of their servants or traders—known as *peykaars* (pre-buyers)—leave the ships to purchase goods not belonging to the **Company**, they may be apprehended by the Dutch *schout* (fiscal). No one shall permit any person to buy or transport goods outside the authority of the Dutch.

Issued on the **5th of the month of Ressieb**, in the second year of the reign of His Majesty, King **Moassem Sachs**.

Signed: **Jacob Jonge**, Sworn First Clerk. **September 23, 1708**.

Translation of the Princely Decree (*Nisaan*) From Persian, translated by His Royal Highness, Prince **Mahmed Farochier**, son and viceroy of His Royal Highness Prince **Mahomed Aziem Ussaan Bahadur**, Viceroy of **Bengal**, granted to the **Dutch East India Company** at **Ragiemahol** on **September 23, 1708**, and received at **Hooghly** by **Mr. De Roo** on **November 26**.

The document begins in Arabic, written in red ink: *“In the name of the Almighty, Merciful God.”* It bears a red square and diamond seal of Prince **Mahmed Farochier**. A black seal on the side identifies him as the son of the renowned King **Aziem Ussaan Bahadur**.

To all officials, including: - **Jagirdars** (fief-holders) - **Fauzdars** (governors) - **Carories** (collectors) - **Ziemedaars** (land-stewards) - **Rachdaars** (road guards) - **Goesebanaans** (river crossing commissioners) - Other guards and inspectors by land and water in the provinces of **Bengal** and **Orissa**.

Willem de Roo, acting as Council of India member and Director of the **Dutch Company**, has represented that according to the *ferman* (royal mandate) of the late holy King **Aurangzeb**, and the high decree of the illustrious Prince **Mahmet Aziem**, the Dutch are granted the customary right to anchor their ships at the ports of **Hooghly**, **Pipli**, and **Bellasoor**. They may land and sell their goods upon payment of customary tolls and purchase other wares from merchants of their choosing using their own brokers. Furthermore, goods purchased within the provinces and

transported to said ports shall be exempt from *rahdarye* (transit fees) and any illegal extortions (*mamnuda*), and their vessels shall not be pressed into service.

It is therefore strictly commanded that these royal mandates be obeyed in all respects, that no difficulties be created, and that no new decrees be requested annually, but that this express order be maintained indefinitely.

Issued on the **8th of the month of Ressieb**, in the second year of the reign of King **Moassem Sachs**.

BANTAM

October 1708

The successes achieved by the **Company** in the first succession war in **Mataram** left a profound impression on the indigenous rulers. The fact that the **Company** had sided with a pretender against the legal successor, and had successfully installed them in power, caused the Sultan of **Bantam** to seek a personal meeting with the Governor-General. This meeting took place without hesitation in August **1708** aboard the ship *Sandenburg*.

The Sultan pledged his loyalty but insisted on a guarantee that the **Company** would not interfere with the succession within his own realm. Governor-General **Johan van Hoorn** gave his full assurance, which relieved the prince. After some time, the Sultan submitted written inquiries to the High Government, and on **October 1708**, the following Guarantee Act was granted:

> The Governor-General **Joan van Hoorn** and the Council of India, residing in **Batavia** and representing the High Mightinesses of the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands and the Directors of the **Dutch East India Company**, having carefully considered the requests of their loyal friend and ally, the **Paducca Siry Sulthan Zein Allabadin**, King of **Bantam**, have resolved the following:
>
> Following the personal meeting of **August 4** on the ship *Sandenburg* and the Sultan’s letter of **August 27**, we hereby renew the friendship and the contracts established between the late **Sultan Aboe Nazar** and the **Company’s** commissioner, **Francois Tak**, in **April 1684**, as well as the subsequent agreements of **February 15, 1686**, ratified in **Batavia**.
>
> We pledge that as long as **Sultan Zein Allabadin** and his successors adhere to these terms, the Governor-General and the Council of India shall recognize them as the lawful Kings

> of **Bantam**. We shall help maintain the throne for the current Sultan and, upon his death, for his chosen heir, **Pangerang Mahomet Salee**, or whichever son the Sultan nominates.
>
> This alliance shall remain constant, and the boundaries between **Batavia**, the Kingdom of **Jaratra**, and the Kingdom of **Bantam**, as established in the contract of **April 17, 1684**, shall remain unchanged. In return, the **Dutch Company** shall maintain the exclusive right to all pepper grown within the Kingdom of **Bantam**, along with all other prerogatives granted by **Sultan Aboe Nazar**.
>
> We further declare that we will respect the Sultan's appointments of his high officials and will help maintain such appointments, provided they align with the Sultan's promise to ensure the stability of the realm and maintain a true friendship with the **Company**. Anyone who acts with hostility shall be treated as an enemy and a disturber of the peace by both parties.

Done at the castle of **Batavia** on the island of Great Java, **October 1708**. Signed: **Joan van Hoorn**, **van Riebeek**, **van Swoll**, **Douglas**, **de Vos van Rijn**, **Hendric Zwaardecroon**. Attested by: **Isaac Garsin**, Secretary.

Sultan Aboel Mahhasan Mochhamadsin Allabadin, King of **Bantam**, hereby declares that he and his son, the Crown Prince **Machamed Saleedh**, fully accept this Act of Guarantee and pledge to strictly follow its conditions.

Signed and sealed at the castle of **Bantam** by: - **Pangerang Moehamet Zattief Fahharoedin** - **Pangerang Moehamet Wase Djamaloeldin** - **Pangerang Aboclchicr Moehamed Mantsoer** - **Pangerang Mahamed Aboel Carma** - **Pangerang Kadir Mochamed Mochamoed** - **Pangerang Moehamed Aboebekar** - **Pangerang Mochhamed Caban** (also known as **Pangerang Adepatty Cassoema**) - **Pangerang Djaja-diningrat** - **Pangerang Tommagong** - **Pangerang Mangala** - **Pangerang Diepa Nagara** - **Pangerang Depatty** - **Pangerang Djaja Sintaka**

MOLUCCAS: TIDORE

January 1709

On **December 4, 1708**, **Sultan Abal Falalil** of **Tidore** passed away. Nearly all the high officials of the Moluccas agreed to pass over Prince **Gassea** as the successor, which caused irritation to the Sultan of **Ternate**, who expressed surprise at the absolute

nature of the appointment. It was declared that this was the will of God, as **Sayf Oedin** had previously been bypassed in a similar manner.

The new agreement, involving **Sultan Hassan Oedin**, is as follows:

Articles of Agreement Between **Jacob Claasz**, Governor and Director of the Moluccas (representing Governor-General **Joan van Hoorn** and the Council of India on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**), and the combined nobility of the realm of **Tidore**, it has been decided to appoint the illustrious **Gassea**, **Sultan Hassan Oedin**, as King of **Tidore** with the approval of the Governor-General.

Based on previous contracts (dated **March 29, 1667**, **July 1689**, **May 1700**, and **May 1705**) and a meeting held in **December** at **Fort Orange** with 38 Tidorese regents, **Sultan Hassan Oedin** is chosen as successor to the late **Kitsily Molucco**.

The nobility and the Sultan hereby swear to uphold the contents of the aforementioned contracts of **1667**, **1689**, **1700**, and **1705**, as well as all other agreements made with the **Company**.

Due to various reasons, primarily the minority of the two sons left behind by the late King **Abal Falalil Mansoery**, it was decided in a general assembly to elevate **Sultan Hassan Oedin** to the throne. In exchange, His Highness promises to take the two sons of **Abal Falalil Mansoery** under his protection and raise them as a father would. Furthermore, the Tidorese Council shall manage affairs with the **Company** such that, should **Sultan Hassan Oedin** voluntarily abdicate or pass away, one of the two sons shall then be appointed King, returning the throne to the lineage of **Sayfoedin**.

The undersigned nobility pledge to uphold this succession. ## Tidore

Jewels, gold, or silverware acquired by right of conquest or as rewards for praiseworthy achievements have been honored; to ensure the memory of their descendants is preserved for the empire and their legacy immortalized. Since it cannot be doubted that the kings of Tidore might be negligent in this matter, **King Hassan Oedin** and the joint state council promise, upon their return to Tidore, to carefully inventory all jewels, gold, and silverware left by the late king. A detailed written list shall be compiled.

The crown regalia—which include three gold pieces gifted to Batavia in **1694** by **His Excellency**, as well as a large piece of grey amber, a great gold chain, and a medal gifted by the aforementioned **His Excellency** in **1705** to **King Abal Falalil Mansoery**, along with others unknown to us—were handed over

to **King Hassan Oedin** to be used by successive kings from generation to generation. Furthermore, **His Highness**, in his generosity, has ordered that the remaining estate of the deceased king be distributed among the children as **His Highness**, in consultation with **Princess Djawary-lamma-lamma** (the grandmother of the aforementioned children), deems just.

Finally, **His Highness** and his council promise to send two prominent *bobatos* (state councillors) to Batavia in the coming month of August. There, they shall receive the approval of the appointment of **His Highness Hassan Oedin** as King of Tidore from the **Right Honorable Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**. The Governor and Council shall ensure that these gentlemen obtain a suitable ship for their transport.

Thus concluded, confirmed, renewed, and contracted at the assembly of the **Right Honorable Jacob Claesz**, Governor and Director, as well as the **Fort of Ternate** at **Castle Orange** on **January 28, 1709**. Present were the aforementioned **King Kitchil Gassea Hassan Oedin** and his current state council:

- *Goegoegoe* **Moefsa**
- *Capitan-laout* **Salamma**
- *Hoeccum* **Madiry**
- *Kitsily* **Nero**
- *Kimelaha* **Marassaoly**, **Gogoro**, **Djaboe**, **Tidory**, **Calandy**, **Djico Soaknorra**, **Birahy**, **Mangoe**, **Soeyg**, **Radjoena**, **Moeltany**, **Goegoeljia**, **Geletsje**, **Paducca**, **Rabahougy**, **Joma**, **Tabara**
- *Iman* **Absar**
- *Senghadje* **Boehoe**, **Motir**, **Lawony**
- *Ngnoffomaniera* **Hatibi**, **Moesstaffa Toeka**, **Lain**, **Tawa coly**

Representing all other dignitaries and princes of the blood of the Tidore empire not present, the oath was sworn on the **Quran** before the aforementioned **Right Honorable Governor**. The document was sealed with the imperial seal. On behalf of the **Company**, the following signed under the **Company's Great Seal**: **Jacob Claasz**, **David Van Petersom**, **Jacob Cloek**, **Gijsbert van der Woerd**, and **Jacob va Gijn**. The document was signed in Dutch and in Malay using Arabic characters by **King Hassan Oedin** and the aforementioned councillors. The imperial seal, pressed in red wax, was affixed in the margin.

Ratification of the Above Contract

(Resolution of the Governor-General and Council, **December 24, 1709**)

The election and appointment of the Tidore prince **Gassea** (younger brother's son of **King Sayfoedin**) as King of Tidore and successor to **King Abal Falallie Mansoerie** (who died in

December 1708) was conducted by 37 state councillors from Ternate and **Governor Jacob Claasz**. This appointment was made by general vote under the express condition that the minor children of the late sovereign—being the direct line of **King Sayfoedin**—shall succeed **Gassea** (who has since taken the name **Hassan Oedien**) in the future. Furthermore, the actions of the aforementioned Governor regarding the renewal of contracts between Tidore and the **Company** with the new sovereign, his dignitaries, and the highest spiritual leaders—including the expanded clause regarding succession—were approved.

Signed at the **Batavia Castle** by: **Abraham van Riebecck**, **Abraham Douglas**, **Christoffel van Swoll**, **Pieter Vos**, **Cornelis Chastclein**, **Theodorus Haese**, **Laurens Tolling**, **Frans Castelijn**, and **Isaac Garsin**, Secretary.

Suratte

January 30 – December 2, 1709

Following a provisional restoration of **Suratte** by contract between **January 14 and 18, 1707**, and through the offering of costly gifts to high-ranking officials, the provisional contract granted by **Governor Ammanet-chan** was definitively signed by the **Great Mughal** on **January 19**.

Translation of a Persian *firman* (royal decree) of royal favor granting newly agreed privileges, issued by **King Shah Alam Bahadur** to the **Dutch Company** via Director **Joan Grotenhuys**. Written on the 19th day of the month of *Sikade* in the second year of his reign (Old Style: **January 30, 1709**) and delivered to us on **December 2** of the same year.

> To the current and future servants of the King at the blessed seaport of **Suratte**: Be it known that through the representations of **Amaneth-chan**, the King’s chief servant at the aforementioned seaport, it has appeared before the throne of a majesty that reaches the heavens, that the **Company of the Hollanders**, who had departed from the blessed seaport, have returned under guaranteed security. Since the throne grants forgiveness for mistakes and accepts apologies, their debts have been cleared and their points approved. Thus, out of royal benevolence, their faults are forgiven. The requests of Director **Grotenhuys**, authorized representative of the General of the Hollanders, have been granted as specified hereafter: It is required that the Hollanders in the aforementioned seaport be protected in prosperity and security; that they suffer no harassment or disadvantage, so that they may continue their trade with a peaceful and fearless heart, according to old custom.

The document arrived in **Suratte** in October. It was eventually agreed that the **Company** would provide a gift of **150,000 rupees**. Eventually, Senior Merchant **Ketelaar** and Under-merchant **Aecture** arranged the formal ceremony and the gifts were paid.

The points of the *firman* are as follows:

- **Debt Payment**: Regarding the twenty lakh rupees taken by merchants of **Suratte** through force, it is ordered that upon the reassurance of the merchants whose ships were seized, eight lakh eleven thousand rupees shall be paid.
- **Tolls**: In accordance with the *firman* of the late Majesty from the fifth year of his reign, the toll is fixed at **2.5%**. In **Suratte** and **Bengal**, where **1%** had been collected instead of a head tax (totaling **3.75%**), it is ordered that henceforth only **2.5%** be collected.
- **Inland Tolls**: For goods brought from the uplands and other places via **Brootchia**, a toll of **1.5%** was taken at **Brootchia** in addition to the fixed toll at **Suratte**. It is ordered that the **1.5%** at **Brootchia** be waived.
- **Freedom of Travel**: Servants of the **Dutch Company** and other merchants traveling through the King’s entire empire for trade shall not be charged any road or passage fees, nor be hindered by anyone.
- **District Tolls**: It is ordered that *faujdars* (regents) up to the district of **Houg** shall no longer collect double tolls, but shall receive **2.5%** according to the custom of **Suratte**.
- **Trading Post**: Permission is granted to build a lodge (*logie*) in the village of **Roendh**. The **Company** may buy and sell according to custom in the city, or beyond the residence of the chief, in the city, in the garden, or around the garden, without any hindrance.

The reverse of the document was signed by **Asef doule**, the royal confidant, chancellor, and treasurer. The top of the *firman* bore the King’s signature and the Great Seal of **Shah Alam Bahadur**, along with the names of previous kings: **Amr**, **Mieraan-Sjah**, **Mierza Sultaan**, **Mameth Sultaan Aboe Seyed**, **Miersa Omr-Sjeeg Babur**, **Hemmajoen**, **Akber**, **Jehaangier**, **Sjah Jehaan**, and **Alemgier** (or **Aurangzeb**).

Translated and signed by **R. Beerenaard** and compared with the Persian original by **Jan Josua Ketelaar**.

Bengalen

February 10, 1709

New difficulties soon arose in **Bengal**, as the gifts offered to various authorities under the privileges obtained in **1708** were deemed insufficient. In **Kasimbazar**, the local governor—a fickle and volatile character—became a severe burden due to his incessant demand for “trek money,” which he claimed with shameless arrogance. Consequently, merchants and their wives suffered. Travel to **Kasimbazar** was forbidden, **Company** vessels on the **Ganges** were detained, and **Willem Selkant**, the second-in-command of the **Patna** office, was arrested on fabricated charges. Appeal was made directly to the **Great Mughal** and his co-governors to seek reparations. After further gifts, the following agreement was reached.

Translation of a *perwanna* (order) from the powerful **Mameth Ali-chan**, on behalf of **King Zia Alem** and **Prince Mameth Aziem Ussaan Bahadur**, issued on **February 10, 1709**, to the Hollanders for the continuation of their trade in the province of **Behaar**:

> To all current and future servants of the King, outside the city of **Patna**, including road guards and ferry commissioners, as well as water and land inspectors in the province of **Behaar**: The Director or Captain of the Hollanders is favored with a mandate from the late **King Aurangzeb** and orders from former *duans* to purchase and transport saltpeter, opium, and other goods from here to **Hougly** and vice versa, without payment of weighing fees or any other charges, except for the old custom of **3%** at the King’s scale. Take note of this royal order and obey it.

The document was signed at **Patna** on **February 10, 1709**, and registered in the King’s *duan* book on **February 13, 1709**.

February 12, 1709

A translation of a princely order from **His Highness Prince Farochsier**, granted via **Mier Mahmned Asrof** (finance minister) at **Ragiemahol** on **February 12, 1709**, and received at **Hougly** on **March 4**:

> In accordance with His Highness’s illustrious order, all guards on land and water are expressly commanded not to bring any hindrance to the vessels of the Hollanders from **Chanda** to **Hougly**. On the contrary, each shall provide all possible assistance within their territory to ensure they reach their destination, accompanied by **His Highness’s** servant, the rider **Idel-khan**, whom all shall obey. Consider this an express order.

February – March 1709

Although the following document is called a “minute,” it carries the force of an order. It reveals that the princely order of **February 12** was not followed and that the *duan* in command had ignored it.

Translation of a Persian minute from the **Duan of Bengal**, **Jawulla-khan**, to **Mier Mahmed Asrol** at **Ragiemahol**, sent via **Anthony Huysman** (Chief of **Kassembasaar**) to Director **d’ Roo** at **Hougly**, received on **March 9, 1709**:

> I have previously written to you to allow the vessels of the Hollanders coming from **Patna** to pass favorably and undisturbed. I thought you would have complied. On the contrary, I am informed by their representative that they were still detained at **Chanda**, preventing them from shipping their goods during the monsoon season. Furthermore, gifts were demanded from them. These gifts had already been given some time ago to **His Highness** and his council, for which they were granted a permit. I cannot understand why they were harassed, their ships detained, and their trade hindered. I have had to employ a thousand means to ensure their trade could proceed peacefully. Any interruption to their commerce is, as you know, harmful. I highly request that you inform **His Highness** of this and ensure that the vessels at **Chanda** are released and allowed to pass the other guards undisturbed, so that this nation may conduct its trade with a more peaceful heart.

Siam

March 1, 1709

On **February 9, 1709**, the reigning King of **Siam** died, and his eldest son was declared King that night. The **Company’s** Chief, **Clcur**, requested the confirmation of the existing contract.

> On Friday, the sixth of the current month, year 2254 (Dutch calendar: **March 1, 1709**), since the **Oluang Souraceen** has indicated that the contract and its superscriptions are properly drafted, it is most respectfully requested that a confirmation be placed on the back of the contract, so that all matters may be executed according to the contents of the contract and superscriptions.

His Majesty Rabad Somdit Boramma Bopit Prapoethie Tsjauw Joqua Nipra Hun Car Man Ban Tun Tam Rad Neu Clau Neu Tra Mom issued his ruling to solemnize this request, confirming that the contract and superscriptions be validated by a new inscription on the back of the contract. Signed by **Marcus van Klenck**.

Java-Mataram

March 1709

In **1708**, Commander **Govert Cnol** departed as a commissioner of the High Government for Central Java to settle the ongoing Javanese succession war. He succeeded in bringing **Soenan Mas** into submission, whereby **Pangeran Pocger** now rules **Mataram** as the undisputed **Pakubuwana**. At the beginning of **1709**, he issued the following orders, through which the **Company's** privileges were confirmed.

Translation of a Javanese document, signed and sealed by the **Susuhunan Pakubuwana**, his three sons, and several prominent *mantries*, regarding the distribution of **800 lasts of rice** and **15,600 Rijkdaalders** in cash to be delivered to the **Company** in Batavia on **June 3, 1709**.

This document is a note made by the following officials: - *Tommangong* **Cartanagara** - *Adepatty* **Djajaningrat** - *Tommangong* **Jetrasoma** - *Tommangong* **Wirantjana** - *Tommangong* **Soumabrata** - *Tommangong* **Djajasoederga** - *Tommangong* **Mankoepeda** - *Demang* **Mangkoejoeda ##** DCLXX. JAVA-MATARAM **March 12, 1709**

(See introduction to the preceding contract)

Translation of a Javanese *placcaat* (decree) issued by **Susuhunan Pakoebowana**, stating that in all eastern coastal ports, no one is permitted to fell large, heavy timber except to supply the **Honorable Company**. Received in Batavia on **June 3, 1709**.

> We, **Susuhunan Pakoebowana**, *Senepatty Ingalaga Abdulrachman Sahiedin Panatagama*, have been informed by our young brother, Commissioner **Govert Cnoll**, that the suitable timber in the forests of **Rembang** has been entirely depleted, and that the woodcutters required twelve days to transport the remaining timber and their buffaloes to the shores. Since the Company is in urgent need of heavy timber and has requested it, we have granted Commissioner **Cnoll** full authority to inspect the forests in the lands of **Djepang**, **Sidayoe**, **Toeban**, **Lassem**, **Djawana**, and **Patty** to locate areas where high-quality heavy timber suitable for the Company's use can be found.
>
> Accordingly, we hereby command all our *mantries* who govern these districts to provide the Company with all necessary assistance and to ensure that such types of timber are felled and brought to the shores as required.

> Since we have granted this request to our young brother, Commissioner **Govert Cnoll**, we hereby issue him this letter of qualification. This authority extends not only to him but also to all his successors who may be appointed by the Company to govern Java, granting them the power to have all types of timber felled and transported to the shores from the forests of **Djepang**, **Sidayoe**, **Toeban**, **Lassem**, **Djawana**, and **Patty**, as the Company may require, as no suitable timber remains in the forests of **Rembang**.
>
> We further order and command our *mantries* presiding over the aforementioned locations to compel their people to promptly fell and transport the timber selected by the Company. Furthermore, said timber may not be delivered or sold to anyone other than the Company. Payment shall be made based on the thickness, size, and length of the timber, following the same manner and rates as are practiced in **Paccalongan**, **Pamalang**, **Tagal**, and **Brebes**. Should any of our subjects fail to comply with or violate the contents of this decree, they shall incur our wrath.

Issued at the Imperial Court of **Cartasoura Adiningrat**, Tuesday, the 29th of the month of *Bessaar*, Year *Bee* (**1632**). Signed by **Susuhunan Pakoebowana Senepatty Ingalaga Abdulrachman Sahiedin Panatagamma**. The seal of His Majesty, pressed in red wax, appears in the margin beside the first line.

(Document regarding rice levies)

Sourangtaka, **Tommangong Kandoerouwan Wilatikta**, **Ingabey Katawangan** of **Kadiry**, and **Tommangong Sourawidjaja** of **Djepan**, together with all *Cartasoura* officials, coastal and inland *mantries*, and regents, having assembled, have deliberated and agreed that the levies of rice, in addition to **600 rijkdaalders** in cash, to be paid annually to the Company, shall be divided into three parts as follows:

- **Cartasoura**: 268 *rds* (15,600 units of rice)
- **Coastal and Inland regions**: 532 *rds* (10,400 units of rice)

Total rice levy: 800 rds (15,600 units)

The portion for the coastal regions and *mantjanagaraes* was further divided into three parts: - *Mantjanagaraes*: 177.54 *rds* (3,466.40 units of rice) - Coastal regions: 354.46 *rds* (6,933.20 units of rice)

Total rice levy: 532 rds (10,400 units)

Agreed upon at the general assembly place (*pagalaran*) in **Cartasoura Adiningrat** on Sunday, the 20th of the month of *Dulhawiedja*, Year *Bee* (**1632**).

The seals of **Susouhoenang Pakoebowana**, **Pangerang Mangkoenagara**, **Pangerang Porbaya**, and **Pangerang Balitar** appear in the margin of the first line and below. Also included are the seals of **Tommangong Tjacradjaja**, **Tommangong Cartanagara**, **Depatty Djajaningrat**, **Tommangong Tjetrasoma**, **Tommangong Wierantjana**, **Tommangong Souma-brata**, and **Raden Aria Sindouradja**, alongside the signatures of **Tommangong Djajazouderga** and **Tommangong Mankoc-Lecs Sindoradja**.

DCLXXI. JAVA-MATARAM

March 1709

(See introduction, p. 322)

Translation of a Javanese *placcaat* (decree) issued by **Susuhunan Pakoebowana** at **Cartasoura Adiningrat** against any *mantries* or regents who may harbor or shelter any merchants, regardless of their origin, who have been sought after by the Company or belong to a foreign nation coming to trade. Received in Batavia on **June 3, 1709**.

> Whereas We, **Susuhunan Pakoebowana Senepatty Ingalaga Abdulrachman Sahiedin Panatagama**, have received voluntary declarations from the collective *mantries* regarding all types of merchandise that can be produced annually from the lands and districts of our realm under the jurisdiction of our *mantries* or regents, which are sought after by the Company;
>
> Therefore, we command all our *mantries* and regents of the coastal and inland territories to ensure that no merchandise sought by the Company is sold to the Chinese or any other nation. Should anyone be found to have acted against this order, regardless of their identity, we shall seize their land and possessions and replace them.

Given at the Imperial Court of **Cartasoura Adiningrat**, Tuesday, the 29th of the month of *Bessaar*, Year *Bee* (**1632**). Signed by **Susuhunan Pakoebowana Abdulrachman Sahiedin Panatagamma**. The seal of His Majesty, pressed in red wax, appears in the margin of the first line.

DCLXXII. BENGAL

April 1709

The following document reaffirms the Company’s right to free trade, granted by the *Soubadar* (Governor) of **Bihar**, **Hassan Ali Chan**.

Translation of a *parwanna* (order) in Persian granted by **Hassan Ali Chan**, Vice-roy of the province of **Bihar**, residing in **Patna**, to the **Dutch Company** on the 24th of the month of *Moharrem*, in the third year of the reign of King **Moazem** (or **Zaech Alem**), corresponding to **April 3, 1709**. A copy, authenticated with the seal of the Cæsarean priests, was sent by the merchant and Head of Patna, **Jacob van Hoorn**, to **Hoogly** and received on the 25th.

> To all toll collectors in the city of **Azim-abad Patna**, the guards of the river and land, the nobles, and the vassals of the province of **Bihar**:
>
> Be it known that **Jacob van Hoorn**, Head of the Dutch, holds a royal *ferman* (decree) from His Most Potent Majesty and orders from the regents, granting him permission to purchase and collect saltpeter and other heavy goods within the province of **Bihar** and its surroundings, and to transport them to **Hoogly** without interference. He may sell these goods as he sees fit and ship them wherever he desires. No one shall hinder him, nor shall any official or unauthorized person demand any fees or impose any restrictions.
>
> Therefore, pursuant to this illustrious *firman*, everyone is commanded to let the trade proceed as described and established, without causing any disturbance or unlawful interference. This is an express order.

Granted on the 24th of the month of *Moharrem* in the year of light and glory.

DCLXXIII. CEYLON-MADURA

July 12, 1709

Due to disagreements with the *Theuver*, previously concluded contracts were not being explicitly observed. It was stipulated that a small residence for a resident, Dutchmen, and local pions be established at **Fort Male** to monitor the interests of the Company, as access to the island had been refused. Governor **Becker** of **Ceylon** sent commissioners to conclude the following contract with the *Theuver*.

Terms and Conditions for the resolution of differences between the **Honorable Dutch Company** and His Excellency, the Free Lord **Tirumala Cheda Pady Chatta (Theuver)**, clarifying the contracts signed in **1690** and **1699**. Agreed upon on **July 12** by **Cornelis Taay** (merchant) and **Barent Gast** (bookkeeper), deputies of Governor **Henric Becker**, representing the **General United Dutch East India Company**, and **Taywegama-pulle** and **Andiappa-pulle**, authorized representatives of His Excellency **Theuver**. This agreement was ratified in quadruplicate: two in Malabar and two in Dutch.

- **First**: All points and conditions contained in the contracts of **September 1690** and **January 1699** shall remain in full force and effect, as if the articles were inserted here in full, unless explicitly altered or clarified by the following articles.
- **Second**: Pursuant to the fourth article of the **1690** contract, not only the sons and adherents of the late Moor **Periatamby**, but also the current **Periatamby**—who has been the primary cause of all disputes between the Company and His Excellency—shall be permanently removed from all administration and service of any nature.
- **Third**: As stipulated in the first contract, all sloops and vessels of any nation attempting to pass without a pass from the Company's Governor shall be seized and confiscated. The cargo of such vessels shall be divided equally: one half for the profit of the Company and one half for the profit of His Excellency **Theuver**.
- **Fourth**: His Excellency shall maintain a guard of five to six local pions at the island of **Rammenacoil** and the **Holy River** opposite the island of **Crux**, pursuant to the 19th article of the **1690** contract, to intercept all vessels sailing without Company passes. A Company pion shall be stationed there to supervise, and he must be tolerated without opposition.
- **Fifth**: In place of Europeans, pursuant to the **1690** contract, the Company may maintain five black guards and a dwelling on the island of **Rammenacoil** to inspect the passes of passing vessels.
- **Sixth**: The aforementioned points shall be strictly and sacredly observed by both parties without the slightest deviation.

Signed by the representatives of the General Company: **Cornelis Taay** and **Barent Gast**. Signed in Malabar characters by **Taywegama-pulle** and **Andiappa-pulle**. The signature of **Lord Theuver** appears below in illegible characters. Attested by **F. Thivart**, First Clerk.

DCLXXIV. SIAM

September 1709

Complaints were lodged by the Company's residents with the new King of **Siam** regarding the supply of tin. The monarch issued a decree to the governor of **Ligoor** confirming the Company's rights and prohibiting tin smuggling.

Translation of a decree sent to the Governor of **Ligoor**, **Oya Keuw**, **Oya Sourijn**, **Opta Raxa Monthien**, and **Opra Laxamanna**, sent by **Oya Berkelang**:

> Since Captain **Arnout Cleur** (*Oluang Souraseen*) has submitted a request to the King regarding the tin trade in **Ligoor**—which was granted exclusively to the Dutch, with a prohibition on any foreign merchants purchasing it directly or indirectly—the resident of the Dutch has written to the Captain stating that in the past year (*Picowat Samrit Itok*) and the current year (*Pithiloen Ekazak*), the Dutch have purchased very little tin in **Ligoor**. This has caused great loss to the Company because foreign merchants are buying it clandestinely.
>
> The King was requested to send a mandate to the governors of **Ligoor** commanding the miners, suppliers, and farmers of tin that, once they have paid the King's due revenues, they may not sell the remaining tin to any other merchants, directly or indirectly. Furthermore, it was requested that foreign merchants be forbidden from bringing opium or other goods to exchange for tin. Anyone among the tin traders who sells tin to others must instead deliver it to the privileged merchants of the Company for sale to the Dutch, according to the contract ratified by the King.
>
> Once the governors have publicized these matters, the Dutch are permitted to prevent foreigners from transporting tin outside the King's authority. Any smugglers caught shall be delivered to the governors, investigated, and their testimonies recorded and sent to the governor in **Siam**.
>
> His Majesty the King has consented to all these requests. He further commands the Governor, **Pia Pattelocn**, **Pia Sourijn**, **Opra Raxa Monthing**, and **Opra Laxamana** to make this known through **Opra Bolad** and to all tin traders generally. All who have paid the King's dues are obliged to sell their remaining tin only to the Dutch merchants. Anyone transporting tin from **Ligoor** outside the King's authority may be seized by the Dutch and handed over to the governor for investigation.
>
> Additionally, **Oluang Souraseen** complained that the resident in **Ligoor** had reported foreign merchants selling and transporting tin clandestinely, but the identities of these individuals were unknown. The governors are therefore

> commanded to ascertain from the resident who these persons are so they may be captured, and a full report of their affairs sent to **Siam**.

This order is dated Thursday, the tenth month, the first of the full moon, year *Pithiloen Ekazak*, corresponding to **September 19, 1709**, in the Dutch calendar. Attested by **van Klenck**.

DCLXXV. CEYLON-MADURA

September 26, 1709

Regarding the agreement of **July 12, 1709**, objections were raised concerning the placement of Dutch guards on the islands of **Rammanacoil** and **St. Crux**. The following ordinance was issued.

Translation of a copy of an ordinance delivered by **Lord Theuver** to Assistant **Jan Driemond**, to be handed over to the Company's representative, **Pambe**.

> **Cheidoe Paddy Citta Theuver** wishes **Eael Chedoe Ramoe** prosperity. Be it known that the Dutch have permission to establish a lodge or dwelling at **Pambe** for five of their guards to serve as sentries. Additionally, one other person may be stationed alongside my people on the island of **St. Crux** for the same purpose. We command that this be carried out and that they be permitted to inspect all vessels.

Collated and agreed at **Tuticorin** in **October 1709**. Signed by **der Graaff**, Secretary.

DCLXXVI. DJAMBI

November 12, 1709

For years, the ruling family of **Djambi** had been divided. **Kiay Gedee**, a brother of the Sultan, had renounced his claim in favor of his brother, **Pringgabaya** (alias **Siri Maharadja Batoe**); however, the latter repeatedly sought power and demanded the highest recognition from the court. The *pangerans* **Sockarta**, **Magkabocmi**, and **Poespjaningrat** contributed to the instability, making matters more difficult for the Company's trade. In **1708**, the Company attempted to reconcile the parties, but without success. In **1709**, the government in Batavia sent a new draft treaty to **Djambi**. Resident **Abraham Patras** soon reported that both Sultans and the nobility had signed and sealed the draft on **November 12, 1709**.

Act of Renewal of the previous contracts concluded between the **Dutch East India Company** and the successive Kings of the realm of **Jambi**, including additional articles of agreement between Kings **Kiay Gedee** and **Siri Maharadja Batoe** (the former as former and the latter as reigning Sultan), along with the other nobility of the realm, and **Abraham Patras**, Resident there, acting on behalf of the Right Honorable Governor-General **Joan van Hoorn** and the Council of the Indies, residing at Castle **Batavia**.

- **Article First**: It is agreed that there shall be a perpetual peace and friendship between the Dutch Company and the Kings of **Jambi**, as well as their descendants and successors, reaffirming the old alliances. ## Treaty with the Kings of Jambi

The agreements previously concluded with the successive Kings of Jambi—specifically those signed on **June 6, 1613**, with Commissioner Pieter Soury; **August 20, 1681**, with Commissioner Francois Tak; and **August 15, 1683**, with Commissioner Willem Hartsink—are hereby renewed by mutual consent. These prior agreements shall remain in full force and effect as if they were transcribed word-for-word into this document, provided they are not contradicted by the present agreement.

To further solidify the peace and friendship between the Dutch Company and the Kings of Jambi, the Company hereby remits to His Highness, the currently reigning king, **Siry Maharadja Batoe Djoehan Pahalawan Alam-sjah**, all outstanding debts left by his father and grandfather. These sums, previously recorded as expenses for assistance provided during past wars that troubled the Kingdom of Jambi, are declared null and void. The Governor-General and the Council of the Indies claim no further payment, provided that this act serves the mutual prosperity of both lands and their subjects in all respects, particularly regarding the trade of pepper, opium, and textiles, which the Sultan **Siry Maharadja Batoe** pledges to uphold sacredly without any infringement.

Thirdly, it is established that the Company’s trade in Jambi shall be conducted through factors or merchants specifically appointed by the King. The Company’s residents shall not be required to send any merchandise or cash unless specifically authorized or ordered by the King. In the presence of the *sabandhaars* (port masters), payment shall always consist of half cash and half textiles, the price of which shall be regulated by mutual agreement.

It is further agreed and decided that the Dutch Company shall have the exclusive right—to the exclusion of all other foreign European or native nations—to purchase and export all pepper produced within the Kingdom of Jambi. The price shall be set at

Spanish reals in cash, or 378 reals in textiles or other merchandise per *picul* (122.5 Dutch pounds), provided the pepper is clean, properly harvested, and weighed using official weights or the Dutch scale, with an allowable margin of two to three percent. Additionally, the Company shall pay the Sultan 14 Spanish reals in cash per *picul* as an export duty.

Pepper delivered to the Company shall be brought by the King's factors or merchants to the shore in front of the Company's lodge. From there, the Company's own servants shall transport it to the warehouses. The *sabandhaar*, or his designated deputy, shall alone handle the clearance of shipments, receiving for this service —according to old custom—thirty Spanish reals per day, plus a customary gift of six pieces of cloth (or their equivalent value) or an equal amount in rijksdaalders for every ship carrying 600 *picols* of pepper, with pro-rata payments for smaller loads. This applies whether loading occurs at the lodge or outside the river, provided the *sabandhaar* ensures that weighing continues as long as the markings on the weights or the scale's balance are visible by daylight, both morning and evening.

No party other than the Dutch Company, or those holding its permits, shall be permitted to bring into or sell within the Kingdom of Jambi opium or any variety of Bengali, Coromandel, Surat, or Tutocorin textiles. Any violation shall result in confiscation, with the proceeds split equally between the King and the Company. To prevent such smuggling of pepper and textiles, the Company is authorized to establish watch-posts along the Jambi River wherever necessary. All arriving and departing vessels under suspicion may be searched; upon the request of the Company's resident in Jambi, these searches shall be conducted with the assistance of the King's *sabandhaars*. Confiscated pepper, opium, and textiles shall be divided between both parties, though no Jambi subjects or their vessels shall be targeted. Elsewhere, vessels may only travel if provided with a proper permit from the Company; otherwise, they may be seized as pirate ships upon encounter with Company vessels. These permits must be presented to the resident upon return. Permits shall only be granted for direct travel from Jambi to Banka, Palembang, or Batavia, without stopping at Bantam, unless the vessel is heading east of Batavia toward Java, or west of Jambi toward Malacca and Billiton. Any request to sail to other districts or places must be submitted to the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies in Batavia, who shall decide based on equity.

The Dutch Company may, if deemed necessary, maintain a residence for its servants at the mouth of the Jambi River to await the unloading of ships. Except for the land upon which the Company's lodge and fortifications are built—as established by old contracts with sufficient space to ensure safety from fire and other accidents—no building shall be constructed within fifty rods of Company property, nor shall any such property be obstructed.

Both kings, and specifically the reigning Sultan **Siry Maharadja Batoe Djoehan Pahalawan Alam-sjah**, give their royal word to protect Dutch servants and their property against all harassment and malicious undertakings, regardless of the nationality of the perpetrators.

Furthermore, both parties—the Dutch and the Jambi residents—shall remain the sole masters of their own subjects. Deserters, whether free-born or enslaved, shall be returned in good faith. This remains true even if any Company subject has converted to the Mohammedan faith. Should disputes arise between subjects of either party, each shall punish their own according to their own laws; neither shall exercise jurisdiction over the other's subjects. However, the Company's resident shall have the authority to judge and assist in the affairs of foreign merchants residing in Jambi or visiting for trade under Company license, whenever necessary.

All these points have been decided and reaffirmed on behalf of the General Dutch Company and the two Kings of Jambi: **Kiay Gedee**, as former Sultan, and **Siry Maharadja Batoe Djoehan Pahalawan Alam-sjah**, as the currently reigning king, along with the other nobles of Jambi and their legal successors. Three identical copies—in Dutch, Malay, and Javanese—have been drawn up and ratified with the appropriate signatures. These shall be further approved and co-signed by the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies in Batavia and ratified with the Company's Great Seal.

Agreed: Isaac Garsin, Secretary.

Confirmation of the above draft, taken from a letter by Abraham Patras, Resident of Jambi, dated December 1709:

> I take this opportunity to inform Your Honor that on the day following the receipt of the draft contract sent by you this year, I presented it to His Highness, **Siry Maharadja Batoe**, and the nobility, and on the 30th of the same month to Sultan **Kiay Gedee**. After some deliberations by the reigning king and his nobles, and upon the insistence of **Kiay Gedee**, the contract was signed on November 24th without the slightest change or exception. Three copies, signed and sealed by both parties, were produced at the court of Sultan **Kiay Gedee**. The Malay and Javanese translations were sealed by the two royal brothers, as well as by the *pangirans* **Soekarta Mancaboemy** and **Poespaningrat**, and a great number of lesser nobles and other Jambi residents. The two royal brothers asserted that their seals alone would suffice, though the seals of the two *pangirans* were added for completeness.

Signed: Abram Patras **Location:** Dutch Office at Jambi, December 1709.

Malabar Coast

January 1710

Since 1708, the Malabar coast has been engulfed in war. King Paroe entered into conflict with those of Cochin, namely the Samorin of Calicut, while the Company sided with Cochin. Commander Adam Duyn destroyed Paroe’s great bazaar and devastated his hinterlands by fire. The Company faced a harsh struggle; due to the presence of French privateers, it was deemed prudent to abandon all posts that could not be adequately defended, and the troops were withdrawn. On October 1, 1709, a Cochin flotilla arrived from Batavia under the new commander, **Barent Ketel**. With only 100 men against a numerically superior enemy, Ketel captured several important fortifications. Learning that the Samorin was inclined toward negotiations, Ketel entered discussions, as smaller chieftains had also become entangled in the conflict.

A treaty of peace and friendship was subsequently concluded between the Great King Samorin of the house of Poedeje Coylotto (represented by his princes and heirs) and the General Dutch Company, represented by **Barent Ketel**, Commander of the Malabar Coast, at Canra Wingurla.

Whereas many previous treaties of peace and friendship had been made between the Kings Samorin and the General Dutch Company, but due to unfortunate circumstances, these were not observed as they should have been, it is now newly resolved:

- First, there shall be a trusted friendship, a firm agreement, and sincere concord between the King Samorin, his princes, governors, and subjects, and the Dutch nation under the Company, without deceit or fraud, for as long as the sun and moon endure.
- If any European enemies of the Company attempt to move by land or sea against King Samorin, his kingdom, or his subjects, the Company shall, upon the King’s request, provide assistance by land and sea as time, power, and necessity permit, at their own expense.
- Conversely, if the Dutch nation under the Company on the Malabar coast is pressed by European enemies who are also enemies of the Samorin, whether by land or sea, King Samorin and his successors shall provide assistance to the Company as time, power, and necessity permit, at their own expense.
- As the Company is the protector of the Kingdom of Cochin (of the house of Chialoer), and is bound to wage war against all its

enemies and rebellious subjects, the Samorin pledges for himself and his descendants to join his forces with those of the Company to fulfill this obligation, each party bearing its own costs. The Company reciprocally pledges the same aid to King Samorin.

- The Company and its servants are granted the freedom to travel unhindered through all lands under the rule of King Samorin to buy and export all types of merchandise and produce grown there. They may also bring trade goods from other places to be sold in the Samorin's lands without paying customs duties. However, merchants who buy from the Company and resell those goods must pay a duty of seven percent, as per the custom specified in Article 8 of the treaty of 1691.
- To accommodate the Company's residents, they are permitted to build residences, warehouses, and *bengsalen* (open halls) necessary for trade and protected against fire and theft, in Panany and Calicut, or elsewhere as the Company deems necessary. King Samorin shall provide suitable land for these purposes and place the merchandise and personnel under his protection.
- The Company permits the inhabitants and subjects of King Samorin, specifically those from Chittuwa, to ship and transport goods produced in the Samorin's lands to northern territories as they see fit, and to bring merchandise from the North back to the Samorin's lands for sale. At the request of the King, the Company will not issue passports to subjects unless they are issued by the King himself and the appropriate fee is paid, as mentioned in Article 10 of the 1691 contract.
- Should any disputes, quarrels, killings, or other insults arise between the subjects of the Company, the King of Cochin, and the King Samorin, such incidents shall never cause a breach of friendship. The perpetrator shall be punished according to the custom and law of his own nation. Should a killing occur, the perpetrator shall be punished by death, without contradiction or excuse based on different customs.
- If any ship of the Company or its subjects is wrecked on the Samorin's coast due to bad weather or accident, the ship and salvaged cargo shall be returned to the owner upon payment of the labor costs of those who assisted. Furthermore, if any Dutchman seeks refuge with the Samorin, the Samorin shall grant him no asylum but shall use all efforts to track him and return him to the Dutch authorities.
- Whereas King Samorin, in violation of the alliance of 1691, improperly admitted the French nation (enemies of the Company) into his land for trade and permitted them a lodge, the King Samorin hereby pledges to expel the French and their merchandise from his land within two months. He shall not admit them to trade again, nor grant them a residence, without the full consent of the Company.
- King Samorin shall also immediately expel all English, Portuguese, and other European nations who have settled

there since 1691, as required by Article 14 of the contract of that year. They shall not reside or trade there again without the express consent of the Company.
- Regarding the lands, places, subjects, and goods belonging to the landholder **Payenchery-nayro**, King Samorin shall leave these under the protection of the Company. He shall make no claims to them nor invade them under any pretext. However, any places or lands belonging to King Samorin or his subjects located within the territories of **Payenchery-nayro** shall remain at the disposal of the King Samorin and his subjects for the purposes of enjoying the income derived therefrom.
- The subjects of King Samorin may not export pepper south of the Chittuwa River, nor bring in opium or other prohibited goods; violators shall be punished by either the Company or the King.
- **Cherletty** and everything the King Samorin received from the King of Anecoetty-nambeddy shall, according to the contract of 1691, be returned to the Company, to be disposed of as the Company sees fit, without further claim.
- The King of Cranganoor shall retain his kingdom and lands as he possessed them in 1691, provided he remains on good terms with the Company.
- Regarding the realms of Cochin and the King Samorin, it is understood that all lands, forts, and properties located south of the Carroenoepolly River and east of the Arratoepolle River shall remain the property of the Company. King Samorin hereby renounces all claims to them. Conversely, the lands, forts, and properties located north of the Carroenoepolly River and west of the Arratoepolle River shall remain under King Samorin; these rivers shall serve as the boundaries.
- Should any landholders under the King of Cochin forget their duty and flee to the King Samorin, the Samorin shall not accept them but shall send them back to their rightful lords, just as the King of Cochin shall do.
- The village of Paponetty and the court of Choietta, located on the northern borders of the Cranganoor kingdom—which were burned and destroyed by the Company in a previous season—shall remain with King Samorin, who currently possesses them.

All these points and articles of peace between the Company and King Samorin are hereby pledged by the King for himself, his princes, heirs, and subjects. Similarly, the Company pledges the same through Commander **Barent Ketel**.

Thus agreed and concluded. Four identical documents were produced: two in Dutch on paper and two in Malabar on *olay* (palm leaves). Two were signed by King Samorin and two by Commander **Barent Ketel**. One palm-leaf copy and one paper copy remain with King Samorin, and the other two with the

Company. All were signed in the presence of witnesses, Captains Laurens Claasen and Wolfgang Meyer, and Secretary Hendrik Wijnhout.

Location: Headquarters of the camp at Chittuwa. **Date:** Wednesday, **January 8, 1710** (European calendar), which corresponds to the 28th of the month of Danoebam in the year Cowelang 850 (Malabar calendar). Signed with Malabar contracts and the Company seal in red wax.

Agreed: Marcellus de Haen, Resident and Secretary.

Treaty between the General Dutch Company, represented by Commander Barent Ketel, and the landholder of Chittuwa, Payenchery-nayro, for himself and his descendants:

First, since the Company has, through arms against King Samorin, taken possession of the lands belonging to **Payenchery-nayro**—which King Samorin also ceded to the Company upon the signing of the peace—the Company shall hold and possess absolute superiority and overlordship over these lands from this day forward. ## Agreement with Raja Payenchery-nayro

The **Honorable Company** shall be governed in the following manner: as long as they remain subject to the **Zamorin**, without the right of inheritance or fines being imposed upon the inhabitants of the **Zamorin**, the **Honorable Company** shall maintain its claim or entitlement to a certain share or portion of the estate.

The Lord **Payenchery-nayro** shall not be permitted to admit any other European nation—English, French, Portuguese, or otherwise—for trade within his lands, nor grant them any foothold, without the consent of the **Honorable Company**. Furthermore, he shall not tolerate or permit any servants of such nations to reside within his territory.

Should any Christians decide to settle in the lands of **Payenchery-nayro**, or for those already residing there, they shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the **Honorable Company**. Any crimes committed by them shall be adjudicated and punished by the Company. They shall not be subject to any fines or inheritance laws that would require them to provide a portion or share to the local lord; they are exempt from such requirements, provided they are governed by their own laws.

Should any unrest, disagreement, homicide, or other offense arise between the subjects of the **Honorable Company** and those of Lord **Payenchery-nayro**, such irregularities shall not be tolerated. Instead, they shall be punished at the request of the

aggrieved party. In accordance with the customs of their nation, if a homicide is committed, the perpetrator shall be punished by death, without any objection or plea based on other customs.

Christians residing in the lands of **Payenchery-nayro**, or those who may settle there in the future, shall pay the local lord the same taxes on their gardens as are required of his own subjects, as well as any tolls on goods they may transport to other locations.

Whenever the **Honorable Company** is beset by enemies, whether by sea or land, Lord **Payenchery-nayro** promises to be helpful and provide assistance to the Company, sharing in whatever misfortune may befall them.

Should any subjects of Lord **Payenchery-nayro**, for whatever reason, seek refuge with the **Honorable Company** to escape correction, they shall not be admitted but shall be returned to their lord. **Payenchery-nayro** promises to act similarly regarding the subjects of the Company.

Regarding the toll on the **Chittuwase River** for commercial goods transported in and out, the **Honorable Company** shall receive one half, and **Payenchery-nayro** shall receive the other half. To this end, the latter lord shall appoint two clerks to record all departing and arriving goods. These records shall be inspected by Company officials. If any prohibited goods are discovered, they shall be declared; however, for permitted goods, the toll shall be split equally on the spot between the Company’s servants and the aforementioned clerks. The toll house shall be located near the Company’s warehouse, though goods transported by the **Honorable Company** itself shall be exempt from this toll.

Four identical copies of this agreement shall be produced: two in Dutch and two in the *Malabari* language. The first two shall be on paper, and of the latter two, one on paper and one on *ola* (palm leaf). One Dutch paper copy and one *Malabari ola* copy shall be kept by the Company; one Dutch paper copy and one *Malabari ola* copy shall be kept by **Payenchery-nayro**.

Done and agreed upon by both parties at the headquarters of the camp at **Chittuwa**, on Monday, **January 13, 1710**, according to the Dutch calendar; and according to the *Malabari* style, the fourth of the month of *Magaram*, 1858. Signed with *Malabari* characters. The Company’s seal is affixed in red wax.

Confirmed: **Marcellus de Haen**, Council Secretary.

DCLXXIX: MALABAAR

February 12, 1710

Raja **Paroe** remained stubborn and refused to submit to the Company, despite various attempts. It became clear that he was either not truly representative of his community or was too obstinate to reach an agreement with the Company. On **February 10, 1710**, Commander **Barent Ketel** issued an ultimatum, summoning all the Rajas or chieftains of **Paroe** to **Cranganoor** to negotiate peace. He warned that if they failed to appear within the specified time, they would be held responsible for any subsequent consequences—consequences that the Company, with God's help, was fully prepared to execute. This had an impact, and negotiations began, using the demands made by the Company on behalf of the King of **Cochin** in January 1709 against **Paroe** as the starting point.

Articles of the Treaty and Agreement between the Company, the King of Cochin, and Raja Paroe, concluded by Commander **Barent Ketel** in the presence of Captain **Wolfgang Meyer** and Secretary **Hendrick Wijnhout**, dated **February 12, 1710**, at the headquarters of the camp at **Cranganoor**.

The following points of contention, drafted by Commander **Adam Van der Duyn** in January 1709, are addressed to grant peace:

Regarding the first point, Raja **Paroe** declares that all the "Moors" who captured Christians (subjects of the **Honorable Company**) at **Palipoorte** have long since left his lands; therefore, he is unable to surrender them. However, the **Honorable Company** stipulates that should any of these individuals return to his lands, he must ensure they are captured or delivered without opposition.

Furthermore, Raja **Paroe** is obligated to surrender all those Moors who captured the Christians at **Palipoorte**. Since His Highness has claimed that these Muslims have long been absent from his land, he commits himself to surrender them should any or all of them reappear. Should the Company discover that any of these individuals are indeed residing in his land, His Highness shall not only surrender them but shall also be obligated to pay a fine of **200 fanums** to the Company.

Since the four *Toepassen* mentioned in this article are not residents of the Raja's land, this matter shall be regulated according to the first article.

The four *Toepassen* who treacherously killed an innocent Portuguese man at **Palipoorte** must also be surrendered. His Highness has testified that one of them, named **Pedro Rebello**, is

with him; therefore, **Rebello** shall be handed over to the Company immediately. Regarding the other three, His Highness commits to act as he did regarding the Moors.

To satisfy this article, as well as the 6th and 7th points, Raja **Paroe** shall pay the Company a sum of **12,000 Cochin fanums**.

His Highness shall also ensure that the bereaved widows of the two murdered Christian *Lascaryns* are each given a small plot of land by his subjects, the income from which will allow these poor women to survive.

Raja **Paroe** promises to fulfill this article in its entirety as soon as he has peacefully regained possession of his lands.

As time does not currently permit a full investigation into the claims regarding the capture of the Canary **Malpapooy**, the Jew **David Rabbi**, Captain **Domingos Fernandes Roosa**, and Captain-Lieutenant of the *Lascaryns* **Domingos de Croes**, His Highness commits to having their claims investigated by impartial parties and restoring each to their proper rights.

For the **20 stolen buffaloes**, the Raja shall return **21** to the Company's island. Regarding other grievances, he shall be released from these claims upon the Company's request.

In place of the twenty stolen buffaloes belonging to the leaseholder **Hera Mapule**, His Highness is required to deliver **forty** other suitable buffaloes to the said island. The fulfillment of this article is included under the third article mentioned herein.

Regarding His Highness's claim that a plot of land at **Chattenatty** was ceded to the Company and subsequently bought back with a fine of **100 fanums**, this is not reflected in the Company's papers, nor was it done with the Company's consent; it is therefore not plausible. However, since His Highness claims he has no other land in that area, the Company will not insist on it for now, provided His Highness commits to granting another garden in a location convenient to the Company.

Similarly, since His Highness declares he owns no land in **Crangannetty**—where several European soldiers were killed by his men on **January 16**—His Highness is obligated to cede a square plot of land from his own property where the blood was shed, at a location designated by the Company, such as **Baypin**, **Warampoly**, or **Cadam coddy**.

Although the claimed sum of **400,000 fanums** for the destruction of the **Paroe** bazaar and other lands by the Company and the King of **Cochin** during the war is noted, the Company, in consideration of the serious requests of the **Paroe** leadership, waives this claim. However, since the Company incurred expenses to bring His Highness to reason, the Company will show leniency upon His

Highness's request. The Company seeks peace and unity; therefore, His Highness commits to pay a fine of **100,000 fanums** within eight days of the signing of this treaty.

Since Commander **Moerman** has already departed from this coast, Raja **Paroe** is released from the requirement to provide the previously claimed satisfaction.

Because His Highness treated Commander **Moerman** in an unheard-of manner at **Cranganoor**, abusing his trust, His Highness must promise to personally apologize to **Moerman** and ensure such behavior does not recur.

Raja **Paroe** agrees to abide by the decision of eight impartial mutual *Brahmanes* regarding this article, with no further objection.

If impartial princes, legal scholars, or *Brahmanes* determine that His Highness was not adopted by the house of **Allapatta-namboery**, he shall never again make such a claim. He shall then be required to pay a fine to the King of **Cochin** in accordance with the laws and customs of the land.

Since Raja **Paroe** has handed over the land of **Carimpaddam** to the *paljetter*, and the *paljetter* has paid the **2,000 fanums** noted herein, the difference is settled. The remaining parts of this article regarding boundary lines shall be fulfilled by the King of **Paroe** and the *paljetter* as specified.

His Highness shall fully cede the land in question, **Carimpaddam**, to the *paljetter*, provided the *paljetter* pays His Highness **2,000 fanums**. To ensure no further dispute exists, the lands where the *paljetter* has crossed His Highness's boundaries shall be appraised by four impartial parties. His Highness shall be compensated from his own lands. When the wall and moat of **Waralotto** are destroyed and a new boundary is established, neither His Highness nor the *paljetter* shall be able to make further claims, thereby removing the cause of conflict.

Because His Highness had the *schutsminnen* **Coessoer** killed, he is obligated, according to the laws of the land, to give a tusked elephant to the King of **Cochin**.

The King of **Paroe** submits fully to this article, following local custom, which includes the laying down of a stick and a knife.

To satisfy this article, and all other fines that the King of **Cochin** may claim, Raja **Paroe** shall pay a sum of **32,000 Cochin fanums**, after which all claims shall be void, including those regarding the lands of the Canary **Farimbala**.

Because His Highness had the audacity to not only burn the court of the King of **Cochin** at **Maliantoer** but also steal **22,000 fanums** worth of goods, the King of **Cochin**, desiring an end to the war, will be satisfied with a fine of **10,000 fanums**, which His Highness must pay promptly.

Regarding this article, the King of **Paroe** agrees to regard the Company's enemies as his own and the Company's friends as his friends, behaving reasonably in all matters.

His Highness promises and swears to fulfill all the aforementioned articles without the slightest deviation, swearing a solemn oath according to local custom before the King of **Cochin**.

Furthermore, he shall not tolerate or grant place to any European bishops, priests, or popes of the Roman religion in his land.

Once the delegated commander has departed, His Highness shall consider all enemies of the **Cochin** crown and the **General Company** as his own. He shall not maintain direct or indirect correspondence with any of them without the express permission of the King of **Cochin** and the Company. Moreover, he shall assist the **Cochin** state with all his strength against any faction, under the condition that all his lands be restored to him and he be accepted as a friendly ally of **Cochin** and the General Company, with all previous offenses forgiven.

Thus agreed between Commander **Barent Ketel** and Raja **Paroe** regarding the claims of the Company and the King of **Cochin**, in the presence of the undersigned, on the date mentioned.

Drafted by the delegated commander in the presence of Captains **Hans Frederick Bergman**, **Laurens Claasz**, and **Matthijs Topf**, with the full consent of the King of **Cochin** and other allies.

Given at the court of the King of **Paroe**, named **Pattona**, on **January 23, 1709**.

Note: Since the King of **Paroe** is a subordinate Raja to the King of **Cochin** and cannot sign contracts, he has not confirmed this with his usual signature, but it was delivered to Commander **Ketel** as read.

Confirmed: **Marcellus de Haen**, Council Secretary.

DCLXXX: MALABAAR

February 15, 1710

Due to changes resulting from the peace treaty of January 1710, the territory of the Free Lord **Belange** has come under the supreme authority of the Company. The following agreement has been reached:

Treaty of Friendship concluded by Commander Barent Ketel on behalf of the Company with the Raja of Belange.

Following the peace established between the **Honorable Company** and King **Zamorin** on **January 8** of this year, the lands of the Raja of **Belange** have been placed under the protection and jurisdiction of the Company. The said Raja promises to stand by the Company in all matters, good or bad, and to assist the Company against its enemies, whether European or native, without distinction. He shall employ his utmost efforts to support the Company, just as the Company promises to do for him.

He also promises that all pepper grown in his land shall be delivered to the **Honorable Company**. The trade of wild cinnamon shall not be tolerated; any such cinnamon found shall be burned.

Should the **Honorable Company** wish to station guards in the Raja's land to prevent pepper smuggling, His Highness shall permit this and protect them from all violence.

His Highness is also obligated to prevent all smuggling of pepper and wild cinnamon from his land and to establish proper orders to this effect; he shall be held accountable should he do otherwise.

If any smugglers of pepper or wild cinnamon are captured by Company guards, the seized goods shall be confiscated: one half for the benefit of the Company and the other half for the Raja.

Similarly, the Raja of **Belange** shall never tolerate any European bishops, priests, or popes of the Roman religion in his land, nor grant them any place, without the express consent of the **Honorable Company**.

Thus agreed and established at the headquarters of the camp at **Cranganoor**, on **February 15, 1710**. Signed with *Malabari* characters. The Company's seal is affixed in red wax.

Confirmed: **Marcellus de Haen**, Council Secretary.

DCLXXXI: MALABAAR

February 16, 1710

Following the treaty of **November 16, 1691**, and the territory of **Cranganoor** granted to the **Zamorin**, the forts of **Cranganoor** were restored to their original territory by the treaty of 1710, but placed under the protection of the Company on the following conditions:

Treaty of Friendship concluded by Commander Barent Ketel on behalf of the Company with the Second Prince of Cranganoor, in the absence of the Raja.

Since the unrest between the **Honorable Company** and King **Zamorin** escalated to the point of armed conflict, and since the 16th article of the peace treaty made in January of this year leaves the possession of the **Cranganoor** realm to the Raja as it was held before 1691, the Company hereby restores the Raja to his realm under the protection of the Company.

As the **Cranganoor** realm has been removed from the jurisdiction of the King **Zamorin** and placed under the protection of the **Honorable Company**, the Raja of **Cranganoor** promises to stand by the Company in all matters, good or bad. ## Cranganoor

February 16, 1710

The **Raja** pledges to provide all possible assistance against the enemies of **Her Excellency**, whether they be European or native nations, regardless of who may declare war.

Furthermore, the **Raja** promises that all pepper harvested within his lands shall be delivered to the **Honorable Company**. He will not tolerate the trade of wild cinnamon and shall order any such cinnamon found to be burned upon seizure.

Similarly, the aforementioned **Raja** shall not tolerate nor provide sanctuary in his lands to any European officials, priests, or papists of the Roman religion without the consent of the **Honorable Company**.

Should the **Honorable Company** find it necessary to station guards or troops within the lands of the **Raja of Cranganoor** to prevent the smuggling of pepper, **His Highness** shall permit this and protect said forces against all violence.

His Highness shall further be obligated to prevent the smuggling of pepper and wild cinnamon from his lands and shall establish strict ordinances to this end; should he fail to do so, he shall be held accountable.

Whenever smugglers of pepper or wild cinnamon are apprehended by the **Company's** guards, the seized goods shall be confiscated, with one half for the profit of the **Honorable Company** and the other half for the **Raja**.

Thus agreed and concluded at the headquarters of the camp at **Cranganoor** on **February 16, 1710**. The **Company's** seal was affixed in red wax.

> Note: These articles were drawn up by the second prince of **Cranganoor** in the absence of the **Raja**, who was on a pilgrimage to the **Ganges**. The prince read the terms and approved them, but declared that he could not sign, as that duty belonged to the **Raja** himself. He stated that **His Highness** would embrace these terms upon his return, as there were no difficulties therein.

Approved: **Marcellus de Haen**, Council Secretary.

Malabar

April 1710

The ancient and well-known place of **Coylan** (or **Quilon**), referred to in Malabar chronicles as **Coylan**, is the shared territory of the **Francore** and **Signaty**. The **Company** had previously concluded treaties with **Signaty** in **1659**. During the years of war, several disputes had arisen, which have now been resolved.

The following is an accord concluded between the **Netherlands East India Company** on one part, and the **Raja of Signaty** and his nobles on the other, finalized by the **Honorable Barent Ketel**, Commander of the Malabar, Canara, and Wingurla coasts:

- First, all previous contracts concluded on **January 7, 1659**, **March 31, 1662**, and **February 29, 1664**, shall remain in full force and effect, as if they were specified here word-for-word, and shall be strictly observed in every point and article.

All disputes, grievances, and inequities that have arisen between the **Company** and the **Raja of Signaty** since the conclusion of the aforementioned contracts are hereby annulled and forgotten. Henceforth, a firm peace shall be maintained between the **Company** and the **Raja**, both parties pledging to ensure this stability. In addition to the articles of the previous contracts, the following is stipulated:

All Christian subjects residing within the **Company's** limits shall remain solely under the jurisdiction of the **Company**, regardless of their caste or nation, with the exception of the personal slaves of the **Raja of Signaty**. The **Company** agrees that **His Highness** may govern these slaves as he sees fit; however, the **Company** reserves the right to remove such slaves from its limits to prevent disputes between the **Raja** and the **Honorable Company**.

Insofar as the **King of Signaty** claims the right to a *fanum ragia* and a betel bush from any man or woman who, while residing within the **Company's** limits, is a subject of the **Company**, it is agreed that this right is granted only to those who are members of the *mosques* (or churches) and who remain loyal to the **Raja**.

To avoid future grievances, it is further agreed that if a young man or woman from the **Company's** limits marries someone residing outside those limits, the spouse shall always follow the jurisdiction of the partner:

- If a person residing in the **Company's** limits marries a daughter under the jurisdiction of the **Raja**, the husband may bring his bride under the jurisdiction of the **Honorable Company** without any claim from **His Highness Signaty**, regardless of the circumstances.
- Conversely, if a daughter or widow from the **Company's** limits marries a subject of **His Highness**, he may bring her under the jurisdiction of the **King of Signaty** without any claim from the **Honorable Company**.

Furthermore, the **Honorable Company** promises not to allow any subjects of **His Highness** to reside within the **Company's** limits, nor to claim any right to them, except for converted Christians. Those who have embraced Christianity, regardless of their origin or previous allegiance, shall be protected by the **Company** and accepted as its own subjects, to which the **King of Signaty** shall have no claim.

Pepper tolls shall be paid according to old custom: four *fanums ragias* per *candil* to **Signaty**. The **Bariatta** governor of **Trevancoor** may exercise his rights accordingly.

The annual tribute shall also be delivered according to old custom, under the conditions specified in the contract of **February 29, 1664**.

Regarding the personal slaves of **His Highness Signaty** residing within the **Company's** limits: should disputes arise between them, the decision and correction shall rest with **His Highness**, and the **Company** shall not interfere. However, should disputes arise between **Company** subjects and the subjects of **Signaty**, each party shall punish their own according to the findings of the investigation.

As **His Highness Signaty** denies having ever claimed tolls on pepper purchased by the **Company** in other lands outside his jurisdiction, the **King of Signaty** hereby promises to make no such claims, specifically regarding pepper brought by sea to **Coylang**.

To ensure these conditions are met, four identical copies have been produced—two in Dutch and two in Malabar. One Malabar and one Dutch copy were signed by the **Raja**, and two others were signed by the Commander.

Thus agreed and concluded at the headquarters of the camp at **Arrigatty** on **April 6, 1710** (or the 28th of the month of *Minai* in the year **885** by the Malabar calendar). It was signed with several Malabar characters. The **Company's** seal was affixed in red wax.

Approved: **Marcellus de Haen**, Council Secretary.

Makassar

May 19, 1710

In **September 1709**, **Kicuut** became the King of **Makassar**. According to existing contracts, he succeeded the previous ruler, **Lodakuie**. This was formalized on **May 19, 1710**, after the new governor, **Gerard van Toll**, arrived from **Batavia**.

The following is a copy of the document sworn by the **King of Goa** on **May 19, 1710**, to maintain the contracts:

> I, **Padoeka Siry Sulthan Sjahabadin Ismael**, elected King over the district of **Goa** and its environs, do solemnly and sincerely swear to maintain, and cause to be maintained, in all parts and points, the two most recent contracts: the first concluded at **Boengaja** in **1667**, and the second at the great castle of **Sambopa** in the **Jaccatra** quarter in **1669**, entered into by the previous kings and nobles of the **Makassar** court with the **Honorable Company**. To ensure the fulfillment of these terms, I have affixed my signature and have sworn a holy oath upon the **Quran** while drinking *kris-water*, in the presence of the undersigned nobles of **Goa** and **Tello**, and the Honorable Governors and Council.

Thus concluded, signed, and sworn at **Makassar**, **Fort Rotterdam**, on **May 19, 1710**. The document was signed by **Jan Jacob Erbervelt**, **Gerrit van Toll**, **Joannes Hertenberg**, **Jacob Steenbergen**, **Dirk van Berendregt**, **Hendrik van der Stel**, and **Thimanus Molineus**. The **Company's** seal was affixed in red wax.

Signed by order of the Honorable Governors and Council: **Willem Moors**, Secretary.

The same document appeared in the Malay language, bearing the signature of the **Raja of Goa**. Seven other signatures appeared as witnesses: the **Raja of Tello**, and the nobles **Crain-Pankadjene**, **Crain-Pontolankas**, **Crain-Mandalle**, **Crain-Panackan**, **Dain-Matarra**, and **Dain-Mangagang**.

Approved: **Willem Moors**, Secretary.

Makassar (Tello)

May 1710

On the same day, **Toret Tello**, successor to **Goa**, also swore to the treaties concluded by his ancestors with the **Company**.

The following is a copy of the document sworn by the **King of Tello** on **May 19, 1710**:

> I, **Mappa Oerangie**, elected King over the district of **Tello** and its environs, do solemnly and sincerely swear to maintain, and cause to be maintained, in all parts and points, the two most recent contracts: the first at **Boengaja** in **1667**, and the second at the great castle of **Samboppo** in the **Jaccatra** quarter in **1669**, sworn by previous kings and nobles of the **Makassar** realm with the **Honorable Company**. I specifically reaffirm the confirmation of the first contract made on the 25th of the month of *Ramesaan* in the year **1078** (or **March 1668** by the Dutch calendar) by **Siry Sulthan Harounarra-chijt**, then King of **Tello**. To ensure fulfillment, I have affixed my signature and sworn a holy oath upon the **Quran** while drinking *kris-water*, in the presence of the undersigned nobles of **Goa** and **Tello**, and the Honorable Governors and Council.

Thus concluded, signed, and sworn at **Makassar**, **Fort Rotterdam**, on **May 19, 1710**. Signed by **Jan Jacob Erbervelt**, **Gerrit van Toll**, **Joannes Hertenberg**, **Jacob Steenbergen**, **Dirk van Berendregt**, **Hendrik van der Stel**, and **Thimanus Molineus**. The **Company’s** seal was affixed in red wax.

Signed by order of the Honorable Governors and Council: **Willem Moors**, Secretary.

The same document appeared in the Malay language, bearing the signature of the **Raja of Tello**. Witnesses included the **Raja of Goa**, **Crain-Pankadjene**, **Crain-Pontolankas**, **Crain-Mandalle**, **Crain-Panackan**, **Dain-Matarra**, and **Dain-Mangagang**.

Approved: **Willem Moors**, Secretary.

Gorontalo and Limbotto

June 1710

The **Gulf of Gorontalo** and **Tomini** were frequent operating grounds for pirates and other rogues. The small kingdoms of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** were repeated victims of these raids. The rulers of these kingdoms informed the **Company** of these troubles several times. Remarkably, the **Company** was able to provide assistance, as both lands were technically under **Ternate**, and **Ternate** itself was a vassal of the **Company**. Furthermore, in **1677**, **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** had voluntarily placed themselves under the **Company's** protection to escape **Ternate**. **Batavia** decided to restore the old order through the following contract.

The conditions of the contracts were established and sealed between **Mr. Robbertus Padbrugge**, Governor-Director of the Moluccas, representing the **Honorable Joan Maatsuyker**, Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies on behalf of the **Netherlands East India Company**, and **His Highness Kitsjil Bea**, King of **Gorontalo**, alongside **Goegoegoe Kitsjil Goeladoe** and **Capitan-laout Kitsjil Goernale** of **Limbotto**, and their present nobles. These terms were subsequently sworn to by succeeding kings.

The **Honorable Government of Dutch India**, recognizing the frequent complaints from **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** regarding the violence perpetrated by the raiding **Bugis**, **Mandharese**, and other pirates, sought the best way to protect these parties. Concerned for the welfare of their loyal vassals, the Government determined that the best course of action was to place the oppressed lands of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** under the full protection of the **Ternatean** crown.

Initially, it was believed that the kings and nobles would welcome this. However, in **1706**, they strongly asserted that they could resist their enemies with their own strength. They clarified that their complaints were not requests for help, but rather obligatory notifications to keep the **Company** informed of events within the **Tomini** region. They declared they would rather die at the feet of the **Company** than pass under the rule of another prince.

The **Company** accepted this declaration with pleasure, agreeing that they would not force subjugation upon those who had acted in full loyalty. The kings and nobles have now reaffirmed their commitment through a solemn oath, renewing their previous alliance.

The **Company** binds itself to the terms of the alliance, with one expansion to Articles 16 and 17: the kings and councilors of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** are obligated to deliver turtle shell to

the **Company**. While the previous price was **30-35 reichsdalers** per *picol*, and prices have not risen since, payments will henceforth be made according to the market rate as determined by the **Company**.

With the previous contracts thus renewed, the **Company** guarantees that as long as the kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** remain loyal, they will not be placed under **Ternate** or any other ruler against their will.

In exchange for these favors, the kings and councilors of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** pledge never to raise themselves against the **Ternatean** prince, but to respect him as one of the supreme rulers of the **Moluccas** and the **Company's** oldest ally—viewing him as an elder brother.

Finally, the kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** promise that upon their return, the other kings and nobles remaining in their lands shall accept, approve, and ratify these terms.

Thus concluded, sealed, and solemnly sworn at **Ternate** in **Fort Orange** on **July 9, 1710**, signed by the Governor-Council, King **Wallingadje** of **Gorontalo**, King **Pelicaboeta** of **Limbotto**, and their councilors. The **Company's** seal was affixed in red wax.

Approved: **v. d. Burgh**, Secretary.

Makassar

August 1710

On **June 1, 1709**, a dispute arose between the reigning **Raja of Boni** and his elder, **Arung Palakka**. The former wished to separate from his counterpart, but the latter firmly refused. After some time, the prince left his father's residence and sought refuge in the old capital of **Makassar**. The young prince of **Makassar**, who had married the sister of **Arung Palakka**, supported him against his father.

Company leaders made every possible effort to resolve the dispute peacefully, but to no avail. Eventually, it was decided—pursuant to Article 25 of the old **Bongaja** Treaty—that the allies would assist the **Raja of Boni** in using armed force to compel **Makassar** to surrender **Arung Palakka**. Both Boni rulers were wounded during the conflict. Finally, the **Company** intervened with military force, and the matter was resolved. ## Agreement with the Ruler of Goa (1710)

The following terms and articles outline the conditions under which **Paducca Siri Sulthan Sjahabadin Ismael**, King of **Goa**, and the other nobles of **Makassar** shall be pardoned for breaching their contracts and taking up arms against the **Company** and its allies, and shall once again be accepted as true friends within the general alliance.

> The aforementioned King, along with the Governor of **Bontosongo** and all other nobles of **Goa**, promise to faithfully uphold the contract and eternal alliance established between the government of **Makassar** and the **Dutch East India Company**, as solemnly sworn and sealed on **November 18, 1667**, at **Bongaya**, as well as the agreement concluded on **March 19, 1668**, between the King and the Great of **Tello**. Furthermore, they include the subsequent contract entered into by the nobles of **Goa** with the **Company** on **July 27, 1669**, incorporating the requests made at that time. The nobles of **Goa** testify that they sincerely regret being misled by poor counsel, which led them to deviate from their agreements and provoke the justified military response of the **Company**. They now humbly seek forgiveness and solemnly promise never to repeat such actions.
>
> The nobles of **Goa** agree to reimburse the **Company** for all expenses incurred during the most recent expedition, which was necessitated by the aforementioned events and resulted in the surrender of **Arou Palacca**.
>
> All heavy artillery, including those with a one-pound ball capacity, shall be surrendered to the **Company** immediately upon first request.
>
> All subjects of the **Company** and those of other allies who sought refuge in **Goa** or defected to the **Makassarese** during these disturbances—thereby participating in the breach of the **Bongaya** contract—shall be handed over to the **Company**, as the primary ally, without delay.
>
> Before the army departs from **Goa**, all city gates shall be removed. Furthermore, should the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** desire it in the future, the nobles of **Goa** promise to demolish all ramparts, walls, and fortifications of the cities of **Goa** and **Sandrabone** upon first request, and shall not rebuild them without the express consent and permission of the **Company**, as stipulated in the contract of **1669**.
>
> The exiled Chinese national, **Ong Gan-ko**, shall be handed over to the **Company** as its subject.

> Regarding the land grants for **Sodian** and **Cadjang Saladjoe** granted to the late King of **Goa**, it was expressly stipulated that if the King or his successors opposed the **Company**, these lands would be forfeited. Since the current nobles of **Goa** have violated the first article of this agreement, those lands have reverted to the **Company**. Consequently, the nobles must return the original land grants and formally renounce all rights and claims to said lands.
>
> They shall recognize **Arou Palacca** in his official capacity and shall not refer to him as *Karaeng Cathanka* or by any other title denoting a **Makassarese** prince.
>
> Finally, the King shall select two of his principal nobles to be sent to **Batavia** as ambassadors during this monsoon. They shall represent the King and the government of **Goa** before the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** to formally request pardon for their crimes and seek official recognition. The King remains free to send additional requests through his envoys, provided the **Governor-General** and the **Council** deem them equitable.

This agreement was sealed, signed, and sworn in **Castle Rotterdam**, **Makassar**, on **August 19, 1710**, in the presence of Governors **Joan Jacob Erbervelt** and **Gerrit Van Toll**, and the members of the Political Council.

October 1710: Records indicate that **Karaeng Bontopanno**, son of the late **Karaeng Poppo**, sailed for **Batavia** to seek the **Governor-General's** pardon. On **November 3, 1710**, the **Governor-General** and the **Council** granted this pardon and official recognition after the **Makassarese** envoys surrendered their *krises* (traditional daggers) as a sign of submission.

Treaty with Madura (1711)

By **June 11, 1711**, relations between the **Company** and the rulers of **Madura** had deteriorated. Local regents (*manigaars*) had increasingly harassed **Company** employees to an intolerable degree. Consequently, the **Company** felt compelled to deploy troops, targeting only the most disruptive *paligaars*, **Topa-naik** and **Anctje-naik**, to restore order and stability.

This contract of alliance was concluded between **His Excellency Castoery Renga-ayen**, representing the high lord **Visea Renga Moetoe**, Prince of **Madura**, and **Swen Anderson**, Chief Merchant and First Administrator of **Colombo**, acting on behalf of **Henrik Becker**, Ordinary Councilor of the Indies and Governor-

Director of **Ceylon**, representing the **Company**. Both parties agree to maintain this alliance in sincerity for as long as the moon shines.

> - **First**: All privileges and customs previously granted to the successive *naiks* by the **Company** are hereby reaffirmed.
> - **Second**: In all correspondence from the *manigaars* to **Company** officials, the names of the **Company** employees shall be placed first as a mark of respect. Similarly, in correspondence from the **Company** to the *manigaars*, the recipient's name shall be listed first.
> - **Third**: For all trade goods, the **Company** shall pay half the toll as has been the practice. No toll shall be paid for food supplies intended for **Company** employees.
> - **Fourth**: During the period of friendship between the parties, no other European nation shall be permitted to reside or conduct trade on this coast.
> - **Fifth**: Any **Company** employees who defect to the Prince shall be returned. Similarly, the **Company** is obligated to return any *manigaars* or other subjects of the Prince who seek refuge with the **Company**.
> - **Sixth**: The Prince shall ensure that no *manigaars* or other officials obstruct or cause financial loss to **Company** merchants and laborers engaged in the collection of supplies or other works.
> - **Seventh**: If **Company** employees complain of misconduct by the *manigaars*, the Prince shall promptly punish the offending regents to serve as an example and preserve the friendship between the parties.
> - **Eighth**: **Company** employees who commit crimes in the Prince's lands shall not be punished by the Prince but handed over to the **Company**. Similarly, any person causing disturbances in **Company** residences shall be handed over to the Prince.
> - **Ninth**: In the event of an attack on the Prince by enemies, the **Company** shall provide assistance if it wishes. Likewise, the Prince shall assist the **Company** if its interests are threatened by enemies.

To ensure the effectiveness of this agreement, all correspondence between the **Company** and the Prince shall be archived by both parties.

Signed at **Alwaticernegary** on **June 11, 1711**, by **Castoery Renga-ayen** and **S. Anderson**.

Additional Stipulations: At the request of the **Madura** government, **Swen Anderson** promised the following: - To demolish the new fence in the garden of **Pertneseram-chitty**. - To destroy the stone house built by **Babba** and replace it with a structure of wood and earth. - To remove the militia and the

Roman Catholic church, and to ensure that artillery is kept only within the fort. - To remove the new earth embankments to the north and south of the fort. - To demolish any laundry houses at **Chen-demangelam** that have been reinforced with stone walls.

Indigo Production in Ambon (1711)

In **1709**, the **Governor-General** and the **Council** decided to trial indigo cultivation in **Ambon**. In **1710**, Ensign **Adriaan Westplaten** identified the coast of **Hitoe** as a suitable location. However, the project required significant labor. To resolve this, Governor **Adriaan Van der Stel** reached an agreement with **Jacob Bottendorp** and the local leaders of the **Hitoe** coast, including **Kilakeling**, **Radja Mamala**, and others.

> It is agreed that the traditional *hof-quartsdienst* (statutory corvée labor) shall be modified for as long as the **Company** continues indigo cultivation. If the project is terminated, the traditional labor services of the villages on the **Hitoe** coast shall immediately resume.
>
> **Kakipatty**, the *radja* of **Mamala**, explicitly promises that he and his villagers will provide all necessary labor for the cultivation and preparation of indigo. They shall work under the direction of Ensign **Adriaan Westplaten** (or his successor) uninterruptedly, except during religious holidays. During periods when no indigo work is required, the people of **Mamala** shall be free from all other **Company** duties.
>
> In exchange for this service, the **Company** is exempt from providing the daily payment of one stuyver and a pound of rice, and the *radja* waives any claim to ordinary recognition payments.
>
> Consequently, **Jacob Bottendorp**, on behalf of the **Company**, releases **Kakipatty** and the people of **Mamala** from all traditional statutory labor services previously owed to the **Company**, provided they remain dedicated to the indigo project.
>
> The other leaders of the **Hitoe** coast—including **Kilakeling**, **Patty Coembang**, **Aly**, and others—agree to assume the labor burdens from which the people of **Mamala** are now exempt. They promise not to hinder the freedom granted to the villagers of **Mamala** and agree that their own compensation for this additional work shall be the standard wage of one stuyver and one pound of rice per man per day.

> **Jacob Bottendorp** further promises that **Radja Kilakeling** and his subjects shall remain exempt from any duties other than those specifically required for the cultivation and preparation of indigo. ## DCLXXXIX. JAMBI

Regarding the common court-quarter servants who are to replace those of **Maiala**, an additional ordinary reward of one *stuyver* per pound of rice daily shall be added to the compensation of each of their subordinates.

Furthermore, the contracting parties jointly declare that they have entered into this agreement without any fraud, deceit, or trickery. They therefore promise to fulfill and uphold the contents of this agreement, as approved by the Right Honorable Governor **Adriaan van der Stel**, invariably and without the slightest exception.

In confirmation of which, the contracting parties have drawn up this document in duplicate, in both the Dutch and Malay languages, and have confirmed it with their customary signatures. Each party has received and retains a copy for their future records.

Thus contracted, agreed, and decided at the fortress of **Amsterdam** on August 29, 1711. Signed by **Jacob Bottendorp**, and further marked by **Kilakeling**, **Patty Coembang**, **Orangkay Aly**, **Kakipatty**, **Titalessy**, **Capasetty**, **Simatau**, **Patty Soulissa**, and **Patty Atta**. Agreed and signed by **A. Brussel**, Secretary.

September 1711

Shortly after the return of the treaty dated November 12, 1709 (see page 334), it became apparent that the young Sultan **Pringgabaya** did not wish to abide by it. He withheld the document and did not send it to **Batavia** for ratification. Through Resident **Patras**, the High Government issued several stern warnings to the sovereign. Consequently, in September 1710, a detachment of 25 European soldiers under **Dirksz Linden** was dispatched, followed later by 18 European and Ambonese soldiers. **Patras** was instructed to form an alliance with the eldest brother, **Kiahi Gedeh**, and to mobilize the necessary militia to assist in a demonstration against **Pringgabaya**.

The High Government in **Jambi** dated this action October 12, 1710. One reason for the Company’s change in tactics was the fear that **Pringgabaya** was in contact with the English in **Bencoolen** and planned to invite them into **Jambi**. Due to the diplomatic tact of **Patras** and the submissiveness of **Pringgabaya**, the Sultan, along with his entire family and followers, surrendered without a fight and was transported to **Batavia**.

For these reasons, the government in **Batavia** ultimately decided not to ratify the treaty of November 12, 1709. Instead, they sent instructions back to **Jambi** that the treaty must be rewritten under a later date exclusively between the Company and **Kiahi Gedeh**, excluding all clauses regarding **Pringgabaya**, though the remaining terms were to be ratified as they stood. **Patras** complied with these instructions. In his letter from **Jambi** dated September 25, 1711, we read:

> [The following is a summary of the agreement: The previous treaty of 1709 was annulled and replaced by a new agreement dated September 10, 1711, establishing the terms between the Company and the sovereign.]

We include this summary because the original contract of September 10, 1711, is not present in the National Archives in **The Hague** nor in the State Archives in **Batavia**. The two copies sent to **Batavia** did arrive, as evidenced by the following:

Resolutions of the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies, dated March 18, 1712.

Having read the contract concluded between the Company and Sultan **Kiahi Gedeh** of **Jambi** on September 10 of the previous year, it is decided to approve the same; however, it is judged unnecessary to issue a formal act of ratification from this government.

Signed: **Christoffel van Swoll**, **Mattheus Haan**, **Frans Castelijn**, **Laurens Tolling**, **Hendrik Zwaardecroon**, **Pieter Rogelaar**, **Theodorus de Haese**, **Joannes van Staelant**, **Samuel Timmerman**, **Jacob Faes**, and **Joan Cornelis Ableing**, Secretary.

DCXC. BENGAL

February 1712

While the Company’s special envoy, **Jan Josua Ketelaar**, visited the court of the Great Mughal to seek an extension of the Company’s old rights, the Bengal Directorate—represented by **Ewout van Dishoeck**, Chief of **Kasimbazar**—pleaded for the bona fide execution of their prerogatives in **Bengal**, **Orissa**, and **Bihar**. In response, a *perwanna* (decree) was issued.

The following is a translation of the *perwanna* from Persian, granted by **Morsid Coeli-chan**, the customs superintendent of finances and domains, on behalf of His Majesty the King of

Bengal and the Crown Prince **Aziem Ussaen Bahadur**. It was issued to his governor **Kirpanaeth** in **Patna** and sent via **Ewout van Dishoeck** to **Anthony Huysman**, Director of the Directorate.

> To the Honorable **Kirpanaeth**, by the grace of His Highness:
>
> Be it known that the Dutch have shown great loyalty. It is requested that they be permitted to import and export their goods in accordance with the exalted royal mandates and princely *perwanna* orders of the customs. Furthermore, it is requested that you, as the head residing in **Patna**, provide them with every possible assistance and allow them to continue their trade according to the aforementioned favorable decrees.

Dated the 23rd of the month of *Gilhidsa*, in the sixth year of His Majesty's reign, or February 24, 1712, by our calendar. (Note: This document is a recommendation rather than a formal command). Signed and agreed by **Goessens**, sworn first clerk.

DCXCI. THE WEST COAST OF SUMATRA

March 19, 1712

The peoples of the West Coast of **Sumatra** remained troublesome subjects for the Company. In the first half of the 18th century, those of **Tamar** refused to recognize the Company as their protector and instead allied with the Acehnese. By this time, **Batavia** was no longer as inclined to use military force as it had been in the 17th century. However, the Sumatrans were frequently divided among themselves, and this discord often led various parties to seek Dutch support. This led to the following agreement.

The following are the conditions of the new covenant by which the regents of **Priaman**, **Oulaccan**, **Sonor**, **Bintoengan-tingi**, **Lima-cotta**, and **Tico** have reunited with the Company:

Whereas for many years, due to infidelity and deceit, certain regents have distanced the good inhabitants of the aforementioned places from the Company, their lawful sovereign and protector; and whereas, contrary to all loyalty and duty—to which they are religiously bound by the right of conquest and successive treaties—they have publicly declared they no longer recognize their lawful authority; and whereas they have realized that this disloyalty has resulted only in division, discord, and constant mutiny to the great detriment of the land and its people;

they have now returned with repentant thoughts to submit once more to the Company. They seek, under its fatherly protection and good governance, to enjoy complete peace and tranquility.

To this end, they have personally appeared: **Maharadja-nanda Baginda-ratou**, **Datoe-basaer**, and **Samporno Alam** for **Priaman**; **Maharadja-nanda** for **Sonor**; **Orangcaya-datou Malakewi**, **Datoe Hongsou**, **Radja Lelewangsa**, and **Mage Samporna** for **Bintoengan-tingi**; **Soutan Ebrahim Pagoudol** for **Lima-cotta**; and **Orangcaya Souradja Maradja Djude** for **Tico**, as authorized representatives of the combined regents.

They request a full pardon for all past actions and ask that the two chief regents exiled in recent years—namely **Siri-amar** of **Priaman** and **Soutan Padang Manggis** of **Nare**—be granted mercy.

We, seeing their humble submission and sincere desire to be obedient to the Company, and with the approval of **Panglima-Radja Moara-laout** of **Padang** and the High Government of India in **Batavia**, have decided to readmit them as loyal and obedient subjects under the protection of the Company, provided they swear an oath to the following renewed conditions:

- **First**: They solemnly promise, for themselves, their constituents, and their descendants, to remain eternally and unchangeably loyal to the Company as their lawful sovereign, and to respect and obey the governor at **Padang** as their *panglima*, recognizing no other supreme power above them.
- **Second**: They shall never again maintain contact with the Acehnese, nor sail there for trade, nor permit others to do so. Instead, they shall arrest any such persons and seize their vessels, sending them here for confiscation. The proceeds shall be divided equally between the local regents who made the seizure and the Company.
- **Third**: Except for Company subjects provided with proper sea passes, they shall not trade with anyone of any nation. They shall not grant refuge or residency to strangers, nor allow foreign ships or boats to enter their harbors. Smugglers shall be rejected or, if possible, captured and brought here for treatment as described in the second point regarding Acehnese vessels.
- **Fourth**: For their own trade, they shall sail no further south than **Indrapoura** and no further north than **Ayerbangis**. They must first request proper sea passes for any such voyages.
- **Fifth**: They shall recognize all allies of the Company as their own allies and all enemies of the Company as their own enemies, sharing in the Company’s wars and peace.
- **Sixth**: No changes shall be made to their government without the special consent of the governor. Should a vacancy occur due to death or other causes, the governor must be notified

immediately, and a replacement shall be chosen from the most lawful and capable persons with the governor’s approval.
- **Seventh**: To promote general peace, they shall provide full assistance to the newly appointed *panglima* of **Tico**, named **Radja-Malapper**, in bringing the three rebellious *pounglous*—**Sultar-Moeda**, **Radja-Bongsoe**, and **Radja-Mahemoet**—back to their duty through counsel or, if necessary, by removing them as disturbers of the peace.
- **Eighth**: Upon the humble request of the present regents and subject to the approval of the High Government, **Siri-amar** and **Soutan Padang Manggis** shall be pardoned and allowed to live in their respective home regions as private citizens, without any involvement in government, until further orders are received.
- **Ninth**: They acknowledge that everything stated here in Dutch and Malay, and in previous agreements that do not contradict this new covenant, has been read to them clearly. They swear to fulfill these terms faithfully and unchangeably, confirming this by taking an oath on the Quran, submitting themselves to the curse of God and worldly punishment should they prove to be perjurers or treaty-breakers.

Thus performed, renewed, and sworn at **Padang** within the Company’s fortress on the 2nd of *Miend Zafir* in the year 1122 (March 19, 1712, by our calendar). Signed by the contracting parties, the *Panglima-Radja*, and the *Pounglous* of **Padang**: **Conraed Frederik Hoffman**, **Van der Needen**, **Caspar Oenen**, **Daniel Jonktijds**, and **Pieter van der Velde**, along with several Malay signatures from the regents of **Priaman**, **Oulaccan**, **Sonor**, **Bintoengan-tingi**, and **Tico**.

DCXCII. SIAM

May 1712

The trade in Siamese hides was of great importance to the Company, particularly as a medium of exchange for Japan. The following is a copy of the grant (*octroy*) extended to the Dutch Company by His Siamese Majesty:

This letter is from **Oluang Prommacan**, holder of the office of **Opro Tjeduk**, to all officials, customs collectors, and heads of the tollhouses of the uplands. It states that His Excellency **Berkelang** has received orders from His Majesty, following a request from the Captain of the Dutch, that all deer, cow, and buffalo hides within the realm of **Siam** are granted to the Dutch. Outside appointed hide suppliers, merchants may purchase these hides in any province of the realm, provided that the collector receives a payment of 10,000 (for the chief collector) and 1,000 (for the common collector).

Whereas in recent years various dignitaries have granted permits to common merchants to buy hides under the pretext of delivering them to the Dutch, very few deliveries have actually followed, and the Company’s own suppliers have been unable to purchase sufficient quantities. Therefore, His Majesty has ordered that no one, regardless of who they are, shall be granted permits to buy hides and skins; only the Company’s suppliers shall purchase these for delivery to the Dutch.

To this end, the Captain of the Dutch shall appoint merchants and their servants to travel inland to purchase hides and skins and deliver them to the Captain, as per the previous contract. Merchants without a Company pass may not purchase any hides. However, those who possess a pass may purchase hides and pass through the tollhouses without hindrance; their goods and vessels shall not be seized or harassed, and they shall be permitted to ship the hides at the most convenient time.

Written on Thursday (*Wanprahad*), the 8th day of the fifth month, in the year of the Serpent, **Pijm’rong Tietrawasok**, or May 27, 1712, by the Dutch calendar. Signed and agreed by **M. Klink**.

DCXCIII. THE MUGHAL EMPIRE

May 28 – June 14, 1712

As early as 1710, the Indian government desired to send an embassy to the Great Mughal, **Shah Alam**, as trade in both **Surat** and **Bengal** was declining. The Director of **Surat**, **Cornelis Bezuyen**, was appointed head of the embassy, but he passed away before the journey began. He was succeeded by the more linguistically skilled **Jan Josua Ketelaar**, who set out as head of the embassy in 1711 and reached **Lahore**. **Ketelaar** made extensive use of his authority, winning various concessions for the Company through gifts—some of the most expensive acquisitions the Company ever made. However, he succeeded in confirming all old rights and obtaining several new privileges.

Regarding the arrangements of the embassy, the following document notes the requests made by the envoy (right column) and the responses granted by the administration (left column).

Translation of the points requested by the Right Honorable Director and Ambassador Joan Josua Ketelaar, which were confirmed by the late **Shah Alam Bahadur** and further confirmed by the present Majesty, **Haan-dar Shah**, and the Imperial Chancellor.

The requests were recorded according to the court books as follows:

[The document proceeds to list the specific prerogatives and customs confirmed by the Emperor’s decree on May 28, 1712].

*(Note: **Shah Alam** died on February 28, 1712; after a fierce struggle between his sons, **Mossadien** assumed power. In Dutch records, he is frequently referred to as the Emperor **Haan-dar Shah**). ##* Privileges and Property in Surat and Patna

The records indicate that for the provision of basic necessities and goods required for land transport, no tolls were levied on the Dutch. Furthermore, it is established that upon their arrival in **Surat**, the Dutch resided in rented houses to the satisfaction of the owners, for which rent was paid.

Currently, the Company does not hold any owned property in the city of **Surat**, as existing structures have either decayed with age or are too cramped for the Company’s commercial interests. It was hoped that a suitable site for the construction of a house and warehouse for the Company’s merchandise could be granted outside the city, near the garden of the *nachoda* **Ahmed**. However, as His Majesty did not approve of this, it is requested that the house of the deceased **Attebaar-chan**, which reverted to the King upon his death, be granted to us.

The house of the deceased **Attebaar-chan** was granted to them on the same terms as the house of the deceased **Noer-ulla-chan** in the city of **Patna**, under the strict condition that no fortifications or bastions be constructed, nor any heavy or light artillery be stationed there.

Regulations Regarding Personnel

The records state that should any Dutch employees or servants of the Company absent themselves from their posts without a permit from their superiors, the local regents are required to apprehend them and deliver them back to the Company. This practice was established under the reign of the late King **Aurangzeb**.

Trade and Customs in Bengal, Orissa, and Bihar

Regarding the province of **Bihar**, it is noted that the customs duties on goods traded by the Dutch from **Surat** to the city of **Patna** were previously paid at a rate of 3.5%. However, by a decree issued by His Majesty to the regents in **Hooghly** under **Shah Alam**, this toll was reduced to 2.5%.

Consequently, it is requested that His Majesty ordain that *fousdars* no longer levy additional tolls on goods transported by land or water to **Hooghly**. This includes goods moving through **Jehangir-Abad**, **Akber-Abad**, **Asiem-Abad**, **Ragiemahol**, and **Morsid-Abad**. It is further requested that the Company be exempt from double taxation, paying only the 2.5% toll at **Hooghly**, as established in the second year of the reign of **Shah Alam**.

Territorial Rights and Shipbuilding in Bengal

The specifications for the *pergannas* (districts) of the province of **Bengal** are not found in the main records. However, an authenticated copy of a royal decree (*perwanna*) from the reign of King **Sarfaraz** is held. This document confirms that the village of **Tjoetsjere** (under the *pergana* of **Arse Bareneger**), the village of **Kalketta**, and the bazaar of **Mirsapour** (under the *pergana* of **Bagsbender**) have historically been under the control of the Dutch Company for the purpose of shipbuilding.

These locations provide essential access to: - Carpenters - Smiths - Boatmen for loading ships - Rowers and other laborers

Without these resources, it would be impossible to conduct our trade. It is requested that these places remain under our control, provided the established annual tax is paid to the royal officials, and that the Company be spared from further harassment, such as arbitrary levies or intrusive house searches.

Minting of Precious Metals

Records show that tolls were paid on the import of gold, silver, and copper for minting at **Hooghly**, **Magsoesabaad**, **Arse**, **Patna**, and **Jehangir-nager**. Although King **Aurangzeb** had previously banned this in some areas, the Company’s right to mint minerals without interruption was maintained by royal order.

It is requested that the royal order be reaffirmed so that metals may be minted immediately upon payment of the 2.5% toll. Delays in minting often prevent ships from departing on schedule. All metals brought to the mint shall be stamped by other mills.

Trade Facilitation and Native Agents

The toll on the purchase of saltpeter and other goods—including opium, cloth, sugar, and wax—was previously 3.5%, but was reduced to 2.5% by a decree from King **Shah Alam**. It is requested that this rate be maintained and that no further charges or difficulties be imposed.

Furthermore, it is requested that vessels belonging to the Company and its *gomastos* (native agents), carrying goods for trade under the authority of the Director of **Bengal**, be allowed to travel freely throughout the King’s domains. They should not be hindered or extorted by *fousdars*, *jagierdaars*, *sjemierdaars*, or coastguards.

The Company’s practice is to appoint *gomastos* to manage its interests. However, these agents are currently facing harassment; rivals often bring false accusations against them, dragging them before the *souba* (governor’s) court in protracted legal battles. This obstructs the Company’s trade by delaying the dispatch of ships. It is requested that the regents of each locality allow these disputes to be settled locally and justly.

Residential Rights in Surat and Patna

In **Surat**, it is an established custom that members of the Dutch nation reside in their own dwellings to the satisfaction of the owners, with the freedom to move without hindrance.

The records show that the house of the late **Noer-ulla-chan** in the city of **Patna** was leased to the Dutch captain for a monthly rent of 50 rupees. Following the owner’s death, the property reverted to the King, and the King’s officials began collecting the rent. The Company has faced significant pressure to vacate. It is requested that the house be granted to the Company, or at least that the current and future officials be ordered not to harass the occupants, provided the monthly rent of 50 rupees is paid.

The house of the late **Noer-ulla-chan** was eventually granted on the condition that no fortifications be built and no artillery be stationed on the premises.

Royal Decree: Bengal and Orissa (June 18, 1712)

> **Translation of a Persian *hasbul-hockum* (royal decree)** issued by the express order of Emperor **Jehaan-dar Shah**, under the seal of the Procurator General and Keeper of the Great Seal, **Asef Doule**, and the Imperial Chancellor **Amier ul Amerouv**, dated **June 18, 1712**.
>
> To all royal officials, *fousdars*, governors, and revenue collectors of the provinces of **Bengal** and **Orissa**:
>
> Be it known that, following the request of **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, Ambassador and Director of the Dutch, His Majesty has decreed that the villages of **Tjoetjera**, **Sjuntsura** (under the *pergana* of **Arse Bareneger**), **Berna** (under the *pergana* of **Kalketta**), and the bazaar of **Mirsapour** (under **Bagsbender**), shall remain under Dutch control. These sites are essential for the fitting of ships and the employment of carpenters, smiths, boatmen, and laborers.
>
> The Dutch shall continue to pay the established annual tax according to old custom. They are to be exempt from any further demands, harassment, or intrusive inspections, so that they may pursue their commercial interests with peace of mind. This order is to be followed strictly, and no new decrees shall be required annually.

Royal Decree: Minting of Metals (June 18, 1712)

> **Translation of a Persian *hasbul-hockum*** issued by the express order of Emperor **Jehaan-dar Shah**, under the seal of **Asef Doule** and **Amier Amerouv**, dated **June 18, 1712**.
>
> To all royal officials in the provinces of **Bengal**, **Orissa**, **Bihar**, **Patna**, and all other provinces of the empire:
>
> Be it known that, upon the request of Ambassador **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, His Majesty has decreed that all gold, silver, and copper brought by the Dutch to the mints of **Hooghly**, **Patna**, **Maksoed-abaad**, **Akberneger**, **Ragiemahol**, and **Jehangir-neger**, may be minted immediately upon payment of the established 2.5% toll. This is to ensure that the Dutch can dispatch their ships on time without delaying their business. This order is to be followed with urgency, and no new annual decrees shall be required.

Royal Decree: Property in Surat (June 28, 1712)

> **Translation of a Persian *hasbul-hockum*** issued by the express order of Emperor **Jehaan-dar Shah**, under the seal of the *chanesamaan* (General Steward of the Royal Domains), Nawab **S’aadulla-chan Matekid**, dated **June 28, 1712**.
>
> To the illustrious prince **Abdul Aemied chan**:
>
> It has been brought to my attention through the records of the Imperial Chancellor that, following the request of Ambassador **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, His Majesty has granted the house of the deceased **Attebaar-chan** in the city of **Surat** to the Dutch for their permanent residence.
>
> This grant is subject to the written condition that no fortifications or bastions be constructed, nor any heavy or light artillery be placed upon the premises. The property shall be used solely as a residence and as warehouses for merchandise, including necessary repairs. You are hereby ordered to hand over the said house to the Dutch and their people with all haste. ## The Empire of the Great Mughal

From the Contract Book, also appearing in the collection of the Chamber of Zeeland, and the Correspondence of 1712, Book 5, folio 257; and Book 6, Souratta section, folios 272–273.

August 1712

It is hereby made known to Your Excellency that an extract has been delivered to me from the records of the Imperial Chancellor. This document concerns a request by **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, Ambassador, Director, and Plenipotentiary of the General of the Dutch, His Majesty’s representative.

His Majesty has granted the house of the late **Noerull-chan**, located in the city of **Patna**, to the Dutch for use as a permanent residence. This grant is subject to a written agreement stating that no fortifications are to be constructed, nor is any heavy or light artillery to be placed upon the premises. Construction shall be limited to residential dwellings and warehouses for the storage of merchandise, as well as necessary repairs, as accorded by His Majesty.

Consequently, by the high order of the King, Your Excellency is requested to hand over the aforementioned house to his people, establishing it as a permanent residence for the same. Your Excellency is urged to carry this out with the utmost diligence.

On the reverse is the seal of the aforementioned *chan*, printed in black ink, containing the following Persian text: > “The humble servant of the Almighty King **Jehan-dar Shah**, **S’aadulla-chan Matekid**.”

Below this is the signature of **Mas**, the translator, and the signature of **Beerenaart**. Further below is the signature of **Bruyninck**, Secretary of the Embassy.

Siam

August 1712

Through the Dutch Chief of **Siam**, **Dick Blot**, who submitted formal complaints regarding opposition encountered during the tin trade in **Ligor**, the King of Siam issued the following decree on behalf of the Company:

Decree from **Tan Tjauw Pia Sitarramarad Detsja Tsia Dia Madtaja Moedsit Pipid Ratana Radsja Coesa ’Tibodi Apaya Pinibora Crommepahoe** to **Qya Keeuw Ron Ditsjai Pacdibodm Tra Zoerijn Detsja Tiai Piripaha Oya Patalon Poran**, Governor of **Ligor**, **Sitramarad Opra Witsici Packdi**, and the entire local administration.

Since the second-in-command of the Dutch here has complained that the tin trade within the district of **Ligor** belongs exclusively to the Dutch according to contract, and that this right is not being properly upheld, the Governor and the administration are hereby instructed to ensure that the Company’s merchants are properly maintained. They must not allow any tin to be sold or transported outside of the Company, as the Company is currently unable to obtain as much tin as before due to numerous local merchants interfering in the tin trade.

Furthermore, the Governor and administration are instructed to allow the Dutch to move freely within their camp and among those under their jurisdiction. No person is to be seized or harassed without a formal written notice first being sent to the interpreter and the Resident, so that any guilty parties may be properly examined and handed over.

When the Resident submits a complaint regarding specific matters, the Governor and administration shall ensure he is properly supported, as this is the will of His Majesty according to the contract previously established with the Company.

The Governor, **Opra Wisid Pacdi**, **Oluang Blad**, **Oluang Jucubad**, and the entire administration are further ordered to expressly forbid all headmen of the tin-mining mountains and

locations where tin is produced from selling their collected tin to any foreign merchants or any other person except the Honorable Company and its traders. Should anyone be found transporting, buying, or selling tin outside the Company, these contraband traders shall be examined and sent to **Siam** to face the consequences of their accusations, as they have fallen into the King’s disfavor, as previously stated in prior decrees.

Furthermore, the Governor and administration are advised to grant the Dutch a fair hearing regarding their complaints and to advance their affairs without undue delay.

To confirm these points, the administration is instructed not to disturb the Dutch in their camp—which was graciously granted to them by His Majesty—nor to seize people, confiscate goods, or initiate other grievances without first sending a written notice to the interpreter and informing the Resident of their claims, so that the request may be examined to see if it is reasonable according to established custom.

This decree is sent to be executed by **Oluang Bohad** and the rest of the administration, so that the will of His Majesty may be properly carried out.

Written on **Wednesday**, the ninth day of the ninth month of the new moon, in the Year of the Great Snake, **Pijmrong Titrawasok**; by Dutch reckoning, **August 1712**. Translated by me, **Imel Christiaan Cock**, and signed. Below: Accorded and signed by **M. Klinck** (actually named **Van Klenk**).

The Empire of the Great Mughal

August 11, 1712

The following decree of **August 1712** orders the execution of resolutions from **May 28** regarding **Golconda** and the **Northern Coromandel**, confirming agreements granted in 1689 by **Aurangzeb**.

Translation of a Persian *farman* issued by the Almighty Emperor **Jehan-dar Shah** in the imperial capital of **Delhi** (or **Shah Jehan-abad**), granting free trade and further prerogatives in the kingdom of **Golconda** and the **Northern Coromandel**. This was granted following the request of the Honorable Director and Ambassador **Joan Josua Ketelaar** of the Dutch East India Company on the 12th of the month of *Rejeb ul Morejeb* in the first year of His Majesty’s reign, or **August 11, 1712**, and delivered to us on the 29th of the same month.

To all imperial servants and officials currently in the province of **Ferchondeboeniaad** (**Hyderabad**), be it known by the grace of His Majesty that in this time of victorious triumph, **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, Ambassador, Director, and Plenipotentiary of the General of the Dutch Company, has appeared before the throne.

His Majesty has been informed that, pursuant to a distinguished *farman* from the late Emperor **Aurangzeb**, the villages of **Eergan** and others were granted to the Company, allowing their representatives in the province of **Hyderabad** to conduct trade. Under the orders of the late Emperor **Aurangzeb**, collectors of the head-tax (*hoofdgelden*) shall not harass the Dutch or their subjects. Local regents must provide all assistance in recovering debts from weavers, painters, and others. Should any Dutch national abscond, the regents must apprehend them and return them to the Company's representatives. Furthermore, no one shall hinder the hiring of personnel necessary for trade.

Out of imperial grace and generosity, His Majesty hereby grants the Ambassador the possession of five villages, including **Ergan**, located under the jurisdiction of **Palliacatta** and other places in the aforementioned province. He further grants exemption from customs tolls on merchandise, head-taxes, and accords all other requests based on old custom. It is required that this high order be obeyed without fail; no new decrees shall be requested, nor shall this unbreakable imperial command be violated.

The points agreed upon by the Emperor are as follows:

Pursuant to the request of **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, and in accordance with the *farman* of the late Emperor **Aurangzeb**, His Majesty has accorded the following:

- **Village Grants**: Possession of villages under **Palliacatta** (namely **Ergan**, **Mhachiwaren**, and **Awari-wage**) and two under **Masulipatnam** (namely **Palicol** and **Kentiere**).
- **Customs Tolls**: Regarding tolls collected from other merchants at **Palliacatta**, the Dutch shall continue to receive their share according to old custom. His Majesty orders that while the entire empire shall collect tolls according to established law, the Dutch shall be exempt, and the share of the toll collected according to old custom shall be divided equally between the Emperor and the Dutch.
- **Mineral Tolls**: For minerals brought to the mint by the Dutch, the toll is 4.5 pagodas per *candijl*. Of this, 2.75 pagodas go to His Majesty and 1.75 to the Dutch.
- **Other Goods**:
  - For goods paying less toll: after officials' fees, half to the Emperor, half to the Dutch.
  - For goods paying more than 4.5 pagodas: after officials' fees, three parts to His Majesty, one part to the Dutch.

    - For packs/casks paying 4 pagodas: one and a quarter pagodas to the Dutch.
    - For packs paying less: half to His Majesty, half to the Dutch.
    - For packs of 20 pieces (72 *cobidos* long) brought from villages to the city: the toll is 0.5 pagodas, split equally between the Emperor and the Dutch.
    - For such cloths sold in the city: tolls shall be divided between His Majesty and the Dutch.
    - For cloths paying more than 0.5 pagodas: three parts to His Majesty, one part to the Dutch.
    - For ground rent: half to the Emperor, half to the Dutch.
- **Mint Tolls**: When Dutch minerals are stamped, the toll is 0.5% pagodas, half of which goes to His Majesty. For other merchants, the same applies: half to His Majesty, half to the Dutch.
- **Trade Tolls**: For goods bought and transported by merchants, or brought from other places and sold, half shall go to His Majesty and half to the Dutch.
- **Masulipatnam Exemptions**: The Company is exempt from tolls on freight, *baatpoelery* (boat hire), exports, *muelieisaal* (labor costs), and weighing fees, as per old custom.
- **Transport**: For two ox-cart loads brought to **Hyderabad**, the fee is set at 5 pagodas, but by the request of the Dutch, it is returned to 4 pagodas. The Dutch shall pay the carriers' freight, and imperial officials shall not demand the additional 2 pagodas from the carriers.
- **Fort Palliacatta**: This has historically been under Dutch power, without interference from other Europeans. Minor disputes shall be settled by Company representatives, while more significant matters shall be referred to the Viceroy of **Hyderabad**.
- **Golepalem and Gondewarem**: These villages, inhabited by washers (dyers), are granted to the Dutch for 150 new pagodas, provided the washers remain free from harassment.
- **Narsapour**: A plot of land where carpenters and smiths build ships is granted. These residents are exempt from fees. Anyone from other places who settles there shall not be hindered. Washers there shall serve the Dutch and pay 3 pagodas per house annually.
- **Machiwarem**: Located under **Masulipatnam**, where 40 washer families previously lived. Now only six families remain; they shall pay their fees to the Dutch without hindrance and are permitted to travel to the village of **Surigam** to obtain fresh water for washing.

Further Exemptions granted by His Majesty based on old custom: - Exemption from the *coely* (laborer) fees paid by other merchants, as the Company's laborers are permanent employees. - Exemption from *balaghaaf* (road/wharfage) fees, and weighing fees at **Bimilepatnam**, **Chicacole**, **Eloer**, **Rasmandry**, **Daatserem**, **Palicol**, and **Nagel Iwanse**. - Exemption from weighing fees and tolls for travel to and from **Masulipatnam** and

Palliacatta. - Exemption from tolls and taxes on all food and consumption goods brought by land. - Exemption from tolls on goods exported from this land and subsequently brought into and sold within His Majesty's lands. - Exemption from mint costs on gold and silver sold, and from price differences in **Palliacatta** *Chinepattense* pagodas. - Exemption for Dutch merchants and their servants from paying inflated prices for grains or other goods provided by His Majesty. - Head-tax collectors shall not harass those subject to the Company. - Assistance shall be given in recovering debts from weavers and painters. - No one shall hinder the hiring of necessary servants or commit acts of violence or misconduct against the Dutch. - Any Dutch national who absconds shall be apprehended by regents and returned to the Company.

The head of this *farman* is written in gold Arabic letters: > "Farman of the Almighty King **Abul Fetteh Mameth Moisuddien Jehaan-dar Shah**."

It bears His Majesty's great seal in black ink, reading in Persian: "**Abul Fetteh Mameth Moisuddien Jehaan-dar Shah, the Almighty King**," surrounded by the names of previous kings, including **Amier Temoer**, **Sultan Mameth**, **Akber**, **Jehaangir**, **Sjah Jehaan**, and **Alemgier Sjah**.

On the reverse are various high titles in Persian, with the seal of the Imperial Procurator General and Keeper of the Great Seal, **Asef-ul-Doule**, reading: "**The slave of the Almighty King Jehan-dar Shah, Asef-ul-Doule**." Signed by the translator **Mas**, and accorded by **E. Graaff** (First Sworn Clerk of the Embassy) and **Joannes Spits** (Secretary).

The Empire of the Great Mughal

August 13, 1712

Two days later, Ambassador **Ketelaar** obtained a reduction or total abolition of various tolls, as well as confirmation of the *judect* (judgment) regarding **Surat**.

Translation of a Persian *farman* by the Almighty Emperor **Jehan-dar Shah** in the imperial capital of **Delhi**, granting free and unhindered trade and other prerogatives in **Surat**. This was granted to the Honorable Director and Ambassador **Joan Josua Ketelaar** on the 14th of the month of *Rejeb ul Morejeb* in the first year of His Majesty's reign, or **August 13, 1712**, and delivered to us on the 29th.

To all servants and toll collectors in the seaport of **Surat**: Be it known that **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, Ambassador and Plenipotentiary of the General of the Dutch Company, has appeared before the throne.

Pursuant to the confirmed *farmans* of the late Majesties **Shah Jehan**, **Aurangzeb**, and **Shah Alam**, it is established that goods bought by the Dutch for **Agra** (valued at 10 rupees) and goods traded in **Ahmedabad** (valued at 10 rupees) shall be taxed in **Surat** according to custom. However, for goods bought in **Surat**, **Broach**, and other places, tolls shall be based on the purchase invoices.

The Dutch are liberated from paying any *sekoet* (land tolls/ internal customs), except for those paid at sea. They are exempt from all land tolls, weighing fees, and the brokerage fee. While other merchants are charged a brokerage fee, the Dutch—hoping for His Majesty's favor—are hereby exempt from the 1% brokerage fee.

Furthermore, His Majesty has been informed that the Dutch import cloths into **Hindustan** via their ships and transport cloths, indigo, saltpeter, silk, and other goods traded in **Agra** to **Surat**. His Majesty orders that they shall not be hindered by the tolls in **Surat** (fixed at 2.5%) or **Broach**, but are permitted to sell their goods to any merchant they choose and transport them to any place they wish. They may employ whichever brokers they are satisfied with, and no others shall interfere in their interests without their consent.

His Majesty hereby accords these requests and orders that the Dutch shall not be hindered in these matters. ## Royal Decree Concerning Trade and Privileges in Surat

It was further requested of **His Majesty** that a royal decree be issued to ensure that the **Dutch** are not hindered in bringing copper to the mint at **Surat**. It was requested that, upon payment of the established customs duty, they be permitted to sell said copper wherever they wish within the King's lands, and that no difficulties be created for those to whom this mineral is sold. Furthermore, it was noted that the **Dutch** intend to bring an increasing quantity of copper annually.

In response, **His Majesty** issued a royal decree stating:

> The **Dutch** shall not be hindered in bringing their copper to the mint. Upon payment of the established customs duty, they are permitted to sell it throughout the King's lands as they see fit, without interference, so that they may fulfill their promise to bring more copper and thereby increase the supply of this mineral.

Furthermore, it was requested that a royal decree be issued to ensure that merchants and all manner of freight carriers do not delay the payment of their debts to the **Dutch**, and that no one shall protect those who are unwilling to pay. It was also requested that when **Dutch** ships depart from **Persia**, **Basra**, **Mocha**, or other ports, any merchants who wish to load their goods for freight or travel aboard these vessels shall not be prevented from doing so. Additionally, they shall be permitted to hire as many carts and camels as necessary for the transport of their goods without obstruction.

His Majesty granted all these requests and issued his royal decree, stipulating that merchants and other parties shall not delay or evade the payment of their debts to the **Dutch**. In the recovery of such debts, the **Dutch** shall be granted all necessary assistance based on equity and justice, and no one shall be permitted to protect debtors. Moreover, when **Dutch** ships depart from **Persia** and other locations, no one shall prevent merchants from loading freight or traveling aboard them. They are likewise permitted to hire as many carts and camels as required for the transport of their goods without hindrance.

Further requests were presented to **His Majesty** regarding the customs duties on goods intended for personal use and clothing, as well as marked gold, silver, copperware, jewelry, and various provisions for daily needs, requesting that these not be subjected to harassment. It was also requested that should any servants of the **Company** abscond or desert, the local regents be required to apprehend them and hand them over to **Company** officials. Furthermore, in accordance with the decree of the late **His Majesty Aurangzeb**, it was requested that collectors of head taxes not cause any difficulties for the **Dutch** or their employees. Finally, it was requested that the house of the late **Attebaat-chan** in **Surat** be granted as a permanent residence for **Company** servants, on the condition that no fortifications or bulwarks be constructed there, nor any large or small artillery be stationed, and that the premises be used solely for dwellings and warehouses for merchandise, including necessary repairs.

His Majesty agreed to all these requests and issued his decree, stating that no one shall hinder them in these matters.

Additionally, it was requested that when ten to fifteen horses are sent by the General for use by his representatives, they should not be obstructed. **His Majesty** ordered that no one shall prevent the annual transfer of ten to fifteen horses, provided they are not intended for **His Majesty's** own use.

Each of these matters has been most highly recommended and ordered. The parties are expected to abide by **His Majesty's** royal decrees so that no new orders are required annually.

The heading of the said *firman* is written in gold letters in the Arabic language: *Firman of the Almighty King* ***Abul Fetteh Mameth Mojsuddien Jehaandaar-Shah***. Beside this is **His Majesty's** great seal, printed in black ink, which reads in the Persian language: ***Abul Fetteh Mameth Mojsuddien Jehaan-daar Shah, the Almighty King***. Surrounding this are the names of previous kings, including **Amir Temur**, **Saheb Karan**, **Mieraan-Shah**, **Miersa**, **Sultan Mameth**, **Sultan Aboe-seyied**, **Miersa Omar-Seye**, **Babur**, **Hemimajoen**, **Akber**, **Jehaangier-Shah**, **Shah Jehaan**, and **Alemgier Shah Alem**. On the reverse are various high Persian titles, stating it was issued in the presence of the Procurator General and Great Seal-Bearer of the Empire, **Asef-ul-Doule**, accompanied by his seal in black ink, which reads in Persian: *The slave of the Almighty King* ***Jehaan-daar Shah***, ***Asef-ul-Doule***. Signed by **Beerenaert** (Translator) and **Bruyninck** (Secretary of the Embassy).

Royal Decree Concerning Trade in Bihar, Bengal, and Orissa

August 13, 1712

On the same day, confirmation was obtained for the provinces of **Bihar**, **Bengal**, and **Orissa**. This was a translation of a Persian *firman* issued by the Almighty Emperor **Jehaan-daar Shah** in the imperial capital of **Delhi** (or **Shah-Jehaan-abad**) regarding free and undisturbed trade and other prerogatives in the provinces of **Bihar**, **Bengal**, and **Orissa**, granted upon the request of the Honorable Director and Ambassador **Joan Josua Ketelaar** on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**. It was dated the 14th of the month of *Rejeb-ul-Morejeb* in the first year of **His Majesty's** reign (August 13, 1712) and delivered here on the 29th of the same month.

All high officials, regents, *jagirdars* (land-grant holders), revenue collectors, *faujdars* (governors), royal officers, coast guards, and land governors currently serving in the provinces of **Bihar**, **Patna**, **Bengal**, and **Orissa**, awaiting imperial grace, are hereby notified that in this auspicious time, **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, Ambassador, Director, and Plenipotentiary of the General of the **Dutch Company**, has appeared before the throne of **His Majesty**. Through the assistance of those close to the throne, he has petitioned that a royal decree be issued stating that when the **Dutch** anchor their ships at the ports of **Hooghly**, **Piply**, and **Bellasoor**, they shall be permitted to do so wherever they wish.

Following the payment of the established customs duty on their goods, as per ancient custom, they shall be permitted by **His Majesty's** officials to transport their goods to any location and

sell them to any merchant they choose. Those wishing to make purchases may employ brokers with whom they are satisfied to act in their interests. No one shall hinder the transport of goods—such as cotton, sugar, saltpeter, and silk—from the interior of the aforementioned provinces to the designated seaports. Furthermore, they shall not be subject to any *sekoet* (internal customs), *rahdari* (road tolls), weigh-scale fees, or other impositions, except for those duties paid at the sea. Instead, they are to be provided with all possible help and assistance, so they may dispatch their ships with peace of mind without fear of their vessels being pressed into service. It was also requested that merchants and freight carriers no longer delay the payment of their debts to the **Dutch**.

His Majesty granted these requests and issued his royal decree: when the **Dutch** bring their ships to the aforementioned seaports, they may anchor where they please. After paying the fixed duty of 2.5 percent, they are permitted, according to ancient usage, to transport their goods to any location and sell them. They may use brokers of their own choosing without outside interference. The transport of cotton, sugar, silk, saltpeter, and other goods from the provinces to the seaports shall not be hindered. No *sekoet*, head taxes, *rahdari*, or weigh-scale fees shall be imposed; rather, they are to be treated with courtesy and provided with assistance to ensure their ships can be dispatched according to the monsoon. No one shall press their vessels into service. Furthermore, it is established that merchants and other parties shall not delay the payment of their debts to this nation; the **Dutch** shall receive all necessary assistance in the recovery of these debts, and no one shall protect the debtors.

Furthermore, the Ambassador reminded **His Majesty** of the confirmed *firmans* of the late Emperors **Shah Jehaan** and **Aurangzeb**, which established that when the **Dutch** travel through **His Majesty's** lands for trade, they may travel any distance daily and camp wherever they wish without being hindered or detained, and that all officials are required to ensure their safe passage through their territories.

Additionally, the Ambassador pointed out that the customs duty on goods traded in the province of **Bihar** and the city of **Patna** by the **Company** was being collected at 2.5 percent at the port of **Hooghly**, but the regents there were demanding a second payment in violation of the imperial *firman*. It was requested that a decree be issued stating that officials in **Patna**, **Asiem-abaad**, **Ragimahol**, **Morsidabaad**, and other places along the Ganges river up to the territory of **Hooghly** shall not harass the **Company** regarding the transport of goods by water or land, and that the 2.5 percent duty paid at **Hooghly** shall be sufficient. Furthermore, if any **Company** servants abscond, the local regents shall be required to apprehend and return them. It was also requested that, per the orders of the late **His Majesty**

Aurangzeb, the collectors of head taxes not cause difficulties for the **Dutch** or the **Company's** subordinates. Finally, it was requested that the house of the late **Noerulla-chan** in **Patna** be granted as a permanent residence for **Company** servants, under the condition that no fortifications or artillery be installed, and that the buildings be used only for dwellings and warehouses.

His Majesty granted all these requests and demanded that his unbreakable orders be obeyed, so that no new decrees are required annually.

The heading of this *firman* is written in gold Arabic letters: *Firman of the Almighty King* ***Abul Fetteh Mameth Mojsuddien Jehaan-daar-Shah***, with **His Majesty's** great seal in black ink. The reverse contains high Persian titles and the seal of the Procurator General and Seal-Bearer of the Empire, **Asef-ul-Doule**, stating: *The slave of the Almighty King* ***Jehaan-daar Shah***, ***Asef-ul-Doule***. Signed by **Beerenaert** (Translator), **Bruyninck** (Secretary), **D'Lepair** (Clerk), and **Joannes Spits** (Secretary).

Royal Decree Concerning Trade in Agra

August 1712

A *firman* dated August 13, having the same effect as the previous one, concerns the rights of the **Company** in **Agra** and surrounding areas. This translation of a Persian *firman* was issued by the Almighty Emperor **Jehaan-daar Shah** in **Delhi** for the free and undisturbed trade and other prerogatives in **Agra**, granted upon the request of Ambassador **Joan Josua Ketelaar** on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**.

All high officials, regents, *jagirdars*, revenue collectors, *faujdars*, governors, road and coast guards, and land governors currently serving in the territories of **Akber-abaad**, **Agra**, **Oudh**, and **Allahabad**, are hereby notified that **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, Ambassador and Plenipotentiary of the General of the **Dutch Company**, has appeared before the throne. He has requested that the **Dutch** be permitted to bring goods from **Surat**, as well as cotton, indigo, and saltpeter purchased in **Benares**, **Jalalpur**, **Kairabad**, **Lucknow**, **Gor**, **Biana**, **Hindaun**, and **Bhasawar**, to **Agra**, and to transport goods back to **Surat**.

He further requested that, per the *firmans* of the late Emperors **Shah Jehaan** and **Aurangzeb**, they be exempt from *sekoet*, internal customs, and other charges collected in **Mumtaz-abad**, as well as *rahdari* and weigh-scale fees. Regarding the brokerage fee for indigo, it was noted that one percent is paid by the seller

to **His Majesty's** treasury; however, the **Dutch** should not be harassed by the fee charged to the buyer, nor should their goods be forced to the public weigh-stations.

His Majesty granted these requests and issued his royal decree: all revenue-collecting regents in **Agra** shall, according to ancient custom, not hinder this nation with *sekoet*, *rahdari*, or buyer's brokerage fees, but shall only collect the standard one percent brokerage fee from the seller. Their goods shall not be taken to the public weigh-stations, nor shall anything be seized from them.

Furthermore, the Ambassador requested that the **Dutch** be permitted to purchase indigo, cotton, and saltpeter from any merchant they choose, sell their goods to any willing buyer, and use brokers with whom they are satisfied without outside interference. **His Majesty** ordered that no one shall hinder them in these matters.

The Ambassador further requested that they be permitted to hire as many carts and camels as necessary for the transport of their goods. He also requested that merchants and other parties no longer delay the payment of their debts to the **Dutch**, and that no one protect such debtors. It was reiterated that they shall be exempt from *sekoet*, *rahdari*, and other prohibited tolls, and that every official shall be required to ensure their safe passage through their territory.

Additionally, it was requested that should any **Company** servants abscond, the regents must apprehend and deliver them to the local Captain without providing them protection. It was also requested that, per the orders of the late **His Majesty Aurangzeb**, the collectors of head taxes not harass the **Dutch** or the **Company's** employees.

His Majesty granted these requests and issued his royal decree, demanding that these unbreakable orders be followed so that no new decrees are required annually.

The heading of the *firman* is written in gold Arabic letters: *Firman of the Almighty King* ***Abul Fetteh Mameth Mojsuddien Jehaan-daar-Shah***, with **His Majesty's** great seal in black ink. The reverse contains high Persian titles and the seal of the Procurator General and Seal-Bearer of the Empire, **Asef-ul-Doule**, stating: *The slave of the Almighty King* ***Jehaan-daar Shah***, ***Asef-ul-Doule***. ## **The Mughal Empire**

August 1712

A day later, the Mughal Emperor issued the following *firman* granting the Company a general exemption from all tolls and customs duties for the transport of goods throughout his empire.

> Translation of a Persian *firman* issued by the mighty Emperor **Jahan-dar Shah** in the imperial capital of **Delhi** (also known as **Shah-Jehan-abad**). In response to the request presented by the Honorable Director and Ambassador **Joan Josua Ketelaar** on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**, and granted on the 15th day of the month of *Rejeb-ul-Morejeb* in the first year of His Majesty's reign (corresponding to **August 14, 1712**), and formally executed on the 29th following.
>
> To all high officials, regents, toll collectors, *jagirdars* (land-grant holders), revenue collectors, *fousdars* (military governors), imperial treasurers, coastguards, and governors —both present and future—from the imperial city of **Shah-Jehan-abad** to **Akbar-abad** (**Agra**), and from there to the provinces of **Bihar**, **Patna**, **Bengal**, and **Orissa**, as well as to **Ahmedabad**, the seaport of **Surat**, and all other lands under His Majesty's dominion:
>
> Be it known, by the grace of the Emperor, that in this auspicious era where law and justice flourish, **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, Ambassador, Director, and Plenipotentiary of the Governor-General of the **Dutch Company**, has appeared before the throne of His Majesty through the mediation of those entrusted with the imperial secrets.
>
> His Majesty has been apprised that the Dutch bring diverse merchandise from various parts of **Hindustan** and purchase goods from **Delhi**, **Agra**, **Bihar**, **Bengal**, **Orissa**, and surrounding areas—including **Burhanpur**, **Bhadarpur**, **Newapur**, **Ahmedabad**, **Baroda**, **Dholka**, **Nariyaad**, **Broach**, **Oklisser**, and **Tette**—to be transported to **Surat**.
>
> In accordance with the respected *firmans* of the late Majesties **Shah Jahan** and **Aurangzeb**, the Dutch have been exempted from all land tolls and customs duties. It is requested that this favor be continued so that no one may obstruct their passage.
>
> Therefore, His Majesty's high order, to which the world owes obedience, is hereby granted: no one shall hinder or delay the Dutch in their travels or the transport of their goods, nor shall any land tolls or customs be demanded of them. All officials are commanded to escort them safely through their territories and provide every possible assistance, so that the Dutch may persevere in their trade with peace of mind. This order is to be executed with great urgency and shall remain valid without the need for an annual renewal.

This *firman* is written in Arabic with gold lettering, titled *Firman of the mighty King* ***Abul Fetteh Mameth Mojsuddien Jehaan-daar Shah***. It bears the Great Seal of His Majesty in black ink,

inscribed in Persian: *Abul Fetteh Mameth Mojsuddien Jehaan-daar Shah, the mighty King*. Surrounding this are the names of previous kings, namely **Amier Temoer**, **Mieraan-Sjak**, **Miersa Sultaan Mameth**, **Sultaan Aboe-Seyied**, **Miersa Omr Seye**, **Babur**, **Humayun**, **Akbar**, **Jahangir**, **Shah Jahan**, and **Alamgir Shah Alam**. On the reverse are various high Persian titles and the signature of the Procurator-General and Grand Seal-Bearer of the Empire, **Assef-ul-Doule**, alongside his seal in black ink, reading: *The slave of the mighty King Jehaan-daar Shah, Assef-ul-Doule*.

Translated and signed by **Beerenaert**; countersigned by **Graaff**, first sworn clerk of the embassy; and countersigned by **Joannes Spits**, secretary.

September 1712

On **September 19**, a decree was issued for the province of **Ahmedabad**.

> Translation of a Persian *firman* issued by the mighty Emperor **Jehaan-daar Shah** in the imperial capital of **Delhi** (**Shah-Jehan-abad**), granting free trade and other privileges in the province of **Ahmedabad**. This was granted in response to the request of the Honorable Director and Ambassador **Joan Josua Ketelaar** on the 17th day of the month of *Jabaan ul Mokerrem* in the first year of His Majesty's reign (corresponding to **September 19, 1712**), and delivered to us on the last day of said month.
>
> To all high officials, regents, administrators, *jagirdars*, revenue collectors, *fousdars*, imperial treasurers, coastguards, and governors, present and future, of the province of **Ahmedabad**:
>
> Be it known, by imperial grace, that in this auspicious time, **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, Ambassador, Director, and Plenipotentiary of the Governor-General of the **Dutch Company**, has appeared before His Majesty.
>
> His Majesty has been informed that when the Dutch trade in merchandise and other goods in **Shah-Jehan-abad**, **Akbar-abad**, and other locations within His Majesty's vast domains —specifically purchasing clothes and other goods in **Khenbayt**, **Doolke**, **Broodera**, **Brootchia**, **Oklisser**, and other places to be sent to the seaport of **Surat**—they should not be hindered. According to custom, a duty of 2.5% is paid upon arrival at the port of **Surat**.
>
> Since His Majesty has exempted the Dutch from all other land tolls and customs, the following provisions are made: no one shall obstruct their passage or make it difficult for them to pay the aforementioned duty. They are permitted to sell

> and transport their goods as they wish, purchase from whomever they choose, and employ brokers of their satisfaction without interference from others. They may hire as many carts, camels, and other transport as necessary.
>
> Furthermore, any transporters or carriers who owe debts to the Dutch shall not be allowed to evade payment; no one shall protect such debtors. Should any Dutch subject desert the Company or seek asylum, they shall not be protected but must be apprehended and handed over to the Dutch captain.
>
> Officials and *jagirdars* in the province shall not interfere with the collection and transport of goods, nor shall they obstruct the provision of consumables, clothing, or water for land travel. Revenue collectors shall not harass Dutch subjects or Company employees regarding poll taxes during their travels. They may travel as far and stay wherever they wish without being hindered, and all officials must ensure their safe passage.
>
> His Majesty has granted all these requests. His high order, to which the world is subject, is to be followed strictly. Any violation or opposition to this order will be dealt with severely. This order is to be executed with urgency and requires no annual renewal.

The *firman* is written in Arabic with gold letters: *Firman of the mighty King* ***Abul Fetteh Mameth Mojsuddien Jehaan-daar Shah***, surrounded by the names of previous kings: **Amier Temoer**, **Mieraan-Sjak**, **Miersa**, **Sultaan Mameth**, **Sultaan Aboe-Scyied**, **Miersa Omr Seye**, **Babur**, **Humayun**, **Akbar**, **Jahangir**, **Shah Jahan**, and **Alamgir Shah Alam**. The reverse contains high Persian titles and the seal of the Procurator-General and Grand Seal-Bearer, **Assef-ul-Doule**, in black ink: *The slave of the mighty King Jehaan-daar Shah, Assef-ul-Doule*.

Translated and signed by **Rogier Beerenaert**; countersigned by **Bruyninck**, secretary to the ambassador.

Golconda

February 1713

Shortly after **Ketelaar** had obtained these privileges from the Mughal Emperor **Jahan-dar Shah**, the Emperor was murdered by **Farrukhsiyar**, a great-grandson of **Aurangzeb**, who then ascended the throne. Due to this change in government, the favors granted to **Ketelaar** were lost. This first became apparent

through complaints from indigenous traders in **Golconda**. **Ketelaar** lodged a complaint with the new sovereign, who issued the following *parwanna* (order).

> *Parwanna* issued by order of the Mogul **Farrukhsiyar** via the Imperial Chancellor **Abdul-chan** in **February 1713**, addressed to the regents of the realm of **Golconda**.
>
> Be it known to all those under the jurisdiction of **Waganager** or **Hyderabad** where the trade of the **Dutch Company** is conducted, including **Masulipatnam** and other locations:
>
> The Dutch Ambassador has complained that the Company's traders are facing numerous obstructions, that the purchase of various goods is being forbidden, and that tolls are being demanded in excess of previous customs, among other irregularities.
>
> Having requested that such grievances cease, we hereby issue this *parwanna* ordering that, henceforth, the trade of the **Honorable Company** shall face no obstructions or irregularities. No tolls shall be collected beyond the established ancient customs, ensuring that the Company's trade may proceed in peace and tranquility. This order must be followed with due diligence.

Mocha

May–June 1713

After several years of inactivity in **Mocha**, the Directors of the Company sought to restore trade relations in **1706**. At the request of the Imam, **Jan Josua Ketelaar** was dispatched in **1708** to establish a permanent Dutch lodge. Trade in coffee flourished; by **1712**, the Company exported over a million pounds of coffee beans. As the English, French, and Portuguese also traded in **Mocha**, the High Government sought specific privileges for the Dutch, which were successfully obtained.

> Translation of an Arabic letter of favor granted by His Highness the **Imam of Arabia** to the **Honorable Company**, granting an exemption from tolls for six hundred bales of coffee beans annually, received on **June 8, 1713**.
>
> Praise be to God, the Lord of Hosts.
>
> (Written in the King's own hand: *The kingdom belongs to God and the Prophet; the administrator is the servant of God*).

> Since the ships of the Dutch visit our well-populated ports annually, they have requested that we favor them with a toll exemption to increase their honor and obligation. Therefore, we have allocated for them three hundred camel loads of coffee beans per year. These goods, when brought onto their ships, shall be exempt from all tolls. This order is to be observed by every governor of the ports of **Mocha**.
>
> Dated in the well-guarded residence of **El Moisaida** at the beginning of the month of *Ziomadi-el-auwel*, prophetic year **1125**, in the last days of **May 1713**.

Translated and signed by **Vryberghe**; countersigned by **Pelgrom**.

(Note: One bale was approximately 250 pounds; a camel load consisted of two bales).

Johor

August 1713

The contract concluded between the **East India Company** and **Johor** in **April 1689** proved problematic, as the Johor government became increasingly restrictive, favoring indigenous merchants. By **1691**, the treaty was effectively dissolved. However, the Company's Governor and Council in **Malacca** sought to maintain the agreement. After various disputes and the ascension of a new young Sultan, **Mahmud**, relations remained cold until **1710**. Following difficulties with the **Menangkabalans** of **Siak**, the Sultan sought to reaffirm the old alliance. In **1713**, the Company dispatched **Pieter Rooselaar** and **Samuel Timmerman** to negotiate a new treaty.

> Treaty of Alliance between the **General Company** and Sultan **Abdul Djalil Rajat-Shah**, King of **Johor** and **Pahang**. Representing the **Honorable Company** and the **United Netherlands** were Extraordinary Councilors **Pieter Rooselaar** and **Samuel Timmerman**, commissioned by Governor-General **Abraham van Riebeeck** and the Council of the Netherlands-East Indies. Representing the King of **Johor** were the envoys **Orang Kaya Siri Nara di Radja**, **Orang Kaya Siri Bidie Wangsa**, and **Radja Lilli Poetra**.
>
> The ancient friendship and alliance established in **1606** between the **Honorable Company**, the **Dutch State**, and the King of **Johor** and **Pahang** is hereby reaffirmed for as long as the sun and moon shall shine. Both parties pledge to maintain the utmost friendship.

Under this agreement, the **Honorable Company** and its subjects shall be free to sail and trade in all lands, rivers, and ports of the King of **Johor**, provided they pay the ancient tolls on imported goods. Reciprocally, His Highness and his subjects shall be free to trade and purchase goods in **Malacca**, under the same condition of toll payment, with the exception of **opium**, which is strictly forbidden and subject to confiscation.

Residents of **Malacca**, carrying a pass from the Governor, may trade freely on the **Siak River** and its tributaries. Those who do not wish to load or unload goods at **Bang-kalis**, **Sambouwer**, or further inland in the King's territory may pass through unmolested without payment. Similarly, Johor vessels may pass through the district of **Malacca** without payment if they do not load or unload, provided they depart within three days.

To ensure peace in **Pahang**, Malacca residents must report to the King's *shabandar* at **Sabak Awoer** (also known as **Sumbouwer**) before proceeding further inland. For each voyage, a recognition fee of **50 to 60 rijkdaalders** (or 2 to 2.5 *tahils* of gold) shall be paid per vessel, regardless of size, after which no further inspections or charges shall be imposed.

The **Honorable Company** and its subjects may, as per previous practice, cut masts, timber, and firewood on the **Siak River** or elsewhere in the King's territory, or purchase such materials from the locals, without being subject to tolls or recognition fees.

Following ancient custom, all fugitive slaves or debtors found in **Johor** shall be returned to the **Honorable Company** or their creditors. Reciprocally, all slaves and debtors who flee from **Johor** to **Malacca** shall be returned to the King of **Johor** or his authorized agents upon payment of a fixed premium in rijkdaalders, without concealment or delay.

The King of **Johor** and his nobles pledge to prevent their subjects from committing any hostilities, violence, or injustices against the **Honorable Company** or its employees. Should such events occur, His Highness shall punish the guilty parties rigorously. Similarly, the Governor and Council of **Malacca** shall ensure that no one under their jurisdiction commits hostilities against the vassals of His Johor Highness.

The King and his nobles shall not forbid residents of **Johor** or other nations trading in *chialoupen* or *gontengs* (local vessels) from sailing from **Johor** to **Malacca**, **Atjeh**,

> **Oedjong Salang**, **Queda**, or **Perak**, to deliver goods to the **Honorable Company** at a fixed price of **rijkdaalders** per 375 pounds.
>
> The King of **Johor** pledges to restore the ship and cargo of the Malacca citizen **Pieter Domingos**, as proven by the owner.
>
> Once the Governor of **Malacca** receives the ratification of this contract from the King of **Johor**—written on Dutch paper and bearing His Highness's seal—the proceeds from a shipwreck and cargo near **Negapatnam**, totaling **3,850 and 1/2 rijkdaalders**, shall be handed over to His Highness's representative.

Agreed and concluded at the Castle of **Batavia**, Kingdom of **Jacatra**, on **August 19, 1713**, and ratified by the mutual signatures and seals of **Pieter Rooselaar** and **Samuel Timmerman**.

Ratified by the Governor-General and Council in the Indies. ## Johoor

Abraham van Riebeeck, Governor-General and Member of the Council of the Indies, representing the supreme authority of **Her High Mightiness**, the Lords States-General of the United Netherlands, as well as the Directors of the **General United Dutch East India Company** (VOC), hereby confirms and ratifies the treaty of alliance. This treaty was concluded on **August 19, 1713**, by our commissioned plenipotentiaries, **Pieter Roselaar** and **Samuel Timmerman**, acting on our behalf, with **Orang Kaya Siri Bidji Wangsa**, **Radja Lilli Poetra**, and **Sultan Abdoel Djalil Raayat-Sjah Djiloela Tila Alami**, King of Johoor and Pahang. To confirm this, the aforementioned parties have signed with their own hands and affixed the seal of the Company.

Signed at **Batavia Castle** on **October 19, 1713**, by **Van Riebeeck**, **Douglas**, **Van Swol** (Castellan), **Haan** (Castellan), **Tholling**, **Zwaardekroon**, **Pieter Roselaar**, **Th. de Haesc**, **Timmerman**, **Faes**, and **d'Ableyng**. Below is the seal of the Honorable Company, stamped in red wax, by order of **Van Nieuwpoort**, Secretary.

Note: The High Government did not meet in October. As is customary in such cases, the ratification was sent to the members for their signatures at home due to Van Riebeeck's illness.

Translation of the ratification by the King of Johoor, **Siri Sulthan Abdoel Jalil Raayat-Sjah Lalla Tulla Alam**, and the **Dato-Bandhara**, confirming the contract entered into with the

Honorable Company in Batavia by His Highness's agents, **Orang Kaya Siri Nara di Radja**, **Orang Kaya Siri Bidji Wangsa**, and **Radja Lilla Foetra**.

> In the year of our Lord **1715**, known as *Wcuw*, on the tenth day of the month of *Ramadan* (corresponding to our month of September), on a Tuesday afternoon in Johoor. I, **Paducca Siri Sulthan Abdoel Jalil Raayat-Sjah Lalla Tulla Alam**, sitting upon my throne as the reigning King and ruler of Johoor, Pahang, and their dependent territories and people, together with the **Dato-Bandhara Siri Maharadja** and the further council of Johoor, do hereby firmly and concisely resolve that the following shall be irrevocable:
>
> The contract newly established and finalized—drawn up in good health and with a sincere heart by my plenipotentiary agents, **Orang Kaya Siri Nara Radja**, **Orang Kaya Siri Bidji Wangsa**, and **Radja Lilla Foetra**, in Batavia on **August 19, 1713**, with the Extraordinary Councilor of the Indies **Pieter Roselaar** and **Samuel Timmerman**, acting as commissioned representatives for the Honorable Governor-General and the Council of the Indies, written in the land of Johoor.

Translated in Malacca, September **1715**, signed by **Aldorp**.

Coromandel

February 1714

The Moorish pagan regents of the Northern Coromandel and the officials of **Masulipatnam** became so consumed by internal dissent and disputes that they were unable to maintain order. This situation not only harmed the Company but also the sovereign **Great Mughal**, who had ordered a thorough investigation in **1714**. Consequently, the Mughal authorities issued a decree releasing the Company from certain burdens and confirming their ancient rights and privileges, along with various granted assets, as evidenced by the following documents.

Translation of a Persian Imperial Decree (*hasbul-hockum*) under the seal of the Nabob **Mier Jumla-bhadur**, during the second year of King **Farrogsjeer's** reign. Granted to **Jaffer Ali-chan**, Diwan of Hyderabad, on **February 11, 1714**, received as a copy alongside the original from the chancery in Delhi.

Following formal court titles:

Jaffer Ali-chan remains expectant of His Majesty's favor.

In recent days, the authorized representative of the Dutch traders presented a petition to His Majesty, stating that to maintain their trade in **Masulipatnam**, **Hyderabad**, etc., they sought a written order. In accordance with His Majesty's high commands, it is hereby written that the Dutch trade shall be allowed to proceed continuously, as per the customs of previous times.

April 1714

Imperial Decree dated the 15th of the Moorish month of *Muharram*, in the second year of King **Farrogsjeer's** reign, under the seal of the Chief Chancellor **Kotob-ul-Molk** (alias **Abdulla-chan**), royal servant. Granted to the province of **Ferchondeboeniaad**, received as a copy with the original from the chancery in Delhi on **April 24, 1714**.

All current officials of the province of **Ferchondeboeniaad** are to be informed that the representative of the Dutch has petitioned His Majesty. He stated that while his masters' trading posts in **Ferchondeboeniaad** and **Masulibandar** and their dependencies are well-established, certain officials are demanding more than what is customary and are behaving improperly, causing much distress. He hoped that His Majesty would intervene. Therefore, it is decreed that tolls be collected according to old custom and previous practice; officials are not to burden the traders with excessive demands or unreasonable hardships, so that the Dutch may persist in their trade with peace of mind.

Signed by **Fredrikz** and **Hendrik van der Bergh**, First Clerk.

Persia

March–July 1714

For years, trade between the Company and Persia remained difficult. The contract of **1701**, which served as the official basis for their relations, was not properly observed by either side. Various grievances arose, and by **1714**, it came to light that several Company employees in **Gamron** (Bandar Abbas), under the leadership of the Dutch director, had been engaged in malpractice for years. They had smuggled Company powder and avoided paying the Persian King's tenth (tax) by collaborating with private traders. Additionally, they had exported prohibited goods to India. Meanwhile, the local administration refused to return a sum of 400,000 *tomans* advanced by the Company to the court.

This deteriorated relationship led to the cancellation of the **1701** contract, and some high-ranking Persian officials even threatened to expel the Dutch Company from Persia entirely. However, Persia wished to keep a tight rein on other foreigners. In **1714**, it was agreed that the Dutch would help the Persians against the Arabs.

Translation of a mandate from the Persian language, granted by the reigning King of Persia, **Shah Hossen**, to Director **Willem Backer Jacobsz** on **July 28, 1714**, received via the representative of the *Shahbandar* of the port, **Miersa Zaait Allie** (also known as **Miersa Rhaahiem**), stating:

> The King has learned that cursed Arabs intend to seize the Moorish ship *Fattesjahy* from **Congo** (Bushehr) to transport it to their land, man it with their own warriors, and use it to wage war against the Europeans and Portuguese in **Zouratta** (Hormuz). Since the Moorish crew proved unsuitable for this, the ship was returned to **Congo**. It must be ensured that these rogue Arabs, with their thieving hands, do not damage or harm that ship, nor any other ships or Arab merchants anchored at **Congo**.
>
> Furthermore, since it has become known that ships from **Muscat** have been sent to use force or seize vessels at **Congo** or other ports of this realm, the ships of the Honorable Company are commanded to sail there to prevent such Arab violence. It must be ensured that no ships near **Gamron** or other ports are damaged or captured by the Arabs. This order must be followed strictly without omission. Anyone who fails to comply or is negligent must provide a reason for such failure and will be held accountable for any disobedience.

Written in the month of *Rabi al-Awwal*, year **1126** of the Hegira (corresponding to March **1714**). The King's seal was printed in black ink at the top; the seal of the Grand Vizier, **Shah Coeli-chan**, was on the back.

August 1714

Translation of a mandate from King **Housein**.

> In the name of God, the Merciful and Compassionate. King **Housein**, Ruler of the Faithful, year **1125**.
>
> This is an order to be obeyed by the world, specifically concerning the captains, directors, and subordinates of the Dutch Company currently residing in the blessed seaport of **Abasi** (Bandar Abbas) and the royal capital of **Ispahan**.

It has come to our attention, via a letter from the Honorable Governor-General **Abraham van Riebeeck** in Batavia, and through the representations of our Grand Vizier and court officials, that there has been a poor state of affairs and unacceptable conduct within our realm. This was detailed in a letter expressing a sincere desire to restore the sacred peace of our exalted states. There is a special request that the affairs of the Dutch Company be returned to their former status and royal revenues be restored to our satisfaction, according to old customs.

This situation was reversed due to the stubbornness and arrogance of certain Dutch Company employees, particularly their leaders. They acted as if no contracts existed, effectively annihilating previous agreements. After serious deliberation, and considering the old friendship with certain Dutch dignitaries, we have decided to maintain a bond of sincerity and loyalty with the aforementioned Governor-General.

It is hereby decreed that the ancient customs regarding the tenth tolls and passage fees be restored. No additional fees shall be demanded from travelers. Regarding the tenth tolls on goods and merchant ships—as established during the time of **Nawib Chakin Geti Sitan Ferdous Makany** and **Nawib Chakin Rezwin Makany**—silk sold by the royal company (weighted at 36 *man* per load) shall incur a tenth toll of one *toman*. This includes passage fees, though certain exemptions for Dutch captains shall be maintained as per previous decrees.

Furthermore, records from the year **1057 Hegira** (roughly March **1647**) show that the Dutch agents **Nicolaes Verburg** and **Willem Bastinck** requested a secure location to conduct their trade. This was granted by express decree, ensuring they would face no harassment or hindrance. They were permitted to unload their goods in **Abasi** and trade in silk and other goods as they saw fit. The quantity of silk purchased annually from the royal company of qualified merchants was between 100 and 125 *wacars* (beast loads), each consisting of 36 *man* according to the King’s scale, priced between 38 and 40 *tomans*.

Historical records from years **1046**, **1048**, and **1054 Hegira** show that the Dutch exported 1,448 beast loads (2,074 *man*) of silk, totaling over 72,428 *tomans*. This practice continued under the late **Malajin-beek**. It is further decreed that the price of silk negotiated with the royal company should not fall below 45 *tomans*.

> The exemption from tolls and the right to buy and sell freely at the point of arrival shall be maintained. Regarding the import of goods into Iran or Persia to be exchanged for silk, no tenth tolls or passage fees shall be charged for the transport of these goods through the seaport of **Abasi**.
>
> All goods brought into the kingdom must be accompanied by a letter from the directors and samples to verify their quality. These samples shall be used as a benchmark for sale to merchants. The captains shall maintain a list of these goods for the *Diwan* or the King’s council to prevent fraud and ensure that the royal treasury receives its proper share of the tenth tolls and passage fees, as was established up until the year **1053 Hegira**.
>
> In summary, the royal company shall trade 100 beast loads of silk, and the *Diwan* sixteen and a half, with no tenth tolls or passage fees applied to the merchants’ other goods transported through the realm. This is in accordance with the records of **Nawib Chakin Geti Sitan** and **Nawib Chakin Rizwin Makany**. ## Trade Agreements and Customs Disputes between the Dutch East India Company and the Persian Crown

The agreed terms were to be executed in full and with complete effect, without any deviation from the established accord. This applied both to the primary terms and the second article of the aforementioned agreements. Consequently, the sum of **426 tomans** was increased to a total of **906 tomans**. This amount was first allocated to the former *Atimad Dauleth* (the Imperial Chancellor), as defined by the office and confirmed by a higher authority, with the remaining **480 tomans** allocated to the royal company of qualified gentlemen. This arrangement had been maintained in previous years through the appointment of the *diwan’s* proxies. A balance of **426 tomans** remained.

Regarding the annual allocations, the *Atimad Dauleth* of the time fulfilled these by providing silk to the Dutch at the agreed price of **50 tomans** per *carga*. However, it was noted that the amount provided per *carga* was less than required, as silk was expensive during that period. This resulted in a total sum of **128 tomans**, which was more than the Dutch were obligated to pay. The King graciously granted this as a gift, a fact verified by the records of the royal chamber. Consequently, the *diwan* could have claimed from the Dutch a sum of **16,412 tomans** and **8,700 dinars**, categorized as follows:

- Regarding the price of silk traded with the royal company over two years: **Coi-il Bilji-il**.
- Regarding customs duties on Dutch goods: **12,600 tomans**.

- Regarding customs duties for the years **Twis-coi-jl** and **Laghact-coii-il**, based on the contract of **1647**: **490 tomans**.

(Translator's note: The sum of **906 tomans** was the only amount reported by the Dutch to the then *Atimad Dauleth*. His Highness subsequently discovered that he had been misled by the Dutch regarding the customs duties on silk and other goods, which they had traded without the knowledge of the royal company and which should have been accounted for separately from the aforementioned sum.)

The *Atimad Dauleth* operated strictly according to the first article regarding customs duties on general goods delivered annually to the royal company. Based on these accounts, the annual customs duties amounted to **800 tomans**, though this figure fluctuated yearly. Despite this, the accounting books show that no payments were received from the Dutch until **1650**. Even then, a sum of **7,300 tomans** was still claimed for the price of silk, although the Dutch had already settled this with the *diwan*. The Dutch subsequently requested a restitution of these funds from the royal company, claiming it was their legal right.

Following this, on **March 22, 1652** (corresponding to the 24th of *Rabi al-Awwal*), an agreement was reached with the Ambassador of the Dutch Company, **Joan Cunaeus**. After his proposal was presented to the royal council and approved by the qualified company, it was established that the royal company would annually deliver **300 charwars** of silk to the Dutch. In exchange, the Dutch would pay a total of **50 tomans** per *carga* or *charwar*. Beginning that year, the royal accounts increased by a sum of **20,000 tomans**, which included the customs duties for goods imported into the kingdom. It was stipulated that these duties would not exceed **300 cargas**, provided the goods were exempt from other customs burdens. Any other goods transported by the Dutch or other merchants remained subject to all established taxes, without exception or equalization.

Furthermore, the *diwan* reserved the right to seize and confiscate any gold, silver, or currency found hidden within the shipments, as per the agreed terms. It was also noted in the agreement that the Dutch would annually purchase **300 cargas** of silk from the royal company, as mandated by the **Nawab Chakin Chold Asjan Saheb Carany**, who sent official notices to the regents and customs officers at **Bandar Abbas**.

Based on the proposal of the Honorable **Joan Cunaeus**, Ambassador of the King and the States-General of Holland, the court decreed that the Dutch must purchase **300 charwars** of silk annually from the royal company at **50 tomans** per *carga**. This silk would be transported without additional taxes, provided that upon the final pricing of Dutch goods,** 2 tomans **per**

***carga* of silk were charged. Additionally, the Dutch would be exempted from customs duties on their own goods up to a total value of** 20,000 tomans**.

This exemption was granted on the condition that the Dutch did not mix or hide any other merchandise, gold, or silver within their shipments. If such items were discovered, the *diwan* was authorized to seize them and sell them at a fair market price, regardless of any prior agreements. Provided these conditions were strictly observed, the Dutch would receive full friendship, convenience, and assistance. This grace extended to the successors and officials of the aforementioned Ambassador.

To further demonstrate royal goodwill, His Majesty waived all previous claims and debts owed by Dutch captains regarding underpaid customs duties, in honor of the Ambassador. This was enacted by the mandate of the **Nawab Chakin** in the month of *Sha'ban*, **1062 AH**. It is hoped that this strengthens the bond of friendship between His Majesty and the King, States, and people of Holland. These debts, which according to the customs records at **Bandar Abbas** totaled **12,934 tomans and 301 dinars**, were declared void.

Regarding the trade of the highest quality silk, the total for the years preceding **1652** amounted to **475 tomans and 299 dinars**. A partial payment was received, but the remaining **335 tomans and 970 dinars** were waived. Additionally, based on the records of the customs officers at **Bandar Abbas**, duties for the years **Tuiskin-il** and **Laghaet-iti-il** totaled **13,498 tomans and 301 dinars**. After a gift of **900 tomans**, the remaining sum of **12,598 tomans and 301 dinars** was also waived in honor of the Ambassador.

It was further noted that during the tenure of **Nawab Chakin Thouby Asjin Cods Makiny**, the Dutch did not trade with the royal company nor pay customs duties during certain years. However, records from the regents of **Bandar Abbas** showed that the King had lost a total of **15,487 tomans**, calculated as follows: - Records from **Buris-i** and **Elijout-il**: **9,679 tomans and 8,345 dinars**. - Records from **Baris-jl** and **Laghact-jouast-il**: **8,772 tomans and 60 dinars**. - Other calculated duties: **907 tomans and 4,285 dinars**.

During the term of **Joan van Leenen**, Ambassador of the Dutch Company, it was determined that these discrepancies occurred without fraud, as evidenced by the royal chamber's records. Because the Dutch had suffered significant losses in the silk trade, the **Nawab Chold Asjin Tsaheh Carany** granted a full waiver of these debts.

The Ambassador then requested that the Dutch no longer be forced to purchase silk from the royal company, as they were satisfied with their current supplies. He proposed that Dutch merchants, like all other traders importing to or exporting from Persia, pay a standard customs duty of one percent (1/100). However, he requested a preference whereby **2 tomans** be waived from every *wacar* of goods. This proposal was rejected, and it was decided to adhere to previous customs.

By order of the **Nawab Chakin**, renewed in the month of *Rabi' al-Awwal*, **1103 AH** (approximately **September 13, 1691**), the following was decreed: the royal company would provide the Dutch with the finest silk, and the Dutch were permitted to decline shipments to avoid losses. However, they remained obligated to purchase **300 wacar** of silk annually from the royal company at a discounted price of **46 tomans** per *wacar*. Furthermore, they were granted a customs exemption for their own imported goods up to a value of **20,000 tomans**. Any amount exceeding this limit was subject to standard duties. Again, the strict prohibition against smuggling gold, silver, or unauthorized merchandise remained in force, with confiscation as the penalty.

During the reign of **Sultan Housein** (following **Nawab Humajoune**), a decree was issued in the month of *Dhu al-Qi'dah*, **1106 AH** (approximately **August 12, 1694**). The Dutch captain, **Jacob Hoogkamer**, complained about the poor quality of the silk provided by the royal company, which had caused them great financial loss. Consequently, the Dutch had not purchased silk for three years. However, they had traded goods in Iran valued at **10,000 to 15,000 tomans** without paying duties. This was a violation of the agreement, as the **20,000 toman** duty exemption was contingent upon the annual purchase of **300 charwars** of silk.

To maintain diplomatic friendship and revive the silk trade, it was agreed that the Dutch would resume the purchase of **300 charwars** of silk annually at **50 tomans** per *charwar*, minus the agreed discount. This was granted based on the personal trust placed in Captain Hoogkamer. It was reaffirmed that the Dutch would be allowed a duty-free limit of **20,000 tomans** on their merchandise, subject to the same conditions previously mentioned.

In another decree from the month of *Jumada al-Thani*, **1113 AH** (November **1701**), Ambassador **Jacob Hoogkamer** requested further concessions. Although tradition required the purchase of **300 charwars** of silk at **44 tomans** each, His Majesty, wishing to show further favor to the Dutch nation, agreed to reduce the

mandatory annual purchase to **100 charwars**. In exchange, the Dutch Ambassador promised an annual “recognition gift” to His Majesty consisting of:

- **10,000 man-tebriz** of Batavian brown sugar.
- **120 man-tebriz** of Batavian candy sugar.
- **144 man-tebriz** of cardamom.
- **144 man-tebriz** of cloves.
- **284 man-tebriz** of cinnamon.
- **284 man-tebriz** of pepper.
- **80 matscaal** of nutmeg.
- **130 matscaal** of mace.
- **650 matscaal** of the finest aloe wood.
- **man-tebriz** of benzoin.
- **24 man-tebriz** of white sandalwood.
- **2,000 matscial** of *radix China*.
- Confitted nutmeg and cloves.

The royal company was ordered to deliver **100 cargas** of *ked-choda-pessent* silk, verified by the *diwan’s* agents, to the Dutch. Payment was to be made in **Bandar Abbas** to authorized royal officials. If the royal company failed to deliver the silk, the Dutch were not obligated to provide the recognition gifts. However, should the Dutch wish to increase their purchase up to **300 charwars**, the royal company would fulfill the request at a price agreed upon by both parties.

This contract took effect in the year **1105 AH**. Consequently, all customs officers in seaport cities were notified that Dutch goods up to the value of **20,000 tomans** were to pass duty-free, in accordance with the decrees of previous kings. His Majesty also waived all outstanding debts owed by the Dutch for unpaid customs duties from previous years, ordering the chief official of the royal treasury to strike these debts from the record as a gift to the Ambassador.

This arrangement aligns with the recent correspondence from the Governor-General of Batavia, **Abraham van Riebeeck**, and the Council, who advocated for the adherence to ancient customs and the successive decrees of **Nawab Chakin Giti Sitin**, **Nawab Chakin Rizwin Makany**, and **Nawab Chakin Chokil Asjin Saheb Carany**.

Regarding transit duties (*passagiegelden*), it is noted that during the time of **Nawab Chakin Giti Sitin**, Dutch goods were exempt from road tolls. Following a request by Captain **Hubert Visnich** (noted as *Aalbert Becker* in some records) in October **1623** (month of *Dhu al-Hijjah*, **1032 AH**), it was formally decreed that road wardens were not to collect a single penny from Dutch goods. Furthermore, Dutch goods were not to be detained in any caravanserais or waystations within the kingdom and were to be allowed to pass without hindrance. This privilege was strictly

conditioned on the fact that the Dutch did not use their shipments to smuggle other merchandise, gold, or silver. This rule was reaffirmed in the contracts of August **1630** (under **Nawab Chakin Makiny**) and October **1642** (under **Nawab Chakin Saheb Carany**).

In a decree from December **1632** (month of *Jumada al-Awwal*, **1042 AH**), regarding the roads from **Isfahan**, **Arak**, **Diru-labad**, and **Yazd**, it was established that silk traded by the Dutch with the royal company could pass freely without any tolls or duties, and road wardens were forbidden from obstructing such transport. ## Persia

Decrees were issued to ensure that these orders remained in effect without the need for annual renewals. Specifically, a *racam* (decree) issued in the month of **Djumadi-u-lauwel** in the year **1044** (November **1634**) stipulated that road guards must allow the goods of the **Dutch Company** traveling from **Isfahan** along the roads of **Lar** and **Abercouh** to **Bender Abbas** to pass unmolested, without any demand for taxes. This was permitted provided that the carriers possessed a license signed and sealed by the officials of the **Vizier** and other qualified high-ranking dignitaries. Furthermore, it had to be demonstrated that no other goods were mixed or hidden among the cargo; in such cases, the guards were forbidden from demanding transit fees under any pretext or detaining the carriers.

Additionally, a *racam* from the month of **Raby-U-lauwel** in the year **1045** (September **1635**) ordered the chief governor of **Laar** to allow the aforementioned Dutch goods to pass from **Isfahan** to **Bender Abbas** without any levy, provided they held the required license from the **Vizier's** officials. This order was dispatched to other parts of the empire to ensure consistency.

It is evident that the exemption from road tolls for Dutch goods was not automatically renewed every year, but was granted upon specific request. Following a later request that these tolls be waived entirely, a decree from **Nawab Chakin Thouby Asjiri** in the month of **Djumadi-u-lauwel** of the year **1089** (July **1678**) granted a limited exemption. A prior request in the month of **Ramazin** of the year **1051** (October **1641**) had been made by Captain **Hillebrand Hijlbran**, who sought to transport goods he could not sell at **Bender Gamron** to **Isfahan** or elsewhere. He requested that these be moved freely according to old custom, without being inspected or recorded on-site, as such procedures cast suspicion on the **Dutch** and implied they were acting in bad faith. This was granted, provided they observed all other existing decrees regarding the export of goods.

All other goods belonging to **Moorish** or **Armenian** merchants had to be declared to the *sabandaar* so that the appropriate tolls and duties could be paid. In exchange, they were to be free from

harassment or obstruction. They were strictly forbidden from concealing the goods of others among their own. According to the *racams* of previous kings, it was established that exported goods were not subject to road tolls, provided the guards were satisfied that the carriers held a license from the **Vizier's** officials in **Isfahan**. This license, bearing the official seal, served as proof that the goods had been packed in the presence of the appointed commissioners and contained no contraband. Consequently, road guards were not required to open or record the cargo.

For a long time, this system operated on a basis of mutual trust. However, it has recently come to light through the records of brokers that some Dutch merchants—in violation of the aforementioned *racams*—smuggled goods belonging to other traders. This fraudulent activity caused **His Majesty** to lose significant revenue. Consequently, the old, established orders are hereby reinstated in full force.

Dutch goods must continue to be packed in the presence of the **Vizier's** officials, and a detailed inventory and license bearing the required seal must be issued in **Isfahan**. These documents must be presented to road guards from **Isfahan** to **Bender Abbas** to prove that no deceptive trade is occurring. In the absence of such documentation, guards are authorized to detain and inspect all goods and report their findings to the court for appropriate action.

Regarding the one percent tax on the transport of ducats and silver, this has been a standard observation since the time of previous kings, including **Nawab Chakin Giti Sitin**, **Nawab Chakin Rizwin Makary**, **Nawab Chakin Saheb Cariny**, and **Nawab Chakin Thouby Asjin**. These decrees explicitly forbade the import of such currency without payment of the one percent tax. Previously, because the Dutch typically sold their goods within **Bender Abbas** and sent little to **Isfahan**, the merchants paid these duties and other tolls to the *diwan*. This was of little concern to the Dutch at the time. However, as their trade patterns changed and they began sending most of their goods to **Isfahan** without paying the tax, the King's revenue was significantly prejudiced, and tax farmers were unable to meet their quotas.

To prevent further fraud and loss, **His Majesty** hereby ordains that Dutch goods must be sold in **Bender Abbas** to merchants according to old custom, and these merchants shall be responsible for paying the aforementioned taxes. This measure will effectively eliminate fraud. Should the Dutch wish to transport goods themselves, they shall be subject to the *diwan's* duties as specified in the *racams* of previous kings. The Dutch have failed to produce any decree exempting them from paying these taxes on gold or silver, even at a reduced rate of seven tenths of a percent, unless they possess a note from the tax farmers confirming payment.

The permission previously granted by **His Majesty** was intended only to allow the **Dutch Company** to export surplus funds in gold or silver after settling their trade debts, provided a tax of seven tenths of a percent was paid. This order was circumvented through deceptive means, undermining **His Majesty's** intent and depriving the state of its rights. Broker records show that significant quantities of gold and silver were exported without payment. These transactions were carried out secretly during the packing of goods, without the presence of qualified officials, allowing the Dutch and other merchants to smuggle currency.

To prevent further abuse, it is now ordered that two of the King's commissioners must always be present during the packing of goods. The Dutch shall receive a sealed note to present to road guards for passage. They are permitted to export gold and silver provided the seven tenths of a percent tax is paid; otherwise, the funds will be seized pending **His Majesty's** decision.

The goal is to maintain the essence of the old custom. The commissioners will provide the sealed notes of confirmation. No other documents or private agreements shall be recognized. All captains and junior employees of the **Dutch Company** are warned to follow these orders strictly to preserve the existing friendship and ensure the King's rights and established trade practices are upheld. All officials—including toll collectors, city governors and their councils, scribes, tax farmers, and road guards from the royal capital of **Isfahan** to **Bender Abbas**—are commanded to obey these instructions.

Given in the month of **Sjabin** in the year **1126** (August **1714**).

Japan

For over a century, the Dutch exported vast quantities of minerals —primarily copper, but also gold and silver—to Japan, importing in return white silk and other luxury items. The Japanese government eventually sought to limit the export of metals to prevent the depletion of the empire's wealth.

By **1714–1715**, **Nicolaas Jan Hoorn**, the Chief Factor, reported that the Japanese were not purchasing certain goods, which had led to a surplus in the breweries. This forced ships to carry more cargo than was economically viable.

A translation of a Japanese document, delivered to the Chief Factor in **Nagasaki** by eight imperial councilors, is presented to the **Governor-General in Batavia** for a categorical response:

> In ancient times, the Japanese Emperors granted permits to people from all regions of the world to engage in free trade. However, most nations proved unworthy of this privilege through the promotion of the Catholic religion and disobedience to imperial decrees. Consequently, their trade with Japan was prohibited, leaving only the Dutch and the Siamese as admitted traders.

The Dutch have maintained the privilege of paying annual reverence to the Emperor, a practice the Siamese once followed but abandoned long ago. However, the Emperor now intends to change the terms of foreign trade, as he believes his land is being impoverished and his treasury depleted. He has asked the Dutch to propose specific terms, to which he expects a categorical answer next year. The Dutch Governor is requested to accept these terms without alteration; doing so will be viewed as obedience to the Emperor's will and trade will be permitted. Should they refuse, the Dutch will face the same fate as previous nations and be forbidden from trading. In that event, ships may only be sent to Japan without cargo to retrieve the Company's residents.

This document was received from the Governor on August 27, **1715**.

The Emperor's orders regarding Dutch trade stipulate the following strict observations:

- The Company is restricted to trading with no more than two ships.
- The total trade volume is limited to **300,000 thail**.
- At least **15,000 chests of copper** must be delivered (unless the Company prefers a different amount).
- The Company may purchase lacquerware, porcelain, and camphor for no less than **12,000 thail**.
- A minimum of **14,000 thail** must remain in cash annually; any surplus cash may be transported to **Batavia**.
- Goods will no longer be sold by public auction but by valuation, as previously practiced.
- All food and other commodities must be purchased at current market prices, regardless of whether they are expensive or cheap, without the Japanese being bound by any contract.

These new orders must be strictly followed, while all previous orders—specifically those regarding prohibited goods, religion, and inspections—remain in effect.

Signed at the **Nagasaki** factory on October 16, **1715**, by **Hoorn**, **Boudaen**, **Ijsbrant Six**, **R. Lampe**, **Johan Cruyslander**, and **van Voorst**.

Moluccas: Bacan

In December **1714**, the King of **Ternate** passed away, followed by the King of **Bacan** in January **1715**. **Jacob Cloeck**, the Governor of the Moluccas, wrote to **Batavia** regarding the importance of these successions, as both kingdoms had various claimants to the throne. He suggested waiting until the newly appointed governor arrived to act according to the High Government's wishes. However, under pressure from local dignitaries, the recognition and swearing-in of a new King of **Bacan** took place before the arrival of Governor **Jacob van Tendorp**.

This agreement confirms the appointment of **Kitsjily Kia** (now known as **Bianoe Siry Oellah**) as King of **Bacan**, with the approval of **Christoffel van Swoll**, Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies, representing the **Dutch East India Company**.

The agreement references previous contracts made with Kings **Aly Allawadijn**, **Quitchil**, and **Mousim Mallakuldin**, dated November 17, **1653**, January 28, **1656**, April 24, **1667**, and May 9, **1682**. Notably, the contract of **1682** involved King **Allawadijn's** final surrender of the people of **Hatuwe** on the northeast coast of **Cerats**, pledging never to make any future claims to that territory.

Following the death of King **Quitchil Mousim Mallakuldin** on January 24, **1715**, a meeting was held on September 2 at **Fort Orange** with six Bacanese dignitaries. It was agreed that **Kitsjily Kia** (**Bianoe Siry Oellah**) would be elected King of **Bacan**, subject to the approval of the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies.

The King and the Council of **Bacan**, along with their subjects and descendants, solemnly swear to uphold and fulfill the contracts of **1653, 1656, 1667, 1682,** and **1703**, as well as all other agreements made between their predecessors and the Company.

This agreement was renewed, finalized, and sworn upon in the Muhammadan fashion at **Fort Orange** in **Ternate** in September **1715**. It was signed by the King, assisted by his dignitaries—**Hoeccum-Doebboe-Doebboe**, **Quimelaha**, **Marsaoly-Cadiem**, **Ngoffamaniras-Latta-Latta**, **Maladauw Pocloematta**, and **Bessy**. On behalf of the Company, it was signed by Governor **Jacob Cloeck**, Captain **Caspar Vogels**, merchant **Joannes van Alphen**, and under-merchants **Adriaan van Leene** and **Henrick Bruynink**.

Mocha

In **1715**, the Company’s residents in **Mocha** were informed by the Arabic government that, due to the decline in trade, all old agreements were being revoked. Trade was now entirely free. Despite this, the residents attempted to maintain the Company’s privileges and reported in August **1715** that they had managed to secure **60 bales of coffee**. ## Ternate

As it appeared that the nobles of the realm, as well as those of **Ternate**, could not have remained in power until our disposition regarding the matter was decided, **Miemte Munchomani** advised **Jacob Bottendorp** to write to the **Governor-General and Council**. On **February 4, 1717**, it was reported that in the interest of Prince **Kitsjil Kije**, who had been appointed provisional king by **Jacob Cloek**, Governor **Bottendorp** was informed that the election had proceeded correctly. Specifically, the princes **Marsoer** and **Moedjan** had acknowledged Prince **Kitsjil Kije** as king, and in accordance with local custom, they had presented their homage to His Highness.

Meanwhile, in **Ternate**, where three claimants had emerged, the Council voted unanimously on **December 24, 1715**, that the realm of Ternate should be succeeded by its former king and ally of the Company, Prince **Radja-lauwt**. In a dispatch from Ternate to **Batavia** dated **June 30, 1716**, it was noted:

> We have, following the receipt of Your Excellency’s instructions, notified the two most prominent members of our councils that His Highness’s election as king has been recognized. Consequently, it has been resolved that His Highness be formally installed as king in the castle on **April 18**.

This ceremony was performed solemnly, following the precedent of **1683** and **1692**, where the high nobles of the blood swore an oath on the *Alkoran* (Quran). The record of this oath could not be found, except for that of **1692**. It should be noted that **De Clercq** already acted as the *Radjalacct* of Ternate in **1714**.

Mocha

Regarding the under-merchant **Hendrick Burggraaff**, during his tenure in the resident city of **Senaan**:

This gracious letter of privilege, held by the Dutch, stipulates that they may export **three hundred camel loads of coffee beans** duty-free, a privilege not previously granted. This agreement shall remain in full effect without alteration, and no one shall oppose or prevent it for as long as they reside in **Mocha**, maintaining the

same rights they held previously. They are further permitted to buy and sell as they see fit, either in public places or within their own homes.

> This is my will, to be known by all: Given in the month of **December**, according to the Mohammedan calendar in the year **1127**, or according to the Christian calendar, **1715**.

Sumatra’s West Coast

On **March 21, 1716**:

In **1713**, the Company faced difficulties with the Sultan of **Menangkabau**, **Radja Gagar Alan**, and unrest on the West Coast. Naturally, the people of **Pauw** took advantage of this situation to profit. For a time, the Company remained in opposition to the **Paozh**, until they eventually submitted in **1716**.

The following are the articles under which the displaced inhabitants of the **Pauw** region were readmitted to grace:

Although the inhabitants of the devastated **Pauw** region had conspired with the Sultan of **Menangkabau** during the recent war—during which said Sultan, in **1713**, unjustly defected from the Company to assist the rebels in hopes that other subjects would follow suit—the Company rightfully reclaimed the land. Those who had betrayed their lawful protectors through violence and rebellion had justly earned perpetual banishment. Despite this, after they had gathered strength and continued their raids, disturbing the peace and trade, they eventually laid down their arms due to their own exhaustion and the lack of external aid.

After numerous humble petitions to the Company and the regents of **Padang** and **Cottatenga**, expressing deep remorse and submission, it was graciously granted that they be provided a place for housing and fields for their livelihood. By order of the **Governor-General Christoffel van Swoll** and the **Council of India**, they are readmitted to grace, provided they settle on the soil of **Padang** as loyal subjects.

On this day, the **14 pangloes** (leaders) of the aforementioned peoples appeared before the council, including **Radja Pera** and **Radja Lebe** (replacing his elderly brother, **Radja Poeti**), as well as **Orangcaya Moelia**, **Sangsa Bazaer**, **Soutan Mamoelia**, **Soutan Bazaer**, **Radja Brangsawan**, **Maradja Lela**, **Radja Bongsoe**, **Radja Moeda**, **Radja Meden**, **Maradja Bizaer**, **Maradja Duradja**, and **Radja Bagagar**.

In the name of the **Governor-General** and the **Council of India**, they are pardoned for all previous disloyalty, provided they faithfully adhere to the following articles:

- **First**: They shall recognize no authority other than the Company and its lawful government, specifically **Governor-General Christoffel van Swoll**, the **Council of India**, and the official appointed to govern this coast.
- **Second**: They shall remain consistently loyal and ready to serve the Company in all circumstances.
- **Third**: They shall settle within the district of **Padang**, specifically in the villages stretching from **Pisang** to **Endoerien**, in areas assigned to them by the *panglima-radja* and the regents of **Padang**. To avoid disputes, boundaries shall be determined by the **Padang** regents and Company representatives, and a precise map shall be drawn.
- **Fourth**: They are strictly forbidden from returning to the district of **Pauw**, nor shall they allow others to do so, under penalty of death. This is to ensure the land does not once again become a refuge for robbers and poachers.
- **Fifth**: They shall not allow any other peoples, including mountain tribes, to reside within their assigned lands, under penalty of law, to prevent distrust and suspicion.
- **Sixth**: They shall ensure that all passage through their lands is safe and that travelers, including mountain dwellers, are not hindered or harmed. If any resident commits such an act, the regents must apprehend the culprit and deliver them to the Company for trial and punishment.
- **Seventh**: The death or departure of a regent shall not entitle the people to appoint a successor. Instead, the governor must be notified immediately, and a suitable replacement shall be selected by the governor and his council, subject to the approval of the **High Government of India**.
- **Eighth**: As pardoned subjects, they shall live in harmony and friendship with the people of **Padang**, treating the prosperity of their neighbors as their own, and jointly defending them against external enemies.
- **Ninth**: To prevent internal disputes from destroying this unity, any conflicts arising between the two groups must be reported to the governor, who shall provide a remedy.
- **Tenth**: They shall protect the servants and slaves of the Company. Any runaway slaves entering their district—particularly those of the **Nias** nation who claim to be “Free Niasse”—must be captured and returned immediately. A reward of **2 rijksdaalders** per slave shall be paid to the captor by the owner.

To ensure the strength of this oath of loyalty, the regents solemnly swore upon the *Alkoran* that should they defect from the Company again, God would utterly destroy them and their descendants. This

agreement was signed and sealed at the assembly hall on **March 21, 1716** (the **26th day of Rabi Awal, 1127** in the Malay calendar).

Signed: **Coenraet Fredrik Hofman**, **Hendrick Vlasvat**, **Crijn Haesbroek**, **Paulus Stordeur**, and **Francois Spijk**.

Approved by **Governor-General Van Indie** on **July 17, 1716**, at the **Batavia Castle**. Signed: **Chr. van Swoll**, **Castelijn**, **Haan**, **H. Zwaardecroon**, **Haese**, **Timmerman**, **Faas**, **Tolling**, **d'Ableing**, **F. de Groot**, **W. Six**, **W. Backer Jacobszoon**, and **J. A. Crudop**.

Sumatra's West Coast - Indrapura

In **1660** and **1663**, the Company had concluded agreements with the "Emperor" of **Indrapura**. However, with the establishment of the English on that coast and their expulsion from **Bantam** in **1684**, the ruler of **Indrapura** aligned himself with the English, leading to friction with the Dutch.

Although the English eventually abandoned their settlement at the beginning of the 18th century, the ruler did not wish to lose a European presence in his land and reached out to the Dutch. In **April 1715**, he wrote to the **Council of Batavia**, offering various promises to entice the Company to establish itself in **Indrapura**. On **September 2**, the government dispatched **Bernard Draypon**, Secretary of the West Coast, from **Padang** to **Indrapura**. He was authorized to establish a small garrison, provided the "Emperor" adhered to the terms of the **1663** agreement, which had been ratified by the **High Government of India** on **July 27, 1663**.

A letter from **Padang** to **Batavia** dated **April 17, 1716**, confirms that Secretary **Bernard Draypon** returned from his mission with news that the Sultan, **Radja Passisir Barat**, and his **20 mantris** had solemnly renewed the **1663** contract by swearing an oath on the *Alkoran*.

The **Governor-General** approved the renewal of this contract on **July 17, 1716**, at **Batavia Castle**.

Makassar-Boni

The King of **Boni** died on **September 17, 1714**. His father, **Atje Palakka**, had decreed that he be succeeded by his daughter, **Arou Timourou**. This was initially carried out, and she was confirmed as Queen of **Boni** by seven electors. This transition was formally communicated to the **Governor and Council** at **Oedjong Pandang** (Fort Rotterdam).

However, on **August 17, 1715**, it was announced via a formal embassy that Queen **Arou Timourou** had transferred the realm of **Boni** to her brother, Prince **Arou Palakka Sindrane**. This transfer, approved by the electors and nobles, was presented to the people on **August 15**. The **High Government** in **Batavia** granted its approval on **March 17, 1716**.

The new King, acting for himself and the realm of **Boni**, declared that the Company—after Almighty God—was the only entity that had rescued the people of **Boni** from slavery and established them as a free state. He pledged that he, the nobles, and the people would never forget the benefits bestowed by the Company and would remain grateful as long as the sun and moon shine.

Furthermore, since the previous kings of **Boni**, **Loeboe**, **Touratte Layo**, and the kings of **Ternate**, **Tidore**, and **Bouton** were joined in an alliance under the **Bongaya Treaty** of **November 18, 1667**, the present King of **Boni** solemnly swore before God to strictly adhere to all terms of said treaty.

The renewal of the contract was read aloud in the Malay language (written in Arabic script) in the presence of the governor, the nobles of **Boni**, and the Company’s allies. The agreement was signed and sealed at **Fort Rotterdam, Makassar**, in **August 1716**.

Makassar-Sumbawa

In the region of **Tambora** on **Sumbawa**, there had been years of discord between the king, the nobles, and the subjects. On **February 24, 1716**, it was determined that the king’s harsh governance had caused such bitterness that the people no longer wished to submit to his rule. The king was forced to leave his realm and seek refuge with the Company in **Bima**.

The **High Government** ordered the **Commandant of Makassar** to bring the unwanted ruler to **Makassar** and to install a new king, confirming the terms of the **1701** contract. ## Tambora

The high council of the realm, supported by the leading and eldest members of the **Tamboreezen**, has reiterated the humble request previously submitted to Us upon their arrival at the castle. They have declared that they no longer desire their most recent king, **Djamal** (also known as **Mamangon**), to remain on the throne. Instead, they request that Prince **Abdul Hasis** be appointed king of the aforementioned realm, subject to the conditions and agreements previously contracted and agreed upon with his predecessors.

Since we have found no reason to refuse or reject this request, it is hereby granted. This is subject to the condition that **Abdul Hasis** solemnly abide by and uphold the contracts and articles drafted on **April 18, 1701**, by the Honorable **Cornelis Beernink**, Governor and Director on behalf of the State of the Dutch East India Company, and signed by the kings of **Sumbawa**, **Dompo**, **Tambora**, **Kalonkong**, and **Pekat**. He must specifically adhere to Article 17 of said contract regarding the ambulatory succession between the house of **Abdul Hasis** and that of **Mamangon**.

Furthermore, pursuant to Article 19, the power remains with the Right Honorable Governor-General and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia** to extend, curtail, or otherwise modify these articles as they deem best for the benefit of the land of **Tambora**, provided such changes align with the terms agreed upon by the allies.

To this end, the contract—written in the Malay language using Arabic script and held at the secretary's office—was read aloud and clearly explained to the king of **Tambora**, the governor-council, and the assembled delegates of the realms of **Bima**, **Dompo**, **Tambora**, **Kalonkong**, and **Sangar**. To verify this renewal, **Abdul Hasis** has solemnly sworn an oath upon the Quran, using rosewater, and has confirmed the agreement with his royal seal and signature.

Done, signed, and sworn at **Fort Rotterdam, Makassar**, on **October 27, 1716**.

Signed: **Johannes Philippus Sipman**, **van Berendrecht**, **Happon**, **van den Anker**, and **R. Erkelens**. The Company seal was affixed in red wax. By order of the Governor-Council, signed: **van der Snippe**, Secretary. Approved: signed **van der Snippe**, Secretary.

Malabar

February 23, 1717

The Company frequently encountered difficulties in the region of **Malabar**. In particular, the **Samorin**, the ruler of **Calicut**, who had previously been a trusted ally, unexpectedly attacked **Chettua**, a Company fortress on the border of his territory, in **1715**. This act of betrayal resulted in a total loss of power and widespread confusion. In **August 1715**, the Governor-General and Council decided that a forceful response was necessary to restore the Company's reputation among the people of **Malabar**.

An expedition was dispatched consisting of 600 black soldiers and approximately 100 auxiliary troops of various nationalities. In **September 1717**, the **Samorin** was defeated. This was followed by a peace treaty with those who had allied themselves with the **Samorin**.

> **Articles of Peace**
>
> Concluded between Admiral **Willem Backer Jacobs**, commanding officer of the State of the Dutch Company on the coast of **Malabar**, and the King of **Couchim** as an ally of the Company, on one side; and the *Poenatour-nambeddy* on the other.
>
> It is agreed that:
>
> - A state of trust and lasting peace shall henceforth exist between the two aforementioned powers and the *Poenatour*. All hostilities shall cease, as the *Poenatour* has earnestly requested peace, having been treacherously abandoned by the **Samorin**, which resulted in the expulsion of his subjects and the devastation of his homes and lands.
>
> - As a sign of his sincerity and submission to the Company, the *Poenatour* shall present the Admiral with a small bag of sand mixed with gold and silver coins.
>
> - Having transitioned from enemies to friends, the *Poenatour* and his forces shall, alongside those of the Company and the King of **Couchim**, campaign against the **Samorin** and all other enemies of the Company to the best of his ability, ensuring the marching army is provided with the necessary supplies.
>
> - Recognizing that peace with the **Samorin** may eventually occur, the *Poenatour* anticipates that the **Samorin** may then turn his aggression toward him. Therefore, the *Poenatour* shall enter into an agreement with his neighbors, **Aynicour** and **Mannacoelottae**, stating that should the **Samorin** attack, they will combine their forces to resist him. The King of **Couchim** likewise promises to provide the *Poenatour* with military assistance.
>
> - The *Poenatour* pledges to return all stones and materials taken from the fortress at **Chettua** during the devious surprise attack on the Company’s original fortifications. He commits to conducting all possible searches to recover these materials and deliver them to the Company’s representative, **Wilhelmus**.

> - To avoid suspicions that could lead to renewed war, it is agreed that neither the Company nor the King of **Couchim** shall construct any fortresses in the *Poenatour's* lands. Conversely, the *Poenatour* shall not permit others to build fortresses there. He is, however, permitted to erect boundary markers or fortifications at the edges of his land, such as near **Panany**, as he deems necessary for his own security.
>
> - Regarding the pepper grown in the *Poenatour's* lands, he binds himself to deliver all such produce to the Company's agents at **Chettua**. He shall prohibit the export of pepper by land or sea and deny access to any other European nations. The Company is granted full permission to seize any vessels found near the shores of **Chettua** carrying pepper grown in his lands. In exchange, the Company shall provide the goods he requires, with pricing and trade customs to be established.

This treaty was concluded at the Dutch headquarters in **Chettua** on **Tuesday, February 26, 1717** (corresponding to the 16th of *Coembam* in the Malabar calendar, year 892). Six identical copies were produced—three in Dutch and three in Malabar—signed by Admiral **Willem Backer Jacobs**, the King of **Couchim**, and the *Poenatour-nambeddy*.

Approved: **Chettua**, **February 26, 1717**, signed **Snip**, Secretary.
Approved: signed **Maertens**, First Sworn Clerk.

Persia

July – August 1717

The trade contract concluded by **Hoogkamer** in **November 1701** had been revoked. The government in **Batavia** attempted to reinstate it, and on **July 19, 1715**, **Ketelaar**—formerly a director of trade in **Persia**—was appointed commissioner. Upon arriving in **Persia**, **Ketelaar** discovered that the prerogatives granted by the previous ambassador, **Hoogkamer**, had been largely nullified. He learned that while the decrees had been officially recognized by His Majesty, they had been undermined by the influence of court officials and the blindness of the sovereign.

By **August 1717**, **Ketelaar** received several royal decrees (*fermans*) reinstating the 1701 contact.

Translation of a Persian *ferman* (Royal Decree) Granted by His Persian Majesty, **Shah Sulthan Hossen**, to the Dutch Company and received in **July 1717**.

This is a command for the world to obey: Given the arrival of the noble **Jan Josua Ketelaar**, a high-ranking representative of the People of the Messiah and appointed commissioner and director of the Dutch Company, who has come to the Gateway of the World and requested that it be ordered that no governors or regents of the royal city of **Spahan**, nor officials in other parts of this blessed realm, may force employees of the Dutch Company—including interpreters and brokers—to lend money or demand any portion of taxes. They are to be left unmolested and instead shown every courtesy and friendship.

Therefore, we order that the regents, governors, and other court officials of the royal city and the blessed provinces shall not force these persons to lend money or seize any taxes from them. They are to remain undisturbed and be assisted by the servants of the Dutch Company as necessary.

Written in the month of *Shaban* in the year 1129, corresponding to **July 1717**.

N.B. The royal seal is at the top, beginning with: "In the name of the gentle and merciful God, the least servant of the Lord and protector of the righteous, Mortusalie Sulthan Hossen." The royal confidant's seal is on the reverse, stating: "There is no God but God, Lord of Justice, and Faethallie is his slave."

Translation of a second Persian *ferman* Granted by His Persian Majesty, **Shah Sulthan Hossen**, to the Dutch Company and received in **July 1717**.

This is a command for the world to obey: Given the arrival of the noble **Jan Josua Ketelaar**, a high-ranking representative of the People of the Messiah and appointed commissioner and director of the Dutch Company, who has come to the Gateway of the World and requested that since the employees of the Dutch Company are considered guests of the King, the royal Master of Ceremonies be ordered to ensure that no harm or injustice is done to them, nor to their subordinates, including Moors, Armenians, or Benjamins.

Because the sincerity of the Dutch leadership has been proven to us, we order the royal Master of Ceremonies to be helpful and supportive to the employees of the Dutch Company upon their request. He shall not permit any injustice or molestation toward them, and he shall allow no one to oppose this order.

Written in the month of *Shaban* in the year 1129, corresponding to **July 1717**.

Translation of a third Persian *ferman* Granted by His Persian Majesty, **Shah Sulthan Hossen**, as a new agreement to the Dutch Company, received in **August 1717**.

This is a command for the world to obey: Given the arrival of the noble and virtuous **Jan Josua Ketelaar**, representative of the People of the Messiah and director of the Dutch Company, who has come to the Gateway of the World to discuss the free trade of the Dutch Company.

It is agreed that annually, 100 cargos of silk (*ketgoda-pessent* quality), as per the samples sealed by the city regents, shall be traded at a price of 44 *tomans* per cargo. In recognition of this trade, the Company shall provide a gift for His Majesty's account, consisting of 12,016 *mar-tebries* and 3,780 *muscael* of spices and preserves (as specified in the attached list).

This gift is subject to the following conditions: - If royal officials delay the silk trade in any given year, the gift shall not be demanded. - If the Dutch Company chooses not to take silk in a given year, the gift must still be delivered without delay. - The volume of silk may be adjusted between 10 and 300 cargos by mutual agreement.

Furthermore, the Dutch Company is permitted to import 20,000 *tomans* worth of goods without paying a *rahdari* (transit tax).

This reinstates the 1701 agreement made during the embassy of **Jacobus Hoogkamer** for 300 cargos of silk. Although the trade was previously suspended due to crop failures in the provinces of **Mers** and **Gilan**—which would have caused losses due to high prices—the current agreement restores the relationship.

The royal officials shall recognize and uphold the decrees of previous kings. All duties and taxes on goods that were exported during the years when no silk trade occurred are hereby waived and granted as a gift to the ambassador. The superintendent of the royal counting houses shall record these as gifts in the royal ledgers.

The list of recognition goods for 100 cargos of silk is as follows: - 10,000 *man-tebries* of candy sugar - 120 *candys* of bensum sugar - 14 *carcanon* of white sandalwood - 14 units of candied cloves - 284 units of candied nuts - 284 units of cinnamon - 284 units of pepper - 60 *matticael* of nuts - 130 units of *foely* - 100 *matticaels* of [unspecified] - 650 units of eaglewood - 200 units of *radix-China* ## Persia: Royal Decrees and Trade Agreements (August 1717)

> It has been established that, according to the previous agreement, the silk trade was conducted in quantities of **100 cargoes** at a rate of **44 tomans** in weighable goods to be brought here and subsequently exported. These shall be exempt from customs duties or other levies, with the

> exception of a **one percent** *rahdari* (transit duty). No one shall make any further claims against them. Should any previously issued mandates conflict with the above, including the mandate sent by **Mhamet Jaffer-bek** on behalf of His Highness, the royal confidant, to the Dutch leadership, such conflicting orders are to be disregarded, and the aforementioned mandates are hereby renewed.
>
> We ordain that the aforementioned mandate be restored to its full force from beginning to end and shall not be contradicted by anyone. In years where no silk trade occurs, should royal officials attempt to deliver silk or should the Dutch decline to receive it, the aforementioned gift-goods must still be delivered without delay under the existing privileges, without further claim. Following established custom, **20,000 tomans** in goods brought into **Persia** and exported back to their home country or elsewhere shall be exempt from customs and *rahdari*, save for a **one percent** fee. No person shall make further claims against them, provided that the goods of other merchants are not mixed with their own, and that no *realen* or unminted gold is transported.
>
> Should it be discovered that the goods of others have been mixed with theirs, or that *realen* or unminted gold has been transported to their country, such goods shall be confiscated for the crown. Furthermore, should it be found in any given year that they have imported or exported more than the permitted allowance, they shall be required to pay an export duty and *rahdari* of **ten percent**.

The favored official and child of the King’s former slave, the Superintendent of the Royal Counting Houses, shall observe these orders and record them in the royal ledgers. The points cited shall be handled according to the agreed terms with the aforementioned nation. Our royal mandates, issued to confirm previous grants, shall be recognized as confirmed, provided their contents do not conflict and no new mandates are demanded annually.

Written in the auspicious month of **Ramadan**, year **1129**, corresponding to the month of **August 1717** in the year of Christ’s birth.

Translated from Persian into Dutch by the Company interpreter, **Elias Sahid**, and signed by me, **Tobias Zeebot**. The agreement below was signed by **Dinter**, Secretary of the Commission.

Persia: Settlement of Customs Debts (August 1717)

Translation of a Persian *ferman* (royal decree) issued by His Present Persian Majesty, **Sja Sulthan Hossen**, as a new agreement granted to the **Dutch East India Company**, received in **August 1717**.

> A command that the world must obey: whereas **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, the appointed Commissioner Director of the High and Mighty Dutch Company, has appeared before us at the Gateway of the World and informed us that no silk trade has occurred in recent years. The superintendents of the royal counting houses had calculated the customs duties and levies on the ducats transported to their home country and sought to claim payment. However, in some years, the duties on these goods were honored as gifts to the ambassadors according to high-ranking mandates.
>
> He has therefore requested that the duties and *rahdari* on ducats from past years, as calculated by the superintendents, not be claimed, as a gesture of royal grace toward the aforementioned representative and out of affection for the Dutch leadership.
>
> The customs duties on imports and exports, the levies on ducats of the Dutch Company, and the **one percent** *rahdari* fee—administered by the favored child of the King's old slave, the Superintendent of the Royal Counting Houses—shall be reconciled. From the start of the previous year (corresponding to **1701**) through the fourth month of the year **Loe-jI** (corresponding to **April 1716**), based on accounts taken from the Company brokers' books, the royal counting houses are found to be in debt. Since the year **Bitji** (corresponding to **1712**), they have not exceeded their permitted privileges.
>
> Therefore, the ducats transported, along with the debts owed by the captains and seconds since the year **Bitji**—excluding those already given as gifts—shall not be cited in the royal books, nor shall any claims be made against the Company. The aforementioned Superintendent shall ensure the books are adjusted accordingly, excluding the **one percent** *rahdari* for goods imported in past years, which are recognized as gifts to the royal house.
>
> However, according to another mandate, it is decreed that should they import or export more than permitted, they must pay the customs and other duties. All Company goods leaving **Spahan** for their home countries or elsewhere must be inspected and sealed in the presence of the officials of the

> master-farmer of the ducats. Once inspected and sealed, they may be dispatched. This order shall not be contradicted but strictly observed.

Written in the auspicious month of **Ramadan**, year **1129**, corresponding to **August 1717**.

Translated from Persian into Dutch by the Company interpreter, **Elias Sahid**, and signed by me, **Tobias Zeebot**. The agreement below was signed by **Dinter**, Secretary of the Commission.

Persia: Recovery of Debts (August 1717)

Translation of a Persian *ferman* granted by His Present Persian Majesty, **Sja Sulthan Hossen**, to the **Dutch Company**, received in **August 1717**.

> A command that the world must obey: whereas **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, Commissioner Director of the Dutch Company, has appeared before us and informed us that several merchants and other individuals have outstanding claims. Some are encountering difficulties in collecting their debts, while others are denying the debts entirely. He has requested that we issue an order requiring their brokers to settle these outstanding sums.
>
> At the request of the aforementioned representative, and as a sign of royal favor, we have decreed that all outstanding debts owed to them and their brokers be reported to the high and honorable **Dewan-begi** (Minister of Justice). The honorable **Dewan-begi** shall order his subordinates to ensure that no honorable person remains a debtor and that all sums are restored according to right and reason. The high and honorable **Dewan-begi** shall ensure this order is implemented and not contradicted.

Written in the auspicious month of **Ramadan**, year **1129**, corresponding to **August 1717**.

Translated from Persian into Dutch by the Company interpreter, **Elias Sahid**, and signed by me, **Tobias Zeebot**. The agreement below was signed by **Dinter**, Secretary of the Commission.

Persia: Tax Exemption for Banyan Merchants (November 1717)

Translation of a Persian *ferman* granted by the King of Persia, **Sja Sulthan Hossen**, to the honorable **Joan Josua Ketelaar**, Commissioner Director of the Persian Directorate, regarding the abolition of head taxes for the **Banyans** (Hindu merchants) in **Gamron** and **Congo**.

> A royal command issued on the first day of our new year, at the request of the most prominent among his nation, the Dutch Commissioner Director **Joan Josua Ketelaar**: the Banyan residents of **Gamron** and **Congo** shall henceforth be liberated from the payment of their usual head taxes, as a gift or alms. It is expressly forbidden for anyone previously accustomed to collecting these taxes to demand them; from this day forward, the Banyans are completely exempt.
>
> However, Banyans who are not residents of the aforementioned places and arrive from elsewhere shall still be required to pay the standard head tax of **fifty mammoodis** per person per year. The secretaries responsible for these records shall enter this order into their books for greater certainty.

Written in the month of **Sier Khadad Thul Haram**, year **1129**, corresponding to **November 1717**.

Translated from Persian into Dutch by the Company interpreter, **Joseph Buffkens**, and signed by me, **Pieter Lam**, sworn First Clerk.

Malabar: Treaty of Peace and Friendship (December 1717)

A further agreement of peace and friendship concluded between the Great King **Zamorin** of the House of **Poedeje Coylottoe** (on behalf of himself and his princes) and the **Dutch East India Company**, represented by **Willem Backer Jacobsz**, Extraordinary Councilor of Dutch India, Admiral and Field Marshal, and Governor of the coasts of **Malabar**, **Canara**, **Wingurla**, etc.

Whereas many treaties of peace and friendship were previously concluded between the Kings **Zamorin** and the Company, but due to unfortunate times and the influence of agitators, these were not observed as they should have been, it is newly resolved:

- First, that a trusting friendship, peaceful agreement, and sincere unity—free from guile or deceit—shall exist between King **Zamorin**, his princes, officials, and residents, and the general Dutch nation under the Company.
- To demonstrate this sincerity, King **Zamorin** promises to immediately return thirteen metal and forty-two iron cannons, eight rampart carriages, two large metal mortars of twelve, four iron hand mortars, and other effects seized during the deceptive surprise attack on the fortress of **Chittuwa**. The Company accepts the remaining losses from the surprise attack as settled.
- As the surprise attack on **Chittuwa** greatly disadvantaged the Company and offended its honor, King **Zamorin**, as a sign of regret and remorse, shall deliver to Admiral **Willem Backer Jacobsz** a bag of sand mixed with gold nuggets.
- To prevent future difficulties caused by the advisor **Dhermottoe-panikael**, King **Zamorin** promises to dismiss the *panikaal* from royal service and banish him from all fields, gardens, and lands—including those in the conquered territories near **Chittuwa** and **Innemako**—unless he proves himself unworthy of this peace.
- Should any European enemies of the Company attack King **Zamorin**, his kingdom, or his subjects, the Company—upon the King’s request—shall provide military assistance by land and sea, as time and necessity permit, at their own expense.
- Similarly, should the Dutch nation on the Malabar coast be besieged by European enemies who are also enemies of the **Zamorin**, the King and his successors shall provide assistance to the Company at their own expense.
- As the Company is the protector of the King of **Cochin** (House of **Chialour**), the **Zamorin** and his descendants shall join their forces with the Company to fight all enemies, rebels, and subjects in opposition, with each party bearing its own costs. The Company reciprocally promises the same aid to King **Zamorin**.
- The Company and its servants are granted unrestricted freedom to travel throughout all lands under the authority of King **Zamorin** to purchase and export all types of merchandise and produce. They may also import goods from other places for sale in the King’s lands without paying customs duties. Other merchants purchasing from the Company and selling locally shall pay a **seven percent** fee, as per the treaty of **1691**.
- For the accommodation of Company residents, permission is granted to build dwellings, warehouses, and *bangasalen* (trading halls) in **Pannany**, **Calicut**, and other locations as needed, providing protection against fire and theft. King

Zamorin shall provide sufficient land and place these residents under his protection.
- The Company shall allow the subjects of King **Zamorin** in **Chettua** to ship goods produced in the King's lands to northern territories, and to import merchandise from the North for sale in the King's lands. Passports shall be granted to the King personally, not his subjects, subject to the payment of fees as per the **1691** contract.
- A previous contract with **Poenatoer-nambedy** regarding the exclusive delivery of pepper is hereby annulled at the earnest request of the **Zamorin**, as **Poenatoer** was an unauthorized subject of the King.
- Any disputes, killings, or insults occurring between the subjects of the Company, the King of **Cochin**, and King **Zamorin** shall not cause a breach of friendship. The perpetrator shall be punished according to the customs of their own nation, provided the authority does not refuse to exercise justice. In cases of killing, the penalty shall be death, without contradiction or excuse based on differing customs.
- Should any Company ships or their subjects be shipwrecked on the coast of the **Zamorin** due to weather or accident, the ship and recovered cargo shall be returned to the owner, minus the payment for labor and salvage efforts.
- Should any Dutchman act as a fugitive, the **Zamorin** shall provide no refuge and shall return them to the Dutch authorities with all due courtesy.
- Since the treaty of **1691** forbade the admission of the French, King **Zamorin** shall immediately expel all French merchants and their goods from his land and shall not admit them again without the Company's full consent.
- King **Zamorin** shall also expel all English, Portuguese, and other Europeans who have settled since **1691**, as required by the contract of that year. They shall not be permitted to return or trade without express consent.
- Regarding the lands and subjects of the lord of **Payenchery-nairo**, King **Zamorin** shall leave them under the protection of the Company and shall not invade them under any pretext. ## Malabar: Peace Treaty with the Zamorin

The following terms have been agreed upon:

The subjects of **King Sammorijn** (the **Zamorin**) shall enjoy the same rights and privileges as **Paye**, who shall receive income from the lands he holds from **King Sammorijn**, provided that neither party seeks to undermine the other's position.

The subjects of **King Sammorijn** are prohibited from trading pepper or importing other forbidden goods south of the **Chettuwase River** in **Malabar**. Any person found violating this rule shall be punished by either the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)** or the **King**.

The territories of **Cherlette**, **Corticane**, **Cardeweloer**, and all other lands previously held by the **Zamorin** of **Aynicoetty-nambeddy** and currently possessed by **Aynicoetty**, shall remain in their current possession forever. **King Sammorijn** hereby expressly renounces any future claims to these lands. This is further stipulated because **Cacatte Cannepette-nambeddy** proved loyal to the **VOC** during the recent war, and other northern rulers, such as **Bettette Arangolla**, did not take up arms against the **Company**. Consequently, **King Sammorijn** pledges never to contemplate, discuss, or attempt any action to reclaim these lands, leaving them as they are.

The **King of Cranganoor** shall continue to possess the same realms and lands he held prior to **1691**, provided he remains loyal to the **Company** in all matters.

Regarding the realms of **Cochin** and **King Sammorijn**, it is agreed that all lands and fortifications located south of the **Innemako River** (measured east and west from the river's mouth)—including **Trikonetty**, **Oerrotto**, **Arrata-pola**, **Moedelacoenattoc**, and **Poetenbary Maprana**, along with their respective districts—shall remain in the possession of the **VOC** to be managed at their discretion. **King Sammorijn** hereby forever waives all claims to these areas. Conversely, the lands and fortifications north of the **Innemako River** shall remain under the rule of **King Sammorijn**, as they were before the war, provided they do not claim sovereign independence, with the river serving as the boundary.

Should any landowners under the **King of Cochin** forget their duty and attempt to defect to **King Sammorijn**, the **Zamorin** shall not accept them. Instead, he shall reject them and return them to their lawful lords, or the **King of Cochin** shall handle the matter personally.

The village of **Papanetty** and the estate of **Tsioliette**, located on the northern border of the **Cranganoor** realm, shall henceforth be at the disposal of the **VOC** to ensure the security of that region. **King Sammorijn** renounces all claims to these lands for himself and his descendants in perpetuity.

Regarding **Changanecande-caymael** and the **Chittoer-nam** *boery*, who hold lands south of the **Innemako** near **Oerotte** and **Arratoepola**: it is agreed that they shall possess their lands peacefully as subjects of **King Sammorijn**, and their possession shall not be disturbed. However, should they commit any irregularities, they shall be fined and punished by the **Company** according to the offense. Conversely, if they are molested by others, they may seek protection from the **VOC**.

All the aforementioned articles of peace between the **VOC** and **King Sammorijn** are pledged to be upheld by the **Zamorin**, his princes, and his heirs. The **VOC** likewise pledges to abide by these terms.

Agreed and signed in the Dutch headquarters at **Chettuwa** on Friday, **December 17, 1717** (European calendar), corresponding to the month of **Danobim** in the year **Coylang 893** (Malabar calendar). Four identical copies were produced—two in **Dutch** and two in **Malayalam**—all of which were delivered by Admiral **Willem Backer Jacobsz** to **King Sammorijn**.

Signed: - Mark of **King Sammorijn** - **M. Backer Jacobsz** - **Wijlsma** (Secretary) - **M. Martensz** (Provisional First Clerk)

Malabar: Settlement of the Mangatty Succession

On **January 30, 1718** (corresponding to **January 21, Coylang 893**, month of **Magaram**), the **Rajah of Mangatty**, also known as **Cartadawil** (the successor and second prince of the realm), appeared before the **King of Cochin** and the **Dutch Admiral** to resolve internal disputes. The following peace agreement was reached:

The children—princes and princesses—whom the **Rajah of Mangatty** (alias **Cartadawil**) adopted from the realm of **Walluatty Arrangola** without the prior knowledge or consent of the **King of Cochin** or the **VOC**, are now declared illegitimate and are removed from the line of succession. To provide for their support, they are granted **400 patra** of land and a residence in **Padinjattycoer**.

It is further agreed that the **Rajah of Mangatty** may appoint his second prince, **Vonranm**, as his successor with the approval of the **King of Cochin** and the **VOC**. The rulers of **Padinjattycoer**, **Mangatty**, **Cartadawil**, and **Beltadawil** may adopt children from the legitimate line of the **Walluanatty** realm. Any future disagreements between them must be settled peacefully. Should the **Rajah** or the second prince of **Mangatty** act against one another, the offender shall be punished by the **King of Cochin** and the **VOC**.

Signed by the recognized **Rajah of Mangatty** and the second prince of the realm. Translated by: **Meeckeren** Certified by: **M. Martensz** (Provisional First Clerk)

Malabar: Non-Aggression Pact

On **January 31, 1718**, the **Caymael of Coddachery**, the **Caymael of Changaracodda**, and **Moerianatty-nambiar** appeared before the **King of Cochin** and the **Dutch Admiral** to settle their mutual disputes. They have agreed to the following terms:

The three parties shall live in peace and unity and shall faithfully assist the realm of **Perembaddapil** (**Cochin**) and the **VOC** whenever required.

Specifically, the **Coddachery-caymael** and **Moerianatty-nambiar** shall not attack, arrest, or seize the property of one another. Similarly, the **Changaracodda-caymael** shall not wage war against **Coddachery**, nor shall he attack or seize the other's property.

Should any disputes arise, they shall not take hostile action but shall instead report the matter to the **King of Cochin** and the **VOC** for mediation. Anyone who violates this order shall be punished by the **King** and the **Company**. Upon request, the three parties must appear in person with their *nayars* (warriors) without fail.

Signed by: - **Coddachery-caymael** - **Changaracodda-Moerianatty-nambiar** Translated by: **Meeckeren** (January 31, 1718) Certified by: **M. Martensz** (Provisional First Clerk)

Bengal: Royal Decree from Persia

September 29, 1718

Translation of an *asbul-hukum* (royal decree) written in Persian by order of **King Farrukhier**, bearing the seal of **Mhamet Jaer-chan**, the Chief Superintendent of the Royal Jewel, Clothing, and Gift Chambers. The document was enclosed in a gold-embroidered fabric pouch, sealed with red wax, and delivered via **Khoaje Atiee-khan**.

> To the Honorable **Ewout van Dishoek**, Director of the **Dutch East India Company** in **Bengal**, stationed at **Hougly**, received **March 20, 1719**.
>
> Be it known that **Khoaje Petroes** has petitioned His Majesty regarding the provision of jewels, horses, and other luxuries for His Majesty in **Persia**. These goods were prepared at **Ormuz**, but for the past year, the seas have been blocked by musket-bearing vessels, and only Dutch ships have been able to pass.

> Therefore, **Khoaje Petroes** requests that His Majesty order me—His humble servant—to issue an *asbul-hukum* to your Excellency. It is the royal desire that the **VOC**, upon arriving from **Ormuz**, shall annually transport His Majesty's goods, collect the appropriate freight charges, and ensure the swift delivery of these items to the court. You are commanded to fulfill this request.
>
> Dated the 7th of **Zilhadje**, the seventh year of His Majesty's glorious reign (**September 29, 1718**).

Included with this decree is a *cartibel* (certificate) describing the "World-Encompassing" divine ruler. **Khoaje Petroes** is also commanded to deliver a precious gift from the royal wardrobe to Director **Dishoek**, delivered via **Ovanes**, the brother of **Khoaje Petroes**, to be received with great honor and humility.

Bengal: Complaint of Extortion

June 21, 1719

Following the embassy of **Ketelaar**, **VOC** trade in **Bengal** proceeded undisturbed for several years. However, systemic extortion by various local officials led to new complaints.

Translation of a *parwana* (administrative order) under the seal of the Royal Chancellor, **Cotto-bulmolk**, granted to Diwan **Asher-chan**, dated **June 21, 1719**:

The agent of the Dutch Captain at **Pattena**, **Dijkhov**, has reported that his master intended to dispatch merchant vessels to **Hougly**. However, due to extortion and violence perpetrated by *shoukidars* (police officers) and *sjemedaers*, the vessels were delayed by two and a half months beyond the stipulated time. This has caused the goods to arrive late at **Hougly** and delayed the arrival of other ships.

The merchants of this province are suffering significant losses due to these demands for large sums of money. Given that the Dutch hold a *ferman* (royal decree) from **King Bhadur-sja** specifying a toll of 2.5 percent, the petitioner requests that your Excellency write to the relevant authorities. Since the Dutch are prominent traders whose commerce significantly increases His Majesty's revenue, they must be granted *parwanas* according to old customs. They must be provided with such assistance that they may send their merchant vessels and conduct trade with absolute security, without being forced to pay illegal sums, to prevent further complaints from reaching the court.

A confirmation of these actions must be sent to the Dutch Captain. These orders are to be observed without fail.

Translated by: **Redoch** Certified by: **Adriaen Munt** (Sworn First Clerk)

Persia: Royal Apostilles

October 1719

Despite the agreements made by **Ketelaar**, the silk trade in **1719** remained difficult. Director **Jan Oets** sought further confirmation of the privileges granted to **Ketelaar**. The following *apostilles* (decrees) were issued by the Governor **Faat-Allie chan**:

On Currency: All governors, regents, and tax farmers of **Spahan**, as well as customs officers of the ports of **Faars** and road wardens from **Spahan** to **Gamron**, are ordered to act according to the mandates granted to Commissioner **Joan Josua Ketelaer**. The officer in charge of currency exchange must obey these orders and allow the Dutch Captain to trade according to old customs without harassment. (Dated **Zilhadje 1131 / October 1719**)

On Tolls and Protections: According to old mandates granted to the **VOC**, no servants of the **Company**, regardless of rank, are to be subjected to legal proceedings or harassment. All governors and regents across the empire, specifically from **Spahan** to **Gamron**, are commanded to observe and obey these mandates. (Dated **Zilhadje 1131 / October 1719**)

On Silk and Debt: Regarding the requested debt, it shall be paid. Regarding the silk trade: as the season for collecting and trading spun silk has passed, orders will be sent next year to the silk quarters of **Gilan** to purchase the silk and deliver it to the **VOC**. (Dated **Zilhadje 1131 / October 1719**)

On the Benjanse Community in Gamron: The Generalissimo of the Persian Empire and Governor of **Faars** and **Adderbaadjoen** has examined the case of the **Benjanse** residents of **Congo** and **Gamron**. According to the royal mandate issued last year granting them freedom, any contributions previously collected for the militia of these ports shall be counted as a poll tax. However, in subsequent years, no further payments shall be required from them, and they shall not be harassed regarding this matter. (Dated **Zilhadje 1131 / October 1719**)

All the above were translated by the **Company** interpreter, **Elias Sahid**, and signed by **Lijpsig**. Certified by: **P. ’t Lam** (Sworn First Clerk)

Jambi: Succession and Diplomacy

December 1719

In **1719**, **Sultan Kiahi Gedeh** of **Jambi** passed away and was succeeded by **Astra Ingalagz**. As was customary in **Jambi**, the transition of power led to instabilities. Highlanders threatened war and the destruction of pepper plantations. In response, the new Sultan requested the assistance of **Willem Daems**, the head of the **Dutch** office. **Daems**, accompanied by several high-ranking officials, traveled to the highlands to pacify the agitated population. After peace was restored, the Sultan reaffirmed the treaties previously concluded between his predecessors and the **VOC**. ## Jambi Contract (1720)

A translation of a Malay document in the form of a contract, established between the **King of Jambi** on one side, and **Resident Paulus van der Stoppel** and accountant **Willem Daems** on the other, received at Batavia on **July 5, 1720**.

Dated the 19th of Muharram, 1132 (Year of the Prophet), Wednesday morning.

> **Sultan Siry Astra Ingalaga**, along with the *pangerans* **Soeriadinata**, **Nattaningrat**, **Astraningrat**, **Kasoema Diepa Tsjitranagara**, and **Martawidjaja**, as well as all the great chiefs of the regions of the Jambi River, hereby renew the previous agreements, particularly the formal contracts established by this realm. They have now met and agreed with **Resident Van der Stoppel**—acting under the authority of the **Governor-General Henric Zwaardecroon** and the **Council of the Indies**—at the lodge in Jambi, that the ancient customs of the Jambi realm, as they existed during the reign of **Sultan Agung**, shall not be altered. These customs shall remain in force for the Sultan and his descendants and shall be observed and upheld by the Resident or whoever may succeed him in office.

Article: No person, regardless of status or origin, shall be permitted to export pepper from Jambi, nor shall the people of Jambi do so. Only the **Dutch East India Company** (VOC) is authorized to purchase and export pepper. However, should the Sultan wish to send envoys, he may export 1,000 *picols* annually for the purpose of gifts, though not for commercial trade.

Article: In consideration of the Sultan granting the VOC an exclusive pepper monopoly, it is mutually agreed that the Company shall pay the owner of the pepper 4 *reales* in cash per *picol*, or 4.5 *reales* in trade goods.

Article: To avoid mutual disputes regarding pricing, the Sultan's *sabandaar* (port master) shall determine the value of the clothing provided in trade, to the mutual satisfaction of both parties.

Article: To ensure no pepper is illegally transported, all merchant vessels departing Jambi via Company routes or through the Sultan's *sabandaar* shall be properly inspected. Any pepper found to be smuggled shall be confiscated, with one half going to the Sultan and the other half to the Resident.

Article: Regarding the people of *Patsjinan* (the Chinese Quarter), they shall be utilized by the Resident for services as was practiced during the reign of **Sultan Agung**. Should the Resident request anything from the Sultan, he shall notify the *sabandaar*, who will then present the request to the Sultan, and the Sultan shall act accordingly. Furthermore, any newly arrived trader who settles in *Patsjinan* and incurs a debt to the local inhabitants shall be treated as a resident of *Patsjinan* until the debt is paid, after which they will again be regarded as a trader. If they first settled in *Tannapileh*, they must return there; but if they took residence in *Patsjinan*, they must remain there. Additionally, the Resident shall not prevent any traders from seeking the Sultan's protection. People of *Tannapileh* moving to *Patsjinan*, or vice versa, shall be returned to their original location. If a debtor claims their debt is 10 *reales* or less, the creditor may not prevent their departure. However, if someone claims to have debts but remains with their creditor, an investigation will be conducted; if found to be lying, they shall be fined 10 *masen*.

Article: If anyone intends to incur a debt with the Resident or the people of *Patsjinan* exceeding three *reales*, the *sabandaar* must be notified. Furthermore, if the Resident lends money to anyone—local or foreigner, or someone from *Tannapileh*—with the prior knowledge and order of the Sultan, His Highness promises to settle such debts. If the Resident makes loans without the Sultan's knowledge, the Sultan will still provide assistance, as the Sultan is a supporter of the Company's rights and because many Jambi residents currently exhibit poor behavior.

Article: If the Sultan's subjects in *Tannapileh* or *Patsjinan*, or traders arriving from the sea or from *Moewara Tambessi*, purchase slaves, assume someone's debts, pawn items, or exchange people for debts, they must obtain a written deed from the Sultan's scribe, for which the contracting parties shall pay 1/2 *real*. If no written record is obtained within one week, the parties involved shall be subject to legal action. Moreover, any servants who flee the Resident and are captured by the Sultan's servants shall be bound and handed over to the Resident; the same reciprocity applies to the Sultan's servants. However, any of the Sultan's servants who defect to the Resident and attempt to sow

discord or separation between the Sultan and the Resident shall be seized by the head and detained, to be punished by the Sultan upon the Resident’s report.

Done and written at the royal palace of **Sultan Siry Astra Ingalaga** on the first day of the month of Safar, Wednesday, year 1132.

The Moluccas (June 14, 1720)

In 1660, the Company, acting as arbitrator between the Princes of Ternate, Tidore, and Batchian, established boundary regulations for their territories. Since then, the kings of these lands have disputed the boundaries of Halmahera due to ambiguous wording in the relevant article. Because **Cornelis Hasselaar**, Extraordinary Councilor of the Indies and Commissioner for the Eastern Provinces, was present in Ternate in 1720, he was tasked with resolving this dispute.

> This contract and agreement is concluded and established in perpetuity between His Highness **Miris Candar Karnemy Quitchil Radja-lauwt**, King of Ternate, and His Highness **Hassen Oedin**, King of Tidore, along with their respective nobles; in the presence and with the mediation and consent of **Cornelis Hasselaar**, Extraordinary Councilor of the Indies and Commissioner, representing the highest authority of the **Dutch East India Company** and **Governor-General Henric Zwaardecroon**.

Whereas a dispute has existed for many years between the Kings of Ternate and Tidore regarding the districts of **Toniko** and **Kiassa** on the coast of Halmahera, primarily due to the vague or ambiguous phrasing of the contract dated **December 10, 1660**, witnessed by Governor **Simon Cos**. This led both the King of Ternate and the King of Tidore to claim ownership of these lands, which have been inhabited by subjects of both.

To prevent further conflict and uncertainty for the inhabitants regarding their lawful sovereign, His Highness **Miris Kandaar Karnem Quitchil Radja-lauwt** and His Highness **Hassaroedin**, while maintaining the overall validity of the 1660 contract, have agreed to the following permanent settlement:

- The district of **Toniko**, located north of the **Toniko River**, shall belong exclusively to the **King of Ternate**.
- The district of **Kiassa**, located south of the **Toniko River**, shall belong to the **King of Tidore**.
- The **Toniko River** itself shall belong solely to the **King of Ternate**. No subject of the King of Tidore may navigate the river without the consent of the King of Ternate.

- The boundary shall run eastward to the river’s bend, approximately 300 rods from the sea, and then proceed due east to the land divide between **Tonge Dodingo**. Consequently, the land north of this boundary belongs to the **King of Ternate**, and the land south of the boundary, including **Niagoja**, belongs to the **King of Tidore**. No other changes are made to the territories established in the 1660 contract.

Done and decided at Castle Orange, Ternate, on **June 14, 1720**. Confirmed by the seals and signatures of the Kings of Ternate and Tidore, their nobles, and **Cornelis Hasselaar** on behalf of the Company, in the presence of Governor **Anthony Heynsius**.

Jambi (October 1721)

The contract concluded in 1719 by **Van der Stoppel** with the new Sultan of Jambi did not receive the approval of the High Government in Batavia. In a letter dated **June 10, 1721**, Batavia reprimanded **Van der Stoppel** for entering into a contract without “prior consent or special qualification.” Consequently, the government dispatched General Visitor **Abraham Patras** as Commissioner to Jambi.

Patras was instructed to nullify the contract signed by **Van der Stoppel** and to renew the previous agreements between the Company and the Sultan.

> This act of renovation of the previous contracts is concluded between the **Dutch East India Company** and the successive Kings of Jambi, and specifically between **Sultan Astra Ingalaga** and his chiefs, and on the other side, **Abraham Patras**, express commissioner of **Governor-General Henric Zwaardecroon** and the Council of the Indies.

Article 1: It is agreed that a perpetual peace and friendship shall exist between the Company and the King of Jambi and his successors. The previous treaties—specifically those of **June 1643**, **August 1681**, **August 15, 1683**, and **September 10, 1711**—are hereby renewed and shall be upheld word-for-word, unless superseded by this current agreement.

Article 2: To strengthen this friendship, the Company waives all old debts and costs incurred during previous wars and troubles owed by the Sultan’s grandfather and great-grandfather. The Governor-General and the Council of the Indies claim nothing from these debts, provided that this act is held sacred and that the Sultan strictly observes the terms regarding the trade of pepper, opium, and textiles. However, debts incurred during the

reign of the late **Sultan Kiey Gedee**, including payments for the maintenance of his brother, **Sultan Maharadja Batoe**, are accepted as valid debts by **Sultan Astra Ingalaga**, who promises to settle them shortly.

Article 3: Company trade in Jambi shall be conducted through factories or merchants specifically appointed by the King. Residents shall not conduct trade in cash except by special authorization from the King and in the presence of a *sabandaar*. Payments shall always be half in cash and half in textiles, with prices regulated by mutual agreement.

Article 4: The Dutch East India Company shall have the exclusive right—to the exclusion of all other European or native nations—to purchase and export all pepper from the Jambi realm. The price shall be Spanish *reales* in cash or 3.5 *rijksdaalders* in textiles or other goods per *picol*. Pepper shall be weighed using Dutch scales with a 2% allowance. Additionally, the Company shall pay the Sultan 1 Spanish *real* per *picol* as an export tax.

Article 5: Pepper delivered to the Company shall be brought by the King's merchants to the Company lodge or pager, and then transported to the Company's warehouses. The *sabandaar* or his appointee shall manage the shipping for a fee of 30 Spanish *reales* per day, plus clothing or value totaling 15 *rijksdaalders* per ship carrying 600 *picols* (pro rata for smaller loads). Loading may occur at the lodge or outside the river, provided the *sabandaar* ensures the scales are visible and accurate.

Article 6: No one except the Company, or those possessing Company passes, may bring or sell opium or various textiles (from Bengal, Coromandel, Surat, and Tuticorin) in the Jambi realm. Any such goods found shall be confiscated for the benefit of the King and the Company. To prevent smuggling, the Company is authorized to establish watch-houses along the Jambi River to inspect incoming and outgoing vessels. The Resident shall be assisted by the *sabandaar* in these inspections; any seized pepper, opium, or textiles shall be split between both parties.

Article 7: No subject or resident of Jambi, nor their vessels, may depart for other ports without a proper pass from the Company. Vessels encountered without passes will be treated as pirate ships and seized. Passes must be presented to the Resident upon return. Passes are restricted to routes toward **Banca**, **Palembang**, and **Batavia** (without stopping at *Cantam* or extending east of Batavia on Java), and westward to **Malacca** and **Billiton**. Travel to any other district must be requested from the Governor-General and the Council in Batavia.

Article 8: The Company may, if necessary, maintain a house or residence at the mouth of the Jambi River for its servants who must wait for ships to load or unload. This is in addition to the

Company lodge in Jambi city, which is established according to old contracts. The Company lodge must have sufficient space to prevent the spread of fire, and no building may be erected within 50 rods of the Company property. The King promises to protect Dutch servants and their assets from any harassment or malicious intent by any nation.

Article 9: Both the Dutch and the Jambi people shall remain masters over their own subjects. Defectors, whether freeborn or slaves, shall be returned in good faith. This applies even if some Company subjects have converted to Islam. Any disputes between subjects shall be judged by their own respective authorities; neither party shall exercise jurisdiction over the other. However, the Resident of the Dutch Company shall have the authority to judge and assist foreign traders residing in Jambi or those arriving with a Company license. ## Treaty Ratification: Jambi

All further points have been agreed upon and are hereby confirmed on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company** (VOC) and **Sultan Astra Ingalaga**, King of Jambi, along with the other high officials of that realm, for themselves and their lawful successors. Three identical copies of this act have been drafted in the **Dutch** and **Malay** languages and signed by both parties. These documents are to be submitted to the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** in **Batavia** for formal approval, co-signature, and the application of the **Company's** great seal, for the benefit of both the authorities in **Batavia** and the aforementioned King of Jambi.

Signed and confirmed in Jambi, within the court of **Sultan Astra Ingalaga**, in the year of our Lord **1721**, on the [day] of October; in the Mohammedan calendar, the year **1134**, known as *Dalawal*, on Tuesday the 30th of the month of *Zulhadja*, at five o'clock in the afternoon.

Signed: **Ab. Patras**. (The seal of the **Company** was affixed in black ink).

Ratification by the High Government Regarding the articles of the treaty concluded at Jambi by Commissioner **Saris Abraham Patras**, acting for the **Company**, and **Sultan Astra Ingalaga**, along with the high officials of the Jambi realm, dated **October 1721**, as inserted above:

The **Governor-General Henric Zwaardecroon** and the **Council of the Indies**, having seen and read the aforementioned contract —signed by **Sultan Astra Ingalaga** and the officials of Jambi, and by Commissioner **Abraham Patras** on behalf of the **United Netherlands East India Company**—hereby declare their approval and ratification. We pledge that the **Company** shall eternally and inviolably fulfill and maintain the terms of this

agreement through all those subject to the **Company's** authority. In witness whereof, we have ratified this contract with our own signatures and the seal of the **Company**.

Done at **Castle Batavia**, island of **Great Java**, in our assembly on **March 20, 1722**.

Signed: **Zwaardecroon**, **Frans Castelijn**, **Matth. Haan**, **Jacob Faes**, **Huysman**, **Corn. Hasselaar**, **Crudop**, **L. Tolling**, **Bergman**, **Diderik Durven**, **Blot**, and **Petrus Vuyst**. (The **Company** seal was affixed in red wax). By order of Her Excellency, signed: **Dubbeldecop**, Secretary.

Treaty Renewal: Palembang

June 2, 1722 Commissioner **Abraham Patras** arrived in Palembang, where the regional administrator, **Pinge Dag Mangkocboemi** (also known as **Sultan Aona**), was in power. Since the **Company** had previously supported the latter with ships, **Patras** sought first to recover those costs and then to negotiate advantages regarding the export and import of pepper and textiles.

Act of Renewal of Prior Contracts This agreement renews previous contracts between the **Dutch East India Company** and the successive kings of the Palembang realm. It is concluded between **Sultan Rathoe** and the most prominent officials of said realm on one side, and **Abraham Patras**, special envoy and visitor of the Indian trade books, acting on behalf of the **Right Honorable Henric Zwaardecroon**, **Governor-General**, and the **Council of the Indies**, on the other.

Articles of Agreement:

> **First**: It is agreed that a perpetual peace and friendship shall exist between the **Dutch Company** and the **Sultan of Palembang** and his successors. Furthermore, the previous alliances concluded in **1662, 1678, 1679, 1681**, and the consolidation of **January 16, 1691**, are hereby renewed and reaffirmed. These prior agreements shall remain in full force as if they were transcribed word-for-word into this document, provided they are not contradicted by the present agreement.
>
> **Second**: In response to the repeated requests of **Sultan Rathoe**—most recently this year via letters and other means—for assistance against his rebellious subject, **Pangirang Adepatty Mancoeboemy** (also known as **Sultan Amum**), the **Company** dispatched ships, soldiers, munitions, and provisions from **Batavia**. Through this support, the enemies of **Sultan Rathoe** were subdued, and His Highness was

restored to the peaceful possession of his lawful ancestral lands in the Palembang realm. Consequently, the **Sultan** promises to reimburse the **Company** for all costs incurred by these expeditions. An account of these expenses will be drawn up and presented to the **Sultan**, who shall repay the amount in cash, pepper, or other suitable means.

Third: The **Company's** trade in Palembang shall continue as before, conducted by four appointed merchants (or a number as the **Sultan** deems appropriate). The **Company's** chief officers shall not be required to provide advance payments in cash or goods; instead, pepper shall be paid for half in cash and half in merchandise. Prices for textiles and other goods shall not be unilaterally fixed but determined by mutual agreement between the **Sultan's** *sabandhaars* (trade officials) and the **Company's** chief officers, following standard commercial practice.

Fourth: All pepper produced in the Palembang realm must be sold exclusively to the **Dutch Company**, to the exclusion of all other European or local nations. The **Sultan** commits to transporting as much pepper as possible to **Batavia** using his own or Palembang vessels during the Northwest monsoon (**November 1 to March 31**), where it will be received and paid for according to established rates. Pepper remaining after the departure of these ships, or produced during the Southeast monsoon (**April 1 to October 31**), must not be stockpiled by anyone but delivered immediately to the **Company's** lodge. Payment shall be **3 rijksdaalders** in cash or **Spanish reals** (or equivalent textiles) per *picul* (100 Chinese catties / 122.2 lbs), plus an export fee of **74 rijksdaalders** per *picul*, as per old custom.

Fifth: Pepper shall be weighed using either local or Dutch scales with a standard allowance, as has been practiced. The pepper must be cleaned of all debris. The **Sultan** and his *sabandhaars* shall ensure this so that the **Company** receives quality pepper without loss in weight.

Sixth: Pepper delivered to the **Company** in Palembang must be brought to the walls of the lodge by the **Sultan's** merchants and then carried to the warehouses by **Company** servants. During shipments, the *sabandhaar* (or his deputy) shall attend the weighing and receive, according to custom, **30 rijksdaalders** per day plus a gift of textiles worth **15 rijksdaalders** per ship, regardless of size. This practice will continue as long as the Dutch scale can be verified by daylight.

Seventh: The **Sultan** promises to deliver tin from the island of **Banca** to the **Company** for as long as the **Company** desires it, at the previous price of **10 rijksdaalders** per

picul (125 lbs). He shall ensure the tin is pure and cast into blocks or squares of approximately two Dutch pounds. **Company** residents are permitted to cut into these blocks to prevent fraud.

Eighth: No one except the **Dutch Company** (or those holding its passes) may import or sell opium, or various types of Bengali, Coromandel, Surat, or Tutocorin textiles in the Palembang realm. Violators face confiscation of goods, with half going to the **Sultan** and half to the **Company**. To prevent pepper smuggling, the **Company** is authorized to station vessels, watch-houses, or rafts at the mouth and along the Palembang river. The **Company** may inspect all incoming and outgoing vessels suspected of smuggling, with the assistance of the **Sultan's** *sabandhaars*. Confiscated pepper, opium, and textiles shall be divided between the two parties. No Palembang subject or vessel may sail elsewhere without a proper **Company** pass to avoid being seized as a prize by **Company** ships. These passes are valid for direct travel to **Batavia** (without stopping at Bantam) or as far east as the island of Java. Travel west of Palembang toward Malacca must be requested from the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** in **Batavia**.

Ninth: Should **Sultan Rathoe** require textiles or other goods for his own use, he may request them from the **Company's** chief officers or order them from **Batavia**, provided he pays the agreed price.

Tenth: The **Company** may maintain a house or raft at the mouth of the Palembang river for the convenience of its servants. However, any structures located opposite the city of Palembang—specifically those near the fortified **Company** lodge—must be cleared to ensure fire safety, provided the **Company's** property remains unobstructed. **Sultan Rathoe** gives his royal word to protect **Dutch** servants from all harassment and malice, regardless of the nationality of the aggressors.

Eleventh: Both parties shall retain jurisdiction over their own subjects. Deserters, whether free-born or slaves, shall be returned in good faith. Any subject of the **Company** who has converted to Islam shall be handled accordingly. Disputes between subjects shall be judged by their own respective authorities. However, regarding foreign merchants residing in Palembang or those visiting with a **Company** license, the authorities shall provide legal assistance as agreed in the contract of **January 15, 1691**.

This agreement is confirmed on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company** and **Sultan Rathoe**, King of Palembang, and the high officials of the realm, for themselves and their successors. Three

identical copies in **Dutch** and **Malay** have been signed. These are to be approved and sealed by the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** in **Batavia**.

Signed in Palembang, at the court of **Sultan Rathoe**, in the year of our Lord **1722**, on Tuesday, **June 2**; in the Mohammedan calendar, the year **1134**, on the 17th day of *Saban*.

Signed: **Ab. Patras**. (The **Company** seal was affixed in red wax). By order of the High Excellency, signed: **Henric Bruynink** and **S. Geursen**.

Ratification of the Palembang Contract Dated **August 6, 1723**.

Henric Zwaardecroon, **Governor-General**, and the **Council of the Indies**, representing the sovereign authority of the **United Provinces of the Netherlands** and the directors of the **Dutch East India Company**, hereby acknowledge that Commissioner **Ab. Patras**, acting under our mandate dated **June 10, 1721**, concluded a treaty on **June 2, 1722**, with **Sultan Rathoe** of Palembang. We hereby approve and ratify this act of renewal of the previous contracts (originally consolidated on **January 15, 1691**, and ratified on **October 16** of that year). We pledge in good faith to fulfill the terms of this agreement through all those under our authority.

Done at **Castle Batavia**, **August 6, 1723**.

Signed: **Swaardecroon**, **de Haan**, **Huysman**, **Corn. Hasselaar**, **Crudop**, **E. van Dieshoek**, and **W. Blom**. (The **Company's** great seal was affixed in red wax). By order of the High Excellency, signed: **Joan Fred. Gobius**, Secretary.

The Moluccas

June 1722 Despite the agreement of **June 14, 1720**, between **Ternate** and **Tidore** intended to resolve border disputes on **Halmahera**, new conflicts soon emerged. The inhabitants of **Maba**, **Weda**, and **Patani** on the east side of **Halmahera**—known for their volatility—nominally owed allegiance to the King of Tidore, who exercised little actual control over them. Their attacks on Ternatean ships and settlements led to reprisals. This instability was exploited by opportunistic leaders; for instance, a rebel from Ternate fled to Tidore, where he was welcomed, and vice versa. The **Dutch** authorities sought to resolve this through a new agreement.

Treaty of Agreement (1722) Concluded and solemnly established between **His Highness Amir Iskauder Djoel Carnaine Savi-Oedin Citjil Radja-Lauwt**, King of Ternate, and **His Highness Hassan-Oedin Kitjiel Gasea**, King of Tidore, along with their respective high officials. This was mediated by **Anthony Heynsius**, Governor-Director of the Moluccas, acting on behalf of **Governor-General Henric Swaardecroon** and the **Council of the Indies** in **Batavia**, representing the government of the **State of the United Netherlands** in the East Indies.

Articles of Agreement:

> **First**: We, the respective Kings, solemnly swear that if subjects of the King of Ternate commit murders or acts of violence against those of the King of Tidore—provided such acts are proven—the King of Tidore shall immediately notify the **Company**. The Governor will then inform the King of Ternate, who is obligated to seek out the perpetrators. If the perpetrators cannot be found, the King of Ternate shall hand over the leaders of any groups providing refuge to the rebels to the **Company**, so they may be examined, interrogated, and punished.
>
> **Reciprocally**, should subjects under the authority of the King of Tidore commit acts of violence or murder, His Highness pledges to follow the same procedure. ## Agreement Between the Sovereigns of Ternate and Tidor

Furthermore, in cases where subjects under the authority of the King of **Tidor**—specifically the **Pattanians**, **Mabareses**, **Wedanesees**, or whatever name they may be known by regardless of their origin—should oppose their lawful sovereign, rebel, or seek refuge within the territories or jurisdiction of **His Highness of Ternate** along with their entire entourage, regardless of number: **His Highness** shall not tolerate their presence for a single moment. He shall grant no license for them to remain, whether briefly or permanently, nor provide any means of subsistence. Far from assisting them, he shall treat them as enemies and expel them back to their own lands. Should they refuse to leave, **His Highness** shall be obligated to apprehend the leaders of such rebels and have them captured, subsequently delivering them to the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)** so that the **Governor** may transport them back to their lawful king.

In equal measure, **His Highness of Tidor** promises that whenever subjects of the King of **Ternate** oppose or rebel against their lawful master and seek refuge within the jurisdiction of **Tidor**, he shall act accordingly.

When subjects of **Ternate** wish or attempt to engage in small-scale trade or commercial affairs on the coast of **Halmahera** or within the lands of the King of **Tidor**, they must first provide

proper notice to the King of **Tidor**, who will then issue them a pass. If they are found without such a pass, **His Tidorese Highness** is authorized to detain them and impose a fine of fifteen *rijksdaalders*. If the fine cannot be paid, they shall be required to serve the King of **Tidor** for three consecutive years. Likewise, the subjects of **Tidor** are obligated to provide proper notice to the King of **Ternate** before sailing to the coast of **Halmahera** or entering the lands of the King of **Ternate**, who will provide them with a pass. In the absence of a pass, the King of **Ternate** is authorized to detain them and either impose a fine of fifteen *rijksdaalders* or require them to enter his service.

Runaway slaves who flee from one sovereign to the other shall be duly and honestly returned, provided a recovery fee of five *rijksdaalders* is paid. Should the holder fail to return the slave, they must pay fifty *rijksdaalders* to the owner. Anyone who provides shelter to a runaway slave or covertly keeps them in their service shall be fined fifty *rijksdaalders*, and the slave shall be returned to the owner without cost.

Free persons—whether families or individuals—may migrate and establish domicile wherever they wish, provided they have a valid reason for doing so, until such time as they are reconciled or inclined to return.

Subjects who move reciprocally between the two kings and return after some time, or those who report matters to their sovereigns or officials, shall not be viewed with suspicion nor shall their words be interpreted as malice. If such individuals are accused of being liars or agitators, the matter shall be resolved by the *Bupati*, royal councilors, or regents.

Subjects who flee to the other jurisdiction due to crimes committed against their own king shall not be returned. However, those fleeing to **Ternate** or **Tidor** to avoid work imposed by the **VOC** or their own sovereigns, or those fleeing due to religious persecution or to escape legal punishment, must be returned.

Male descendants of the respective kings who move between the two courts shall be left undisturbed and shall not be returned. However, females shall be returned, as their remaining abroad would cause great dishonor to their respective kings. Anyone found to have transported or moved such a woman shall be severely punished.

Any subject found within the territories of the mutual sovereigns who refuses to show the due honor and duty to their own ruler, or who presents gifts to the “wrong” king (e.g., a subject of **Tidor** giving to **Ternate** or vice versa), intending to abandon their lawful sovereign to submit to the other, shall not be admitted or tolerated in any way.

Should **Ternatans** or **Tidorese** owe money or other debts to the people of the other land, their goods shall not be seized if they are encountered during trade by parties not involved in the debt. Anyone who violates this shall forfeit their money and be punished, while the owners of the goods shall be fully restituted.

Regarding the abduction of women: any **Ternatan** or **Tidorese** man who abducts women belonging to the respective palaces of **Ternate** or **Tidor**, or who removes them by force on any occasion, shall be punished upon investigation, and the abducted women shall be returned without objection.

All the points and articles described herein are solemnly promised and sworn by us, the aforementioned kings, and our councils. We pledge that our subjects and descendants shall steadfastly maintain this word. In witness whereof, we have signed this document with our royal seals in the presence of **Governor-Director Antony Heynsius** and his council.

Signed at **Castle Orange, Ternate**, in **June 1722**. Signed: **Heynsius**, **J. C. Pielat**, **J. Bruggen**, **J. Comans**, **Reaal**, **Graswinkel**, **Blok**, **Roo**, **Swigtman**, **Commelin**.

Persia: September 1722

At the end of **1721**, a serious uprising broke out in **Persia** led by **Mahomet-chan**. He first besieged the city of **Kirman**, and in **February 1722**, he marched toward **Isfahan**. In **March**, imperial troops sent to repel him were defeated. He then besieged the Armenian suburb of **Julfa**. Eventually, the city fell; by **August**, a severe famine had struck and the price of bread skyrocketed, causing thousands of deaths. Reports from **Company** servants, though perhaps exaggerated, suggested that three-quarters of the inhabitants had died or fled. Consequently, **Shah Russec** surrendered his empire on **October 25, 1722**.

These events naturally impacted trade and the merchants, including the English and the Dutch. The **VOC** had residents in **Isfahan** who held substantial capital. During the siege, they were forced to take loans—some as high as 500,000 or 722,000—through promissory notes and deeds. After the surrender, the new ruler demanded these sums, though some were partially settled through gifts. In total, the **Company** suffered a loss of approximately one million guilders.

Translation of the Persian Royal Decree

This is a translation of the royal mandate issued by **His Persian Majesty, Shah Sultan Hossein**, granting a new agreement to the **Dutch Company** and renewing the previous decree of **1717**, while adding new provisions in the year **1722**.

> In the year **1113** (by the lunar calendar), a royal mandate was granted stating that, given the high standing of **Jacobus Hoogkamer**, Ambassador of the **Dutch Company**, the desire of the Dutch to continue their trade of 300 loads of silk annually at 44 *tomans* per load was granted, provided that previous royal favors regarding free trade remained in effect.

However, due to high mortality rates in the provinces of **Mazandaran**, **Gilan**, and **Amol**, the quantity of 300 loads of silk could not be met. Furthermore, rising prices threatened to cause the **Company** great losses. Therefore, the royal officials postponed the trade.

As a compromise, the **Company** offered an annual gift of goods—including 12,016 *man-tebries* of sugar, cinnamon, and other spices—in exchange for a contract for 100 loads of silk. This silk, matching the sealed samples, would be traded at 4 *tomans* per load. If royal officials postponed the silk delivery in certain years, they would not claim the gift. Conversely, if the **Company** declined the silk, the gift must still be delivered without delay.

Accordingly, we command that **His Highness, the Grand Vizier**, shall order the annual delivery of 100 loads of silk of the *ketgoda* variety at 4 *tomans* per load. The customs master shall ensure that the specified gift goods are received and sent to the royal warehouses, provided a receipt is issued.

Furthermore, we grant the Dutch the privilege to import and export goods up to a value of 20,000 *tomans* free of all customs duties and taxes. Any goods exported during the years when no silk trade occurred are granted to the Ambassador as a gift.

The list of gift goods for the 100 loads of silk includes: - **10,000 man-tebries** of powdered sugar - **120** of candy sugar - **144** of benzoin - **144** of cardamom - **144** of white sandalwood - **144** of cloves - **284** of candied nuts - **284** of cinnamon - **284** of candied cloves - **284** of pepper - **130** of medicinal nuts - **650** of oil - **2,000** of agarwood - **100** of *radix China*

To further favor the Dutch, we confirm that they may trade 100 loads of silk at 4 *tomans* and import/export 20,000 *tomans* in goods free of all customs and duties. Any previous mandates that contradict this—including those sent by **Mhamet Jaffer-beek**—are to be ignored. This decree is restored to full force.

This privilege is granted on the condition that they do not transport goods for other merchants, nor do they smuggle uncoined gold or *reales*. If such items are found, they shall be confiscated for the King's account.

We further acknowledge the request of **Nicolaus Schoorer**, Captain of the **Dutch Company**, and **Joannes Josua Ketelaar**, Commissioner-Director. In recognition of the great capital provided to **His Majesty** to destroy the faithless enemies surrounding the city, we expressly order that the previous mandates be renewed. We also decree that the percentage tax on silver ducats shall no longer be demanded. Furthermore, the annual gifts shall only be claimed in years when silk is actually delivered.

Anyone who violates this royal mandate shall be punished by God and cursed by **His Majesty**.

Given under the royal seal in the month of **Sjel Caddek**, year **1134**, corresponding to **September 1722**.

NB: The document bears the seal of **King Shah Sultan Hossein**, which reads: *"In the name of the gentle and merciful God, the humblest dog of the Lord and protector of the righteous, Mortusalie, Sultan Hossein."* The seal of the **Grand Vizier** reads: *"There is no God but one God, Lord of Justice; Mhameth-coelie is his slave."*

Translated by the **Company** interpreter, **Elias Sahid**, and transcribed by **Nicolaus Schoorer**. Signed: **Jelmer Laan** and **Leendert de Cleen** (Council and Secretary). ## Persia: September 1722

The following is a translation of a Persian royal decree (*mandament*) issued by His Majesty, **Shah Sultan Hossein**. This document serves as a new agreement granted to the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)**, renewing a previous decree from **1717** and adding several new provisions.

As a mark of royal favor toward the high-ranking members of the people of the Messiah, **Nicolaas Schoorer**, a captain of the illustrious **Dutch East India Company**, requested the renewal of a mandate originally granted in **August 1717** (the month of Ramadan, year 1129) to the commissioned director, **Jan Josua Ketelaar**.

Regarding customs duties (*thol*) and the taxes on ducats, it was noted that in several recent years, no trade had occurred. Consequently, the royal superintendent of accounts had calculated the duties owed on goods brought into the country and sought payment. However, during certain years, these duties were treated as gifts to the ambassador according to high-level mandates. Therefore, the captain requested that the duties and taxes calculated by the superintendent for those past years be waived by royal grace.

Furthermore, it is established that the royal superintendent of accounts—a favored servant of the Crown—has reviewed the broker's books from **March 1701** through **April 1716**. The records indicate that the company did not import or export goods in Isfahan during certain periods, creating a debit in the royal accounts dating back to **1712**. For any imports exceeding the permitted limits, the company has already provided payments as gifts to the commissioner. Thus, these claims shall be removed from the royal ledgers and will no longer be pursued.

Regarding future trade, the following regulations apply: - Any goods imported or exported in excess of the permitted limits will be subject to standard customs duties and taxes. - All goods transported by the Company from Isfahan to their own lands or elsewhere must be inspected and sealed in the presence of the officials of the *alloymeester* (assayer) and the tax farmer of ducats. Only after such inspection and sealing may the goods be dispatched.

By royal decree, the aforementioned mandate is renewed in its entirety. The Dutch are exempted from paying duties on ducats transported to their lands or elsewhere, provided these transactions are recorded to prevent the tax farmers from making unauthorized claims or demanding new mandates. This current mandate shall remain the sole governing authority.

This document was written in the month of *Siel-hadek*, year 1134 (corresponding to **September 1722**). It was translated by the company interpreter, **Elias Sahid**, and signed by **Nicolaus Schoorer**, with the agreement of **Jelmer Laan** and **Leendert Cleen**.

Persia: Debt Recovery and Legal Protections (September 1722)

In a separate decree by **Shah Sultan Hossein**, the Crown addresses the difficulties the **Dutch East India Company** faces in recovering debts from various merchants.

Because some debtors have completely ignored their obligations, the Company requested that the Crown order the restitution of all outstanding funds held by their brokers. In response, the King has ordered that all such claims be brought before the **Diwan-begi** (the High Justice). The **Diwan-begi** shall appoint officials to ensure that these debts are recovered based on the principles of equity and law.

The royal decree further stipulates: - Debts shall be recovered based on books and papers bearing the seals of the merchants. - The Company shall not be required to seek recourse through spiritual or religious courts. - In the event that a debtor dies or declares bankruptcy, the claims of the **Dutch East India Company** and its brokers shall be reimbursed in full before any other creditors are paid.

The **Diwan-begi** is commanded to ensure that this mandate is strictly followed and not contradicted.

Persia: Protection of Company Personnel (September 1722)

Under a further agreement from **Shah Sultan Hossein**, the personnel of the **Dutch East India Company** are to be regarded as guests of the King.

The royal *defroyeermeester* (Protector) is charged with ensuring that no one—including Moors, Armenians, or Bene-Israel—subjects the Company's servants to any harassment or injustice. All governors and regents are strictly forbidden from interfering with or molesting them. The *defroyeermeester* must provide all necessary assistance to the Company's employees and ensure that no one opposes this protection.

Persia: Immunity from Extortion (September 1722)

In a final decree from **September 1722**, **Shah Sultan Hossein** mandates that the regents and governors of the royal city of Isfahan, as well as officials in other parts of the realm, are strictly prohibited from using force or coercion to extract money or taxes from the servants of the **Dutch East India Company**, including their interpreters and brokers.

Rather than imposing burdens, these officials are commanded to treat the Company’s personnel with friendship and provide them with all necessary aid. This mandate is to be observed literally and without contradiction.

Japan: October 28, 1722

A Japanese document was delivered to the head of the factory, **Hendrick Durven**, via Governor **Tambano Cammy-samma**, for transmission to the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies in Batavia.

The document states that eight years prior, the Emperor had ordered that the Company receive 15,000 *picols* of copper annually, provided they traded 300,000 *taels* of silver. However, due to a dwindling supply of copper within Japan, the Emperor issued a new order last year reducing the allocation to 10,000 *picols*. It is further stipulated that if the price of copper rises, the payment for the Company’s goods shall increase proportionally. All other previous imperial orders remain in effect.

Makassar: August 1724

On **August 10, 1724**, **Raja Moedin**, the elected King of the district of Tello, formally committed to upholding all previous contracts signed with the Company. Specifically, he swore to honor the agreements made at Boengaja in **1667**, and at the Samboppo fortress in Jakarta in **1669**, as well as the confirmation made on **March 25, 1668**, by his predecessor, **Sultan Harroenarra-chijt**.

To seal this commitment, **Raja Moedin** affixed his signature and took a sacred oath upon the Quran, which included the ritual drinking of *kritsenwater*. This was witnessed by the nobility of Goa and Tello, as well as the Governor and Council.

Malabar: October 27, 1724

Following tensions with the young **King Porca**, an agreement was reached through the mediation of the King of Cochin. The following terms were established between **King Porca** and Commander **Jacob de Jong**:

- **Land Grant**: The King shall provide the Company with a plot of land measuring 90 by 90 *cobidos* for the construction of a new lodge and warehouse.
- **Construction**: The Company is permitted to build these structures to any size and strength they desire, using tiles or glass as they see fit, at their own expense.
- **Site Preparation**: The King agrees to demolish a Moorish house and other shops currently standing on the designated land to make room for the Company's lodge.
- **Labor**: The King will provide as many laborers as the Company requires for the construction, subject to payment.
- **Diplomacy**: Commander **de Jong** will write to Batavia to request official consent for the construction of the lodge in Porca, as a means of maintaining the long-standing friendship between the two parties.

The agreement was signed in the city of Cochin on **October 27, 1724**, and sealed with the King's red wax seal.

Coromandel: February 18, 1725

Following an uprising on the Coromandel Coast, the city of Masulipatnam was besieged for a period in **1724**. After the besiegers withdrew, the governor banned all trade with the Dutch, claiming they had remained "neutral" while "Moorish heathens" were engaged in deceptive schemes.

This ban was eventually lifted following a visit to Masulipatnam by the Imperial Chancellor of the Great Mughal, **Nisamoel-molk**. After receiving a lavish welcome from the Company's representatives, the Chancellor issued a general *parwanna* (decree) to the governors and deputies of the provinces of Sicacol, Ragiemahindra waron, Eloer, Masulipatnam, Nisangapatnam, and Condapilly, confirming the restoration of duty-free trade. ## Archival Notes and Correspondence

From the **Contract Book** and the **Received Letters** of **1726**, Book 1, Coromandel section, folio 146, a reference is made to *Sicgli-chan*. A seal impression was found here, along with words in the signature identifying the *Mahratti desai*; this is the same as the Sinhalese *dessave*, referring to a district head or land

magistrate. See **Hobson-Jobson** regarding *dessai* as a district tenant. In the glossary, the term *manusaars* is defined as land tenants on the **Coromandel Coast**.

To the **Subahdar** of **Golconda** and all other officials within the jurisdiction of **Golconda**, including the present and future governors of the said government:

> Be it known hereby that the Captain of the **Dutch East India Company** at **Masulipatnam** has recently requested that their commercial trade at the aforementioned location be permitted to continue as usual—exempt from tolls and unimpeded—pursuant to the *firman* granted by the Emperor **Aurangzeb** and the *parwanna* issued by the **Golconda Subahdar**, **Mochares-chan**. Consequently, you are hereby commanded and strictly ordered to allow all their goods, business affairs, and all related matters, without exception, to pass and proceed in all directions free of tolls and without harassment. This document is to be regarded and upheld as a strict official order to that end.

Given on **February 18, 1725**. Below this was **His Excellency's** customary signature. Above the beginning of the text, **His Excellency's** seal was printed in black ink, containing the following words in Persian:

> To the Most Powerful Emperor of the World, the servant of **Mahomet-chias**; the bringer of peace to the land, the greatest conqueror and supreme ruler of the empire.

Below this was the translation provided by the Brahmin **Telgappa**, dated **February 18, 1725**, and signed by **de Vos**. Below that, the notation "Agreed," signed by **Hermanus Taarling**, First Sworn Clerk. Further below, the notation "Agreed," signed by **P. Groenegeus**, First Clerk.

Persia

September–October 1725. The new King of Persia, **Mahmoud**, confirmed the old privileges of the **Company** for significant consideration. However, he died shortly thereafter, though several rumors circulated regarding his passing. Under the new **Mans**, certain representatives of the **Company** in **Isfahan**, including **Nicolaas Schorer**, sought the confirmation of the mandates from **Mahmoud**, who had seized power. The following mandate was obtained:

> Translation of the mandate granted by **Shah Ashraf** for the confirmation of all privileges and freedoms granted to the servants of the **Dutch East India Company** by previous kings.

> A decree has been issued for the enlightenment of the world, stating that out of affection for the exalted **Dutch**, and in recognition of the friendship, amity, and unity shared with the greatest of the Christian nations, **Nicolaus Schorer**, Captain on behalf of the **Dutch Company**, has petitioned at the gates of the world’s refuge for the confirmation of the mandates granted by previous kings. As the mandates of our ancestors shine before Us like sunlight, we hereby perpetually command that the governor of the fortunate seaside city of **Garmon**, the *shabandher* or supervising collector of tolls, and all governors and regents of this entire blessed realm—most notably in the vicinity of **Isfahan**—recognize the contents of the old mandates granted to the plenipotentiaries of the said **Company** and their interpreters as confirmed and valid, as proof of the friendship of former times. They are to observe the procedures as previously established in the letters and mandates held by the Company, dealing and interacting with them accordingly, and ensuring they are not treated unfairly or harmed without just cause, but are permitted to travel to the seaports in accordance with merchant custom. This is so that the prosperity and flourishing of the vicinity of **Isfahan** and all places within this blessed empire may be maintained, and the exaltation of **His Majesty** may be praised. The superintendents of the royal accounting chambers shall record this decree and recognize it as irrevocable.

Given in the month of *Muharram* in the year **1138**, which began on **September 8, 1725**, and ended on **October 8, 1725**.

Above the text was the seal of **Shah Ashraf**, containing the following rhymed words: > “As the King was established by God’s grace to continue the faith, he gained renown among the kings of the world as a Great Sovereign.”

On the reverse: > “Express command of His Majesty,” these words rhymed in the seal: “He who is the devoted friend of the empire and protector of the faith has always been, with all his soul, a servant of the greatest of kings.”

Below this was the translation into Dutch by the **Company** interpreter, **Elias Sahid**, signed by **Jelmer Laan**. Below that, the notation “Agreed,” signed by **Koenad**, Provisional Secretary.

(*Note: Muharram 1138 begins September and ends October 1725. See **Wüstenfeld**, p. 46.*)

Corrections

- p. 142: **S. Martensz**, read as **Martensz**
- p. 200: **S. Claasz**, read as **J. Claasz**
- p. 270: **Passoeroean**, read as **Pasoeroean**
- p. 380: **Thiwart**, read as **Thivart**
- p. 381: **T. Thiwart**, read as **F. Thivart**
- p. 419: **Badur**, read as **Babur**
- p. 419: **E. Graaff**, read as **C. Graaff**
- p. 423: **Majestet**, read as **Majesteyt**
- p. 505: **Joseph Bufikens**, read as **Joseph Busskens**
- p. 535: **Bergman**, read as **Bergman**
- p. 543: **Crudop**, read as **A. Crudop**
- p. 549: **20 €0 thomas**, read as **20,000 thomans**

Bibliography of Consulted Works

- **Basel (H. van)**: *The Beginning and Progress of Our Trade and Possessions on the West Coast of Sumatra*; *Journal of the Netherlands-Indies*, Vol. IX, Part 2; *A Concise History of the Mughal Empire* (**Batavia, 1758**).
- **Canter Visscher (J.)**: *Malabar Letters* (**Leeuwarden, 1743**).
- **Chijs (J. van der)**: *Daily Register of Castle Batavia* (**Batavia/ The Hague, 1887–1931**).
- **Clercq (de)**: *Contributions to the Knowledge of the Ternate Residency* (**Leiden, 1890**).
- **Duolop (H.)**: *Sources for the History of the East India Company in Persia*, RGP No. 72 (**The Hague, 1930**).
- *Encyclopedia of the Dutch East Indies*, 2nd Edition (**The Hague/Leiden, 1917 etc.**).
- **Godee Molsbergen (E. C.)**: *History of Minahassa* (**Weltevreden, 1928**).
- **Haan (de)**: *Priangan* (**Batavia/The Hague, 1910–1912**); *Old Batavia* (**Batavia, 1922**).
- **Heeres (J. E.)**: *Corpus Diplomaticum Neerlando-Indicum*, II (**The Hague, 1907, 1931**).
- **Hotz (A.)**: *Journal of the Journey of Joan Cunaeus to Persia in 1651–1652* (**Amsterdam, 1908**).
- **Hunter (W. W.)**: *The Imperial Gazetteer of India*, New Edition (**Oxford, 1907 etc.**).
- **Jonge (K. J. de)**: *The Rise of Dutch Authority in the East Indies* (**The Hague/Amsterdam, 1862 etc.**).
- **Ligtvoet**: *Transcription of the Diary of the Sovereigns of Gowa and Tello, with Translation and Notes*, Contributions of the Royal Institute, Vol. 28 (**The Hague, 1880**).
- **MacLeod (N.)**: *The East India Company as a Maritime Power in Asia* (**Rijswijk, 1927**).

- **Meylan (G. F.)**: *Historical Overview of European Trade in Japan*, Proceedings of the Batavia Society of Arts and Sciences, XIV (**Batavia, 1833**).
- **Netscher (E.)**: *The Dutch in Johor and Siak*, Proceedings of the Batavia Society of Arts and Sciences, XXXV (**Weltevreden, 1870**); *Overview of the Relations of the Dutch East India Company with Siam*, Journal of the Batavia Society (**Batavia, 1864**).
- *Report on the Company’s Rights in the Far East*, compiled in **1761** by **R. de Klerk, J. van Mylendonk**, and **Alting**, Proceedings of the Batavia Society of Arts and Sciences, XXXIII (**Batavia, 1868**).
- **Sewell (R.)** and **Balkrishna Dikshit (S.)**: *The Indian Calendar* (**London, 1896**).
- **Stanley Lane-Poole**: *The History of the Moghul Emperors* (**Hindustan/Westminster, 1892**).
- **Stapel (F. W.)**: *Corpus Diplomaticum Neerlando-Indicum*, III (**The Hague, 1934**); *The Bongaais Treaty* (**The Hague/ Groningen, 1922**); *Pieter van Dam’s Description of the East India Company*, RGP 68, 76 (**The Hague, 1927–1932**).
- **Valentijn (Francois)**: *Old and New East Indies* (**Dordrecht etc., 1724–1726**).
- **Verdam (J.)**: *Middle Dutch Dictionary* (**The Hague, 1885–1929**).
- **Wellan (J. W. J.)**: *The Lodge at Jambi in the Year 1707*, Contributions of the Royal Institute (**The Hague, 1927**).
- **Wilson (H. H.)**: *A Glossary of Judicial and Revenue Terms of British India* (**London, 1855**).
- **Wüstenfeld (F.)**: *Comparison Tables of Mohammedan and Christian Chronologies* (**Leipzig, 1854**).
- **Yule (H.)** and **Burnell (A. C.)**: *Hobson-Jobson: A Glossary of Colloquial Anglo-Indian Words*, New Edition (**London, 1903**).

Frequent use was made of two manuscripts in the National Archives in **The Hague**: the manuscript of **M. S. C. Nederburgh**, *Verbal Contracts*, and a handwritten booklet donated to the National Archives by the late **Prof. Heeres**, titled *Collection of Words Found in the Indian Letters, Simply Translated into Dutch* (DL 93).

Index of Personal Names

- **Abal Falalil Mansoeri** (Sultan of Alawaddin): 236, 237, 310–312, 314
- **Aldorp (A. van)**: 445
- **Alam**: see **Aziem**
- **Abbas the Great**: 213, 451, 453, 454, 464, 465

- **Alemgier** (Coronation name of the Great Mughal **Aurangzeb**): 317, 453, 454, 464, 465
- **Abbas II**: 90, 100, 104, 419, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437, 109, 450, 452, 453, 457, 458, 460, 461, 462, 464, 465. See also **Aurangzeb**
- **Ali** (Sultan of Bacan): 214, 474
- **Abdulla** (King of Golconda): 115, 122, 123
- **Alitt**: see **Alam**
- **Abdul Aemied (or Hamid) Chan**: 408, 306, 309
- **Allabadin** (Sultan of Bantam): 306, 309
- **Abdul-chan**: 438
- **Allah-Oedin** (Sultan of Bacan): 214, 215, 474, 527
- **Abdul Djalil**: 440, 444, 445
- **Abdul Gaffoor**: 22
- **Alphen (Joarnes van)**: 188, 475
- **Abdul Hasis**: 198, 200, 487
- **Alsteyn (Pieter)**: 162, 163
- **Abdullah Kutab-sjah**: 203
- **Amangkoerat**: 244
- **Ableing (Joan Cornelis d')**: 377, 444, 482, 484, 247, 248
- **Aboe Hassan**: 15
- **Amangkoerat II**: 226, 242, 244, 387, 444, 482, 484
- **Aboe Nasar** (Sultan of Bantam): see **Hadji**, 408
- **Amangkoerat III**: 227, 242, 322
- **Aboe Nesser Seyed**: 317
- **Amier-ul-Ammerouw**: 396, 405
- **Aboe-Seyed** (Great Mughal): 317
- **Amir Iskander**: see **Radja-laoet**
- **Amir Temoer Saheb Kiraan** (**Tamerlane**): 317, 418, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437

- **Achmet-chia** (of Menangkabau): 238, 240
- **Ammanet-chan**: 130, 150, 151
- **Adipatih Anom of Cheribon**: 222, 223, 256, 258, 314, 315
- **Alam**: see **Anderson**
- **Anderson (Sven Sven)**: 377, 380, 381, 524, 525
- **Andiappa-pulle**: 329, 330
- **Akbar** (Great Mughal): 317, 419, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437
- **Anker (Abraham van den)**: 486, 488, 565
- **Alam-sjah** (Great Mughal): 275, 293, 300, 315, 317–319, 327, 158, 277, 281, 284, 285, 387, 395, 397, 398, 400, 419, 420, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437, 536, 537
- **Anom** (Sultan of Cheribon): 158, 277, 281, 284, 285, 387, 395, 397, 398, 400, 419, 420, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437
- **Anom** (Sultan of Palembang): 536, 537
- **Aria Adiwidjaja** (Prince of Cheribon): 155, 161, 285, 289
- **Aroe Palakka**: see **Palakka**
- **Aroe Timocroe Timoeroe**: see **Timoeroe**
- **Asef-ul-Doule** (Title of the former Imperial Chancellor **Asset-chan**): 317, 405, 407, 419, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437. See also **Asset-chan**
- **Asher-chan**: 518
- **Asien** (Prince, full name **Mameth Asiem Ussan Bahadur**): 293, 294, 299, 301, 304, 305, 318, 387, 519
- **Asjeraf** (**Shah of Persia**): 569, 570
- **Assad-Siahy Asset-chan**: 10, 22, 130, 144, 223, 317, 402. See also **Asef-ul-Doule**
- **Astra Ingalaga** (Sultan of Jambi): 523, 526, 530, 531, 534, 535
- **Attebar-chan**: see **Ettebar-chan**
- **Aurengzib** (Great Mughal): 22, 115, 119, 121, 201, 225, 294, 296, 299, 305, 316–318, 397, 399, 403, 413, 414, 419, 420, 423, 426, 428, 430, 431, 433, 437, 568. See also **Alemgier**
- **Aynicoetty-nambeddy**: 344, 511

- **Aziem**: see **Asien**
- **Bastinck (Willem)**: 452
- **Batue** (Maharadja): see **Pringgabaya**
- **Bea** (Raja of Gorontalo): 369
- **Becker (Albert)**: 464
- **Becker (Henrick)**: 230, 234, 328, 329, 378, 380
- **Beerenaert (Rogier)**: 226, 317, 404, 405, 408, 419, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437
- **Beernick (or Beerningh, Cornelis)**: 135, 143, 200, 487
- **Berendreg (Dirk van)**: 366, 368, 376, 486, 488
- **Bergh (Pieter van der)**: 47
- **Bergman (Hans Frederik)**: 357, 535
- **Bezuyen (Cornelis)**: 395
- **Beylwits (van)**: 249
- **Bianoe Siry Oelah** (Sultan of Bacan): 474, 475
- **Bitter (Pieter de)**: 229
- **Bitter (de)**: 66
- **Blijswijk (Abraham Adriaan van)**: 486
- **Blitar** (Prince): 249, 272, 323
- **Bloemert (A.)**: 66
- **Blok (P.)**: 548
- **Blont (Dirck)**: 410
- **Blom (Wybrant)**: 535, 543
- **Boer (Meyndert de)**: 256
- **Boissieux (de)**: 233, 234
- **Bontopanno** (Karaeng): 375, 376
- **Bontosongo** (Karaeng): 373, 376
- **Bosman (Jacob)**: 225

- **Boftendorp (Jacob)**: 381, 385, 474, 476
- **Boudaen (G.)**: 473
- **Bouden (Abraham)**: 26, 80
- **Brieving (Paulus de)**: 162, 165
- **Brooks (Willem)**: 269
- **Bruggen (van der)**: 548
- **Brussel (N.)**: 385
- **Babur** (Great Mughal): 317, 419, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437
- **Bacherus (Johannes)**: 190, 255, 269
- **Backer (Adriaan)**: 190, 255, 269
- **Backer (Francois)**: 17, 80, 83, 137
- **Backer Jacobsz. (Willem)**: 212, 448, 482, 484, 489, 491, 505, 506, 513
- **Baros** (Raja): see **Ilir (Raja d')**
- **Bruyninck (Herman)**: 404, 406, 408, 410, 423, 428, 432, 437
- **Bruyninck (Henrick)**: 475, 543
- **Burg (Hendrik van der)**: 313, 372
- **Burg (Pieter van der)**: 169, 170, 172, 174
- **Burggraaff (Hendrick)**: 477
- **Buskens (Joseph)**: 450, 505
- **Cnol (Govert)**: 249, 277, 279, 283, 285, 290, 322, 324, 325
- **Cock (Imel Christiaan)**: see **Kock**
- **Coddachery-caymael**: 515, 516
- **Coekebacker (Johannes)**: 116
- **Colijns (Jochem)**: 116
- **Comans (Dirck)**: 169, 201, 203, 206, 234, 235
- **Comans (J.)**: 529, 548
- **Commelin (M.)**: 548

• **Conde (Cornelis)**: 189

• **Coops (Joan)**: 152

• **Cops (Joannes)**: 161

• **Cordier**: 173

• **Corthals (G.)**: 263

• **Cos (Simon)**: 527, 528

• **Cotto-bulmolk**: 518

• **Couper (Jacob)**: 242

• **Cracouw (Jan)**: 120, 121

• **Crouse**: see **Krouse**

• **Crudop (Johan Adriaer)**: 482, 484, 535, 543

• **Cruyslander (Johan)**: 473

• **Cunaeus (Joan)**: 6, 456, 457

• **Cuyck van Myerop (Jacob)**: 139, 140, 200

• **Cannepette-nambeddy**: 511

• **Cambier (Joan Francois)**: 207, 208, 253

• **Camphuys (Joannes)**: 307

• **Cartadawil** (Raja): 514, 515

• **Castel (Jan du)**: 241

• **Castelijn (Frans)**: 269, 314, 377, 386, 444, 482, 484, 535

• **Castellon (Pieter)**: 292

• **Castoery Renga-ayen**: 378, 380

• **Cathanka** (Karaeng): 375

• **Chakaan Nawib Chakan**: 173, 174

• **Changanecande-caymael**: 512

• **Changaracodde-nambiaar**: 515, 516

• **Chastelein (Cornelis)**: 290, 291

• **Daap (J.)**: 268, 314, 377, 444

• **Daems (Willem)**: 523

• **Chazel (de)**: 233, 234

• **Damala**: see **Djamal**

• **Chedoepaddi** (Teuver): see **Tiroe-male**

• **Damessen (Abraham)**: 128

• **Dassonville (Nicolaas)**: 300, 319

• **Chittoer-namboery**: 512

• **David-chan**: 205, 207, 252

• **Claesz (Jacob)**: 200, 310, 312, 314, 369

• **Deodati (Jean)**: 152

• **Desprez**: 173, 174

• **Claasz (or Clasen, Laurens)**: 345, 347

• **Dherinottoe-panicael**: 506

• **Dias (D.)**: 380

• **Cieen (Leendert de)**: 555, 558, 560, 561, 563

• **Dielen (Isaac van)**: 11, 13

• **Dier (or Diersa, Raja)**: 295

• **Dieshoek**: see **Dishoek**

• **Dijk (Jacob van)**: 156, 321, 331

• **Dijkhof (Jacob)**: 518

• **Clencke**: see **Klenck**

• **Cleur (Arnout)**: 228, 273, 275, 321, 331

• **Dinter (van)**: 493, 495, 500, 529, 502, 503

• **Cloeck (Jacob)**: 313, 474, 475

• **Diogo** (Hoekoem): 165

• **Dipa-Ningrat**: 307

• **Dishoek (Ewout van)**: 387, 517, 516, 518, 543

• **Flacourt (Francois)**: 230, 234

- **Disselbrink (Hendrik)**: 265, 268
- **Focanus (Johannes)**: 185, 186, 188
- **Djajadiningrat** (Prince of Bantam): 309
- **Focke** (Kiahi): 307
- **Djajadiningrat** (Adipatih of Mataram): 322, 323
- **Fontaine de la**: 185
- **Foock (Jacob)**: 188
- **Djamal** (Raja): 192, 198, 200, 487
- **Franx (Cornelis)**: 182
- **Domingos (Pieter)**: 443
- **Frederiksz (Hendrik)**: 447
- **Douglas (Abraham)**: 290, 291, 309, 314, 414
- **Gagar Alam**: 447
- **Draypon (Barent)**: 14, 17, 18, 290, 291, 309, 317, 339
- **Garsin (Isaac)**: 290, 291, 309, 317, 339
- **Draypon (Bernard)**: 482, 484
- **Gassea** (Prince of Tidore): 310, 311, 313, 314. See further **Hassan Oedin**
- **Driemmond (Jan)**: 333
- **Gast (Barent)**: 146, 149, 328, 529, 535, 330
- **Dubbeldaart**: 203, 205
- **Dubbeldekop (Jacob Willemn)**: 146, 149, 328, 529, 535, 330
- **Dubbels (Frans)**: 125, 127, 152
- **Gedeh** (Sultan of Jambi): 334, 338, 339, 386, 387, 523, 531
- **Dudresne**: 233, 234
- **Geervliet (Jan van)**: 188
- **Rondet**: 66
- **Durven (Diderik)**: 535

• **Geleynsen (young Wollebrand)**: 467
• **Durven (Hendrick)**: 563, 564
• **Germain**: 64, 340, 350
• **Duvn (Adam van der)**: 146, 149
• **Geursen (Servaas)**: 542
• **Gijn (Jacob van)**: 313, 529
• **Jobius (Joan Frederick)**: 543, 565
• **Edrees** (Raja of Boni): 139
• **Goessens (N.)**: 388
• **Eelers (Nicolaas)**: 154
• **Goesti** (Prince of Cheribon): 221, 223, 225, 281, 286
• **Enai Tulla-Chan**: 221, 223, 225
• **Gogel (Jan)**: 241
• **Erbervelt (Jan Jacob)**: 366, 368, 375, 376
• **Goossens (Rutgert)**: 188
• **Erkelens (Rutgert)**: 486, 488
• **Goudijn (Jacob)**: 396, 408, 422
• **Ettebar-chan**: 221, 396, 408, 422
• **Graaff (Ernst Coerraad)**: 419, 434
• **Ettemaat-chan**: 124, 222, 223
• **Graaff (B. van der)**: 381
• **Faas (Jacob)**: 377, 387, 444, 482, 484, 535
• **Graswinkel (H.)**: 529, 548
• **Faat Ali-chan**: 493, 520, 522
• **Groen (Carel Ferdinand Hannibal)**: 135, 177
• **Fahal** (Sultan of Bantam): 307
• **Groenegeus (P.)**: 568
• **Famars (Jacob Frederic de)**: 249

- **Groenewegen (Jan)**: 484
- **Farochzier** (Sultan, later Great Mughal): 294, 299, 301, 304, 319, 320, 437, 438, 446, 447, 517, 516, 518, 543
- **Groot (Ferdinand de)**: 377, 387, 482, 484
- **Groot (Nicolaas de)**: 268
- **Grootenhuys (Jan)**: 135, 257, 315
- **Grousius (Hendrick)**: 230, 234
- **Guillebout (Pieter)**: 116 ## Index of Personal Names
- **Cornelis de Heyde**: 264
- **Anthony Heynsius**: 529, 544, 548
- **Pieter Heytzick**: 475
- **A. Hoed**
- **Raja d' Hoeloe**: 31, 33, 71, 72, 75, 76, 143, 264
- **David Haak**: 162
- **Husayn (Shah of Persia)**: 5, 87, 128, 209, 213, 268, 448, 450, 358, 360, 362, 365, 464, 492, 494, 500, 502, 504
- **Marcellus de Haan**: 192, 291, 549, 555, 558, 560, 561, 563, 386, 444, 482, 484, 535, 543
- **Mattheus de Haan**: 192, 291, 549, 555, 558, 560, 561, 563, 386, 444, 482, 484, 535, 543
- **Dirck de Haas**: 184, 236, 220, 238, 392, 482
- **Gerrit de Haas**: 229
- **Joannes Hackett**: 139, 200
- **Sultan Hadji of Bantam**: 206
- **Dirck de Haes**: see **Haas**
- **Crijn Haesbroek**: 482
- **Theodorus de Haese**: 314, 377, 295, 296, 386, 444, 482, 484
- **Hallabadin-chan**: 207
- **Hamdja Faharoedin**: 181, 185, 237, 239, 242, 253, 277, 279, 280, 282, 283, 286, 290, 291, 306, 307, 309, 334

• **Jan Happon**: 376, 486, 488, 565

• **Claude Hardencourt**: 230, 234

• **Harroenarra-chijt**: 564

• **Johannes de Hartog**: 156, 157

• **Willem Hartsinck**: 270, 273

• **Hassan Ali-chan**: 327

• **Hassan Coeli-chan**: 8, 115

• **Hassan Hamed-chan**: 144

• **Hassan Oedin of Tidore**: 310, 314, 528, 544, 535, 543

• **Cornelis Hasselaar**: 527, 529, 535, 543

• **Harmanus Hassing**: 376

• **Samuel Hattingh**: 162, 165

• **Mattheus van Heck**: 152

• **Jan van Heemskerk van Beest**: 241

• **Gerrit de Hecre**: 146, 150

• **Johannes Heetvelt**: 154, 190

• **Hemmajoen (Great Mughal)**: 317, 419, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437

• **Cornelis Hendrix**: 253, 254

• **Joannies Hertenberg**: 366, 368, 376, 293, 296, 298, 301, 305, 320

• **Johannes de Hertog**: see **Hartog**

• **Jafier Ali-chan**: 446

• **Jaulla or Jawulla-chan**: 276, 292, 293, 296, 298, 301, 305, 320

• **Jehaan (Great Mughal)**: 131, 317, 419, 420, 423, 426, 428, 430, 432, 434, 437

• **Jehaan-dar-sjah (Great Mughal)**: 394, 404, 410, 413, 418, 419, 423, 424, 428, 429, 432, 434, 435, 437

• **Jehiangier (Great Mughal)**: 317, 419, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437

- **Joedanegara**: 244
- **Joerali-beek**: 116
- **Jacob de Jong**: 565, 567
- **Jacob de Jong or Jonge**: 276, 292, 293, 295, 296, 298, 303, 305
- **Cornelis Jongbloet**: 278, 283, 285, 289, 290
- **Captain Jonker**: 248
- **Daniel Jonktijs**: 177, 209, 392
- **Julfacaar-chan**: 10, 252
- **Raja Kakipatty**: 382, 383
- **Raja Kanoman**: 286, 287, 290
- **Kartanegara (*Tumenggung*)**: 322, 323
- **Sebastiaan Keller**: 137, 165
- **Jan or Joannes Kerckhoven**: 14, 475
- **Barend Ketel**: 340, 345, 346, 349, 350, 357, 358, 360, 362
- **Jan Ketelaar**: 315, 317, 387, 395, 405, 407, 408, 410, 419, 420, 424, 429, 433, 435, 437, 438, 492, 494, 495, 501, 503, 504, 518, 520, 585, 236, 554, 556, 558, 560, 562
- **Pieter Kettingh**: 124, 130, 150, 152
- **Kevel Ram Kevel-rauw**: 203, 205
- **Kiah Oedeh**: see **Gedeh**
- **Kiffait-chan**: 225, 226
- **Kirpanaeth**: 387
- **Leendert Kleen**: see **Kleen**
- **Marcus van Klenck**: 322, 333, 394, 412
- **Christiaan Kock**: 275, 412
- **Claas Koenad**: 570
- **Pangeran Koecsoema of Cheribon**: 281, 284, 290
- **Pangeran Koesoema of Bantam**: 309

• **Kotob-ul-Molk**: 447

• **Johannes de Krouse**: 553

• **Jelmer Laan**: 555, 558, 560, 561, 563, 570

• **G. de Labat**: 174

• **Tobias Labs**: see **Laps**

• **Lagrantais**: 66

• **Pieter ’t Lam**: 505, 520, 522

• **R. Lampe**: 473 (see also **C**)

• **Evert Christoffel Lanius**: 66, 382, 383

• **J. Lantsheer**: 565

• **Raja Lappatao**: 291

• **Tobias Laps**: 185, 220, 238, 272, 322, 323

• **De Laroche Vigier**: 137, 165

• **Lasoet (*Hokum*)**: 165

• **Adriaan van Leene or Leenen**: 241

• **Jan van Leenen**: 5, 87, 114, 118, 122, 123, 265, 460, 536

• **M. van Leipzig**: 520, 522

• **Dirk Lepair**: 152

• **Joannes Leper**: 152

• **Salomon Lesage**: 161, 162, 181, 236, 554, 556, 558, 560, 562

• **Crain or Karaeng Lincques**: 373

• **Jan Dirksz van der Linden**: 385

• **Jan Lispencier**: 450

• **Lulaby (*Hokum*)**: 165

• **Raja Loloda Maccoago of Bolaang**: 162, 163

• **Lonto (*Hokum*)**: 162, 165

• **R. Lourens**: 256

• **M. Maertens**: 491 (See also **M. Martensz**)

- **Joan Maetsuycker**: 236, 369
- **Sultan Mahmoed of Johor**: 440
- **Mahmoet-chan (Shah of Persia)**: 549, 568
- **Mahomed Naghi**: 456
- **Prince Mahomet Salee of Bantam**: 307, 309
- **Mahomet**: see also **Mameth** or **Mhamet**
- **Mahmed Asrof**: 319, 320
- **Mameth Sadeck**: 22
- **Mameth Seleem**: 256
- **Nasir**: 292
- **Mieraan-sjah (Great Mughal)**: 317, 418, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437
- **Miersa (Great Mughal)**: 317, 418, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437, 568
- **Miersa Omr-sjeeg (Great Mughal)**: 317, 419, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437
- **Miersa Rhahiern**: 448
- **Miersa Salda (or Sadec) Eddin Mhameth**: 153, 178, 189
- **Miersa Sayet Moriusa**: 255, 268
- **Miersa Zaait Allie**: 448
- **Arent van der Mijl**: 139, 200
- **Raja Minuassa**: 143, 144, 264, 266
- **Minuassa Moasem Saech (Coronation name: *Sjah Alam*)**: 300, 305
- **Mara Laout**: 238, 239
- **Maradja Nanda**: 389, 392
- **De Marolles**: 233, 234
- **Marta Laya**: 253
- **Jan Martensz**: 142, 174, 207, 208, 234, 253

- **M. Martensz**: 513, 515, 516 (This is the same person as **M. Maertens** on page 491)
- **Francois Martin**: 174, 230, 234, 235
- **Thimarus Molineus**: 366, 368, 376
- **Amangkoerat (Mas Soenan)**: 376
- **Cornelis Matelief**: 441
- **Matjan Woeloe (Sultan of Tidore)**: see **Abul Falalil**
- **Cornelis van Meekeren**: 261, 515, 516
- **Wolfgang Meyer**: 345, 350, 358
- **Mhamet Coeli**: 555
- **Mhamet Jaer-chan**: 516
- **Mhamet Jaffer-bek**: 493, 552
- **Mier Ahmed**: see **Kiffait-chan**
- **Mier Assum**: 262
- **Mier Hassam Odien**: 276, 292, 293
- **Mier Jumla**: 446
- **Mier Mameth Sadeck**: 22
- **Mier Mameth Seleem**: 256
- **Mier Nasir**: 292
- **Mhamet Fasel**: 222
- **Mamet Mockiemi**: 226
- **Mamet Sayed**: 221, 224, 225
- **Mameth (Great Mughal)**: 317, 418, 423, 428, 432, 434, 437
- **Mameth Ali-chan**: 318, 319
- **Mameth Aziem**: see **Asiem**
- **Mameth Moasem**: 317
- **King Mardarsaha of Ternate**: 527
- **Mangkoeboemi of Palembang**: 255, 268, 269

- **Pangeran Mangkoeregoro**: 249, 272, 323
- **Raja Mangsor**: 137
- **Manuarsa/Manuwersa**: 143, 144, 264, 266
- **Machelis-chan**: 568
- **Raja Moedin**: 564
- **Willem Moerman**: 259, 354
- **Mohamed Ali-beek**: 129
- **Mohamed Sjaffer**: 15
- **Mohamed**: see also **Mamet**, **Mhamet**, or **Mier Mahmed**
- **Mojsuddien**: see **Mossodien**
- **Aarnold Moll**: 139, 200
- **Sultan of Molucca (Tidore)**: see **Abul Falalil**
- **Joan de Mons**: 228
- **Jan de Monstrains**: 249
- **Willem Moors**: 366, 368
- **Morsid Kulli (or Coeli)-chan**: 226, 294, 301, 319, 387, 398, 409
- **Hendrick Mortier**: 30, 37, 41, 44
- **Mortusa-Ali (Prophet)**: 493, 555
- **Mossadien**: (His coronation as Great Mughal is named **Jehaan-dar-sjah**); see there
- **Mourianatta-nambiaar**: 515, 516
- **Moussou (*djode*)**: 214, 307
- **Otto Muller**: 152
- **Munt de**: 519
- **Mustaffa Coeli-chan**: 115

> On page 252, **Julsacaar-chan** is listed in error.

- **Jan Oets**: 519, 522
- **Ong Gan Ko**: 374

- **Warnar Jansz Oudman**: 14, 169, 172, 174
- **Jochum Outhoorn**: 220, 238
- **M. Willem van Outhoorn**: 38, 45, 49, 155, 162, 181, 191, 193, 199, 474, 475
- **Pail (*Hokum*)**: 162, 165
- **Robertus Padbrugge**: 162, 369
- **Pangeran Pakoe Boewono Nattaningrat**: 227, 242, 248, 523, 250, 251, 253, 270, 272, 273
- **Nawab Chakan Chold Asjan (Saheb Carary, coronation name *Sjah Abbas I*)**: see there
- **Nawab Chakan Firdaus Aram (coronation name *Abbas Gah*)**: see there
- **Nawab Chakan Geti Sitan Ferdous Makany (also *Abbas*)**: 158, 285, 290
- **Nawab Chakan Humajoune (coronation name *Sjah Houssein*)**: see there
- **Nawab Chakan Rezwan Makiny (coronation name *Sjah Sefi*)**: 483, 334, 339, 385, 386, 529, 530, 534, 536
- **Nawab Chakan Thouby Asjin (coronation name *Sefi Suleiman*)**: 542. See there.
- **Sultan Palakka (Aroe)**: 137, 138, 290, 291, 372, 373, 375, 484, 485
- **Baron Robec de Palieres**: 231, 233, 234
- **Panembahan of Cheribon**: 155
- **Isaic Panhuys**: 220
- **Parimbala**: 356
- **Joan Pas**: 483
- **Raja of Passisir Barat**: 334, 339
- **Abraham Patras**: 238, 385, 386, 529, 530, 534, 536
- **Payerchery-nairo**: 344, 346, 349, 510, 514
- **Pieter Pelgrom**: 439
- **Raja Pelicabocta of Limbotto**: 369, 372

- **Penetamby**: 146, 329
- **David van Petersom**: 185, 220, 238, 313
- **Bernard Phoonsen**: 230, 234, 235, 291
- **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**: 529, 548
- **Laurers Pit**: 8, 11, 66, 114, 119, 120, 169
- **Jacob Jorisse Pits**: 266, 307
- **Pangeran Pocger**: 227, 320 (see also **Pakoe Boewono**)
- **Caspar Oenen**: 392
- **Poenatoer-nambeddy**: 489, 491, 509
- **Pangeran Poerbaja**: 249, 272, 323, 410
- **Pangeran Oespaningrat**: 334, 339
- **Poppo (*karaeng*)**: 375
- **Prevostier**: 234
- **Sultan Pringgabaya of Jambi**: 334, 335, 338, 339, 385, 387, 531, 493, 495, 500, 502, 503, 520, 522, 555, 558, 560, 562, 570
- **Sultan Radja Laoet of Ternate**: 476, 528, 544
- **Saif Oedin (Sultan of Tidore)**: 236, 237, 310, 311, 314
- **Michiel Ram**: 227, 228, 244, 249, 527
- **Raja Rama of Gingi**: 10, 58, 119, 170
- **Ramnarasoe**: 208, 259, 261, 340, 347, 359, 360, 488, 491, 505, 513
- **King Ramorme of Cochin**: 132, 134
- **Ramragie**: see **Rama-radja**
- **Pangeran Ratoe of Cheribon**: 281, 286, 51, 54
- **Sultan Ratoe of Palembang**: 238, 536, 537, 540, 543
- **Raxanagara**: 253
- **Frans Reaal**: 529, 548
- **Adriaen Redoch**: 519

- **Ree de**: 548
- **Hendrick Adriaen van Rheede tot Drakesteyn**: 11, 129, 131, 94, 100, 103, 104, 109, 450, 451, 453, 454, 464, 190, 207, 290, 291, 309, 314, 369, 377, 450, 464
- **Jan Ricolier**: 258
- **M. Abraham van Riebeek**: 161, 190, 207, 290, 291, 309, 314, 369, 377, 450, 464
- **Willem Selkant**: 318
- **Hendrik Rijckman**: 564
- **Adam van Rijn**: 290, 291, 309
- **Jacob Roman**: 565
- **Roo de**: 548
- **Willem de Roo**: 293, 296, 297
- **Pieter Rooselaar**: 185, 214, 220, 377, 386, 440, 444, 485, 488
- **Meynard de Roy**: 66
- **Rustumdul-chan**: 262, 263
- **Jsbrant Six**: 473
- **Willem Six**: 152, 256, 482, 484
- **Sjahabadin Ismael**: 366, 373
- **Sjah Coeli-chan**: 449, 470
- **Sjauia**: see **Jaula**
- **Swannosie/Wawosie**: 564
- **Swart**: 564
- **Jan Sweers**: 263
- **Willem van Swieten**: 13
- **J. Swigtman**: 548
- **Christoffel van Swoll**: 290, 291, 309, 314, 377, 386, 444, 478, 479, 482, 484, 485
- **Pangeran Soekarta Mangkaboemi**: 334, 339
- **Soenan Mas**: see **Amangkoerat**

- **Soerapati**: 227, 242, 270
- **Pangeran Soeriadinala**: 523
- **Aria Soetadjaja**: 279, 280
- **Aria Soetanaja**: see **Soetadjaja**
- **Soliman**: see **Suleiman**
- **Joan Son**: 249
- **Thomas Son**: 68, 275
- **Pieter Soury**: 335, 530
- **Cornelis Janszonn Speelman**: 137, 139, 215, 236, 242, 244
- **Francois Spijk**: 482
- **Jan or Joannes Spits**: 263, 419, 428, 434
- **Nicolaes Spring**: 14, 17, 18, 22, 37, 41, 42
- **Joannes van Steelant**: 386
- **Jacob Steenbergen**: 366, 368, 373
- **Joan Steenhoff**: 486, 565, 537
- **Hendrick Steenkop**: 139
- **Adriaan van der Stel**: 381, 385
- **Hendrik van der Stel**: 366, 368, 376, 440, 444, 445, 482, 484
- **Johannes Steur**: 14, 17, 18, 241
- **Paulus van der Stoppel**: 529, 530
- **Paulus de Stordeur**: 482
- **Suffacar-chan**: 19
- **Suleiman (Shah of Persia)**: also referred to as **Sefi**: 87, 459, 462, 322, 466, 323

> On page 381, **Thiwart** is listed in error.

- **Tol van**: 150, 366, 368, 375, 376
- **Laurens Tolling**: 314, 377, 386, 444, 482, 484, 535
- **Matthijs Topf**: 357
- **Nicolaes Turnhout**: 203, 205
- **Joris van der Velde**: 144, 241, 392
- **Pieter van der Velde**: 392

• **Martinus van Velthuysen**: 482
• **Nicolaes Verburg**: 452
• **Adriaan Verdonck**: 87
• **A. Vernie**: 158, 288, 290
• **E. Versluys**: 116
• **Jan de Veth**: 152
• **Abraham Vinck**: 209
• **Visea Renga Moetoe Chocalingayck**: 377
• **Hubert Visnich**: 464
• **Adriaen de Visscher**: 152
• **Hendrick Vlasvat**: 475
• **Caspar Vogels**: 529
• **Caspar Voges**: 529
• **Van Voorst**: 473
• **D. Petrus van der Vorm**: 450
• **Jan Vorwer**: 8, 9
• **Hermanus de Vos**: 568
• **Vos de**: 200
• **Pieter de Vos**: 222, 225, 290, 291, 309, 314, 377
• **Pieter Vosburg**: 131, 146, 152
• **C. van Vryberghe**: 439
• **M. Petrus Vuyst**: 535
• **Raja Walingadje of Gorontalo**: 369, 372
• **Christoffel Walling**: 253, 254
• **Wan Abdul Bagus**: 238, 239
• **Harmen Wanderpoel**: 66
• **Wawosie-pandidaar**: 57
• **Albert van Weede**: 9, 10, 67, 68, 121
• **Jan Jacob Weitnauw**: 169, 172, 174
• **Van der Werff**: 472
• **Jan Pietersz Wesselburgh**: 139, 200
• **Adriaan Westplaten**: 381, 383
• **Magnus Wichelman**: 177
• **Wieratmakka (*Tumenggung*)**: 288, 290
• **S. Wijlsma**: 513
• **Hendrik Wijnhout**: 261, 345, 350, 358
• **Herman de Wilde**: 242, 249, 251, 270, 271
• **Wiranagara (*Tumenggung*)**: 253, 482
• **Wirganalla (*Ngabehi*)**: 282, 283, 290
• **Abraham Witmont**: 140, 142
• **Gijsbert van der Woerd**: 313
• **Johan de Wollf**: 234, 200
• **Johannes Zas**: see **Sas**
• **Tobias Zeebot**: 493, 495, 500, 502, 503
• **Jeronimus Zeck**: 265, 268
• **Zein Allabadhin (Sultan of Bantam)**: 307, 308
• **Hendrik Zwaardecroon**: 131, 132, 135, 290, 291, 309, 377, 386, 444, 482, 484, 523, 530, 535, 536, 542, 544

Index of Place Names

- **Arangolla**: 514, 514
- **Ardsa**: 302
- **Ariaan-coepang**: 120, 171, 173
- **Armenia / Armenians**: 110, 112, 467, 494, 516, 549, 561
- **Arnanan**: 182
- **Arralapola**: 344, 511, 512
- **Arrigatty**: 365
- **Arse**: 398, 399, 405
- **Asimabad** (another name for Patna on the Ganges): 327, 397, 426
- **Asoe**: 42
- **Assem**: 245
- **Assienani**: 245
- **Aceh / Acehnese**: 25, 27, 36, 39, 76, 78, 164, 216, 390, 443
- **Atseriwakan**: 207
- **Auger**: 182
- **Auwrewake**: 414
- **Awariwage**: see **Auwrewake**
- **Aynicour**: 490
- **Aziem-abad**: see **Asimabad**
- **Abasi or Bender-Abbas**: see **Gamron**
- **Ibercouh**: 465, 466
- **Aboeshir**: 448
- **Adderbaadjoen**: 522
- **Adrangapatnam**: 55
- **Agra**: 403, 404, 420, 421, 429, 432, 433, 435 (see also **Akbar-abad**)

• **Ahmadabad**: 420, 432, 437

• **Air-Bangis**: 13, 391

• **Akbar-abad** (another name for Agra): 433, 435, 397, 429

• **Akbar-agar** (another name for Ragiemahol): 407

• **Alatparwe**: 140, 142

• **Alem or Allan**: 201, 202, 252

• **Alfoeren**: 201

• **Allahabad**: 429, 432

• **Alwatiernegary**: 380, 381

• **Amabi**: 186, 188

• **Amaioan**: 186, 188

• **Amarassi**: 187

• **Ambellady-coepang**: 120, 121

• **Ambon**: 184, 248, 381, 385

• **Amerpette**: 55

• **Ampin-C Gaginting**: 245

• **Amsterdam (Castle at Menado)**

• **Amsterdam (Fort at Ambon)**: 385

• **Amthalang**: 42

• **Angin-Angin**: 245

• **Antipile**: 182

• **Arabia / Arabs**: 127, 128, 438, 439, 448, 449, 476, 477

• **Badarpur**: 433

• **Bagsbender**: 398, 405

• **Bajoeboeg**: 245

• **Baka**: 186

• **Bakongan**: 15

• **Bali / Balinese**: 280, 283, 285

- **Ballaboga**: 245
- **Banda**: 184, 248, 386
- **Bandjarmasin**: 247
- **Bandoeng**: 277, 278, 290
- **Banjoekoening**: 245
- **Banjoemanik**: 245
- **Banjoepoetih**: 245
- **Banka**: 337, 533, 539
- **Bantam**: 247, 306, 309, 533, 540
- **Bantik**: 166, 168
- **Bantjak**: 245
- **Bapbander** (another name for Hooghly): 303
- **Bariatta**: 364
- **Barnagor**: 302, 398, 399, 405
- **Baroda**: 420, 433, 436
- **Barombon**: 139, 486
- **Baros**: 16, 18, 25, 26 ## Index of Place Names
- **Bescherming (fort)**: 279, 281–283, 285, 289
- **Betemeni** or **Betumlery**: 174–177
- **Bettette**: 511
- **Bhasawar**: 429
- **Biana**: 429
- **Bihar**: 294, 295, 297, 299, 318, 319, 327, 328, 387, 388, 397, 402, 407, 408, 424, 428, 432, 434
- **Billitor**: 337, 533
- **Bitna**: 193, 200, 248, 487, 488
- **Bimilepatnam**: 417
- **Bintoengan**: 388, 392

- **Bodjonglopang**: 282, 283, 290
- **Bodo**: 26
- **Boeangan**: 44
- **Buginese**: 440
- **Boenka**: 245
- **Boeton**: 139, 248, 486
- **Bolaang**: 162
- **Bombay**: 144, 145, 222
- **Bongaja**: 366, 367, 373, 564
- **Bongkie**: 42
- **Boni**: 137–140, 190–192, 290–291, 372, 377, 484, 486
- **Borthain**: 290, 291
- **Borneo**: 247
- **Boulang**: see **Bolaang**
- **Brandewijns Bay**: 239
- **Brebes**: 253, 325
- **Broach**: 257, 316, 421, 433, 436
- **Brodera**: see **Baroda**
- **Brootchia**: see **Broach**
- **Bulba**: see **Belbo**
- **Burhanpur**: 433
- **Basra** or **Bassora**: 127, 422
- **Batachina** (another name for **Halmahera**): 527
- **Batahan**: 18, 22, 25, 72
- **Batak Lands**, **Bataks**: 19, 71, 142–144
- **Batavia**: not listed
- **Batjan**: 214, 220, 474–475, 527
- **Batoclajang**: 277, 278, 290

- **Batoetinkir**: 245
- **Batoisie**: 185, 189
- **Baypin**: 353
- **Beedjir**: 245
- **Behaar**: see **Binar**
- **Belang**: 215
- **Belange**: 358, 360
- **Belbo**: 185, 189
- **Bellasoor**: 226, 296, 299, 305, 424
- **Beltadawil**: 514
- **Benares**: 429
- **Bender-Abbas** (sometimes briefly called **Bender** or simply **Abassi**); see **Gamron**
- **Bengal**: 22, 23, 225, 226, 230, 256, 275, 292, 305, 316, 318, 321, 327, 328, 337, 387, 388, 395, 404, 405, 408, 424, 428, 432, 434, 516–519
- **Bengkalis**: 441
- **Berjanen**: 110, 494, 501, 522, 561
- **Benkoelen**: 386, 71–83, 142–144, 264, 268 (see also **K**)
- **Cacas**: see **Kakas**
- **Cadjang**: 374
- **Calcutta**: 302, 398, 405
- **Calicoilang** (**Kayenkolam**): 11–13, 174, 175
- **Calicut**: 340, 346, 488, 508
- **Caliedlang**: 245
- **Calpakum**: see **Kalpakum**
- Gulf of **Cambay**: 256
- **Canara**: 132, 209, 340, 362, 505
- **Cangiwarom**: 206, 207

- **Capoetoetan**: 245
- **Carcal**: 10, 11, 55
- **Cardeweloer**: 511
- **Carelek**: 245
- **Carembaly**: 176, 177
- **Carimpaddam**: 355
- **Carnapali**: 174, 177
- **Carnatica**: 119, 121, 205, 206
- **Carrengoelipalium**: 206
- **Cartadawil**: 514, 515
- **Carcassen**: 166, 168
- **Cassara**: 245
- **Catti-Andera**: 245
- **Cayagalan**: 245
- **Ceylon**: 146–150, 328, 330, 333, 377, 381
- **Celebes**: 137–140, 190, 192, 290, 291, 366–377, 564, 565
- **Ceratn**: 180, 185, 474
- **Ceram-laoet**: 181
- **Chanda**: see **Thanda**
- **Changaracodda**: 515, 516
- **Chattenatty**: 352
- **Cheribon**: 155–161, 243, 244, 277, 290
- **Cherletty**: 344, 511
- **Chetuwa**: 342, 344, 346, 349, 488, 490, 491, 506, 508, 511, 513
- **Cheyrabaad**: see **Kairabad**
- **Chicacole**: 417, 567
- **China**, **Chinese**: 218, 280, 283, 285, 326

- **Chinkel**: see **Singkel**
- **Chinko**: see **Tjingkoek**
- **Chinsura**: 302, 303, 398, 405
- **Chiraas**: see **Shiras**
- **Chittuwa**: see **Chetuwa**
- **Choietta** or **Cholietta**: 345, 512
- **Cholemandelan**: 345, 512
- **Chupra**: 295
- **Clabat**: 65, 166, 168
- **Cochin**: 131–135, 175, 177, 208, 259, 261, 340–345, 349, 350, 354, 356, 358, 489, 491, 507, 509, 511, 512, 514, 516, 565, 567
- **Coddachery**: 259, 261, 515, 516
- **Coedeloer**: 171, 173
- **Coelangh** or **Corlangh**: see **Kolang**
- **Coilewetle**: 209
- **Colombo**: 150
- **Concordia** (Castle on Timor-Koepang): 185, 186, 188, 189
- **Condapilly**: 567
- **Condawidoe**: 568
- **Congo** (Persian port): 448, 449, 504, 505, 522
- **Conjemere**: 203, 208
- **Contera**: see **Kentiere**
- **Cormandel**: see **Koromandel**
- **Corticane**: 511
- **Colte-coepang**: 120, 121
- **Coupang** (near **Semarang**): 245
- **Coupang** (on Timor): see **Koepang**
- **Coylang** or **Quilon**: 362, 365

- **Cranganetty**: 353
- **Cranganoor**: 344, 345, 349, 350, 354, 360, 362, 511, 512, 514
- **Curbaifa**: see **Korbafo**
- **Daatcheron**: 416, 417
- **Dairilanden**: 84, 142–144
- **Dakka**: 399, 407
- **Danama**: 182
- **Darasourpatnam**: 465
- **Darulabad**: 465
- **Daruljahaed Golkonda**: 15
- **Datahan**: 166, 167
- **Decima**: 564
- **Decka**: see **Dengka**
- **Delhi**: see **Dilly**
- **Denmark**, **Danes**: 164, 179, 208, 216
- **Dengka**: 186, 188
- **Derekan**: 245
- **Dholka**: 433, 436
- **Dilly**: 413, 419, 424, 429, 433, 435, 446. See also **Shahjahanabad**
- **Dioe** (on **Rotti**): 186
- **Djambi**: 247, 334, 339, 385, 387, 523, 526, 529, 535
- **Djanganti**: 245
- **Djati-djajar**: 245
- **Djawan**: 181
- **Djawana**: see **Joana**
- **Djeddah**: 124, 125, 222, 224
- **Djepang**: 324, 325

- **Djeuw**: see **Dive**
- **Djohor**: 247, 440, 445
- **Djulfa**: 112, 549
- **Dodingo**: 528, 529
- **Dompo**: 192, 200, 487, 488
- **Donan** (*Tji*): 243, 254
- **Doolke**: see **Dholka**
- **Dowara**: 215
- **Germany**, **High Germans**: 216
- **Eawen**: 245
- **Eddeoer**: 201, 202, 252
- **Eergan**: see **Erikan**
- **Eliedam**: 208, 209
- **Ellore**: 417, 567
- **Eloer**: see **Ellore**
- **Endoeriang**: 480
- **England**, **English**: 124, 125, 140, 145, 150, 152, 164, 203, 208, 213, 216, 221, 233, 251, 268, 343, 347, 386, 438, 483, 510, 549
- **Ergan**: see **Erikan**
- **Erikan**: 413, 414
- **Eriwe-Coyca**: 12
- **Ernamina**: 182
- **Fars**: 520, 522
- **Ferchordeboeniaad** (another name for **Hyderabad** or **Golkonda**): 413, 416, 417
- **France**, **French**: 125, 127, 145, 150, 164, 168, 174, 208, 216, 230, 235, 251, 340, 343, 347, 438, 510
- **Gabang**: 158, 279, 280, 290
- **Gafiia**: 26

- **Gagatan**: 245
- **Galoeh**: 282, 283
- **Gamron** or **Bender-Abbas**: 93, 98, 99, 103, 108, 109, 113, 153, 178, 180, 189, 190, 210, 212, 213, 255, 268, 448, 450, 452, 454, 457–459, 461, 463, 466, 470, 496, 497, 504, 505, 520–522, 550, 569
- **Ganges** (river): 318, 361, 397
- **Geger**: 245
- **Genang-Palasinir**: 245
- **Genin**: 245
- **Genok**: 245
- **Getas**: 245
- **Ghilan**: 210, 496, 521, 550
- **Gido**: 25, 29
- **Giely**: 182
- **Giffin**: 182
- **Gilan**: see **Ghilan**
- **Gingi**: 10, 120, 121
- **Goa** (on **Celebes**): 190, 192, 291, 366, 368, 372, 377, 564, 565
- **Gujarat**: 23
- **Goeli-Goeli**: 182
- **Goemoelak**: 244
- **Goenoeng-Jarroe**: 49, 50, 51
- **Goenoeng-Limboe**: 34
- **Goenoeng-Patty**: 245
- **Goenoeng-Sitoli**: 25–30
- **Gjolepalam**: 416
- **Golkonda**: 22, 114–116, 203, 206, 261–263, 413, 419, 437, 438, 446, 447, 567, 568. See also **Hyderabad**
- **Gomboe**: 215

- **Gomono**: 215
- **Gondewaron**: 416
- **Gor**: 429
- **Goram**: 181, 182
- **Gorontalo**: 368, 372
- **Guseratte**: see **Gujarat**
- **Halmahera**: 184, 527–529, 543, 548
- **Hatoemeten**: 181, 183
- **Hatuwe**: 184, 474
- **Hyderabad Golkonda**: 115, 403, 413, 438, 446, 447. See also **Ferchondeboeniaad**, **Waganagar**
- **Hila**: 382, 385
- **Niako Islands**: see **Niako-einlanden**
- **Hindustan**: 23, 102, 123, 151, 256, 420, 432, 434
- **Hitoe**: 381, 385
- **Hooghly**: 23, 226, 230, 257, 276, 292, 294, 296, 303, 305, 318–320, 424, 327, 397, 399, 407, 426, 427, 518. See also **Baphan**
- **Hormuz**: see **Ormuzd**
- **Hoti**: 181, 183
- **Imhanagara**: 283
- **Inako**: see **Niako**
- **Indrapoera**: 391, 483, 484
- **Innemako**: 507, 514, 512
- **Iran**: see **Persia**
- **Isfahan**: 87, 103, 109, 127, 177, 179, 189, 209, 255, 269, 450, 452, 454, 465, 468, 470, 492, 501, 502, 520, 521, 549, 556, 562, 569
- **Italy**, **Italians**: 216
- **Jakarta** (**Batavia**): 444

• **Jakarta** (district of **Makassar**): 366, 367, 564

• **Jaffanapatnam**: 131

• **Jalalpur**: 429

• **Jamboe**: 245

• **Japan**: 393, 471, 473, 563, 564

• **Java** (**Javanese**): 164, 226, 228, 242, 251, 253, 254, 270, 273, 275, 322, 326, 533, 540

• **Jedo**: see **Yedo**

• **Jehangirnagar** (another name for **Dakka**): 399, 407

• **Joana**: 324, 325, 403

• **Jews**: 352

• **Kairabad**: 429

• **Kakas**: 167

• **Kaliga**: 182

• **Kali-gawe**: 244, 245

• **Kali-kassir**: 245

• **Kali-landa**: 245

• **Kali-mangsir**: 245

• **Kali-sari**: 245

• **Calcutta**: see **Calcutta**

• **Kalongkong**: 487, 488

• **Kalpakum**: 201, 202, 252

• **Kaluwara**: 181

• **Kalyby**: 184

• **Kalylo**: 181

• **Kalymala**: 181

• **Kalywolonga**: 182

• **Karimabad** (another name for **Indragiri**): 247

- **Kartasoera Adiningrat**: 242, 249, 251, 253, 270, 272, 323, 325, 326
- **Kasimbasar**: 276, 318, 320, 387
- **Kasone Pass**: 182
- **Kawasen**: 283
- **Kawoeris**: 182
- **Kayn**: 182
- **Kedah**: 443
- **Keifing**: 184
- **Kentiere**: see **Contera**
- **Khenbayt**: 433, 436
- **Kiassa**: 527–529
- **Kilitay**: 181
- **Kilkare**: 148
- **Kirat**: 182
- **Kirman**: 122, 549
- **Kisht**: 504
- **Kisioei**: 183
- **Kismis** (**Kishm**): 504
- **Klabat**: see **Clabat**
- **Koepang**: 185, 188
- **Kolang**: 185, 189
- **Koninginnebaai**: 239
- **Konjemere**: see **Conjemere**
- **Korbailo**: 185, 189
- **Koromandel**: 8–10, 22, 23, 54, 114, 116, 119–121, 129, 140, 142, 168–174, 201–208, 230, 235, 251, 253, 256, 261, 263, 377, 395, 402, 403, 413, 419, 446, 447, 567, 568
- **Kosowowy**: see **Kisioei**

- **Kotta-tengah**: 478
- **Kung**: see **Congo**
- **Kylibale**: 182
- **Kylimoly**: 182
- **Lahoesa**: 45, 48, 50
- **Lahomi**: 45, 48, 51, 54
- **Lahore**: 395
- **Lambaroe**: 34–37
- **Lampongs**: 247
- **Landoe**: 185, 189
- **Langhoe**: 42
- **Langoebang**: 166, 168
- **Lar**: 108, 153, 189, 466, 522
- **Laraga**: 26, 29
- **Larak**: 99
- **Lassen**: 324, 325
- **Layo**: 139, 486
- **Lewana**: 245
- **Lifou** or **Lifao**: 187
- **Ligor**: 229, 273, 275, 331, 333, 410, 412
- **Lma-Kotta**: 388–392
- **Limbotto**: 368, 372
- **Lobhoe**: 139, 486
- **Loeboe**: 139, 486
- **Loelos**: 181
- **Loepait**: 245
- **Lole** or **Loly**: 186, 188
- **Lombok**: 247

- **Loopassaratan**: 245
- **Losari** (*Tji*): 243, 253
- **Lucknow**: 429
- **Maba**, **Mabarese**: 184, 543, 545
- **Machiwaren**: see **Madsjewarom**
- **Madura**, **Madurese**: 226, 227, 244, 250, 251
- **Madura** (district of **Cheribon**): 243, 254
- **Madsjewarom**: 414, 417
- **Madura** (East Indies): 146, 150, 328, 330, 333, 377, 381
- **Magsoesabaad**: see **Moorshidabad**
- **Mahrattis**: 203
- **Makassar**: 137–140, 164, 190, 192, 193, 200, 248, 280, 283, 285, 290, 366, 368, 372, 377, 484, 488, 564, 565
- **Malabar**: 11–13, 131, 135, 174, 177, 208, 209, 259, 261, 340, 365, 488–491, 505, 516, 565, 567
- **Malakerte**: 38
- **Malacca**: 248, 337, 440, 443, 445, 533, 540
- **Maliantour**: 208, 356
- **Mamala**: 382, 385
- **Manaargoil**: 55
- **Manawoka**: 181, 182
- **Mandangana**: 245
- **Manilir**: 245
- **Mangatty**: 514, 515
- **Mannacceloltae**: 490
- **Maces**: 26, 28, 37, 40, 41, 44, 46, 50, 98, 28
- **Maprana**: 511
- **Maros**: see **Maoes**
- **Marta**: 174, 177

- **Muscat**: 127, 128, 213, 449, 517
- **Mataram**: 266, 228, 242, 251, 253, 254, 270–273, 306, 322, 326
- **Mazulibandar**: 447
- **Masulipatnam**: 9, 115, 261, 263, 414, 416, 417, 418, 438, 446, 567, 568
- **Merado**: 161, 168
- **Minangkabau**, **Minangkabaunese**: 18, 21, 26, 27, 34, 35, 42–46, 49–51, 71, 238, 241, 440, 477, 478
- **Mers**: 210, 496, 550
- **Meulaboh**: 416, 417
- **Nimbocco**: 166
- **Nisampatnam**: see **Petapoeli**
- **Noudi-coepang**: 120, 121
- **Minahassa**: 161, 168
- **Mirsapour**: 303, 398, 405
- **Moeara-Tamhesi**: 526
- **Moedelacoenattoe**: 511
- **Moersala** (Island): 77
- **Moerti-coepang**: 120, 121
- **Moisaida**: 439
- **Mokka**: 124–126, 222, 224, 422, 438, 439, 476, 477
- **Moluccas**: 164, 180, 185, 214, 220, 236, 238, 310, 314, 369, 474, 475, 527, 529, 543, 548
- **Mottaas-abaad**: 430
- **Mongondo**: 163
- **Murshidabad**: 293, 320, 397, 399, 407, 426
- **Mourianatla**: 515, 516
- **Moxudabaed**: see **Murshidabad**
- **Muyselaar**: see **Moersala**

- **Obi** or **Oebi**: 215
- **Obi-lalo**: 215
- **Oedjoeng-Pardang** (**Makassar**): 138, 139, 485
- **Oedjoeng-Salang**: 443
- **Oedjoeng-Sirombo**: 44, 54
- **Oelakan**: 388, 393
- **Oemassapcko**: 186, 188
- **Oemierieneyoer**: 201, 202, 252
- **Oenale**: 186
- **Oerna**: 182
- **Oerotto**: 511, 512
- **Oklisser**: 433, 436
- **Olende**: 120, 121
- **Ombin**: 167, 168
- **Orange** (Castle on Ternate): 185, 220, 236–238, 310, 313, 369, 372, 475, 529
- **Orissa**: 297, 299, 301, 304, 387, 388, 397–402, 405, 408, 424, 428, 432, 434
- **Ormuzd**: 99, 213, 517
- **Ossypoeka**: see **Oemassapoko**
- **Oudh**: 429, 432
- **Oynale**: see **Oenale**
- **Nagasaki**: 472, 473, 564
- **Nagelwance**: 417
- **Nalabou**: see **Meulaboh**
- **Namakita**: 182
- **Narambe**: 120, 121
- **Naranaloer**: 120, 121
- **Narod**: 433

- **Narsapoer**: 417
- **Natal**: 18
- **Nay**: 34
- **Negapatnam**: 10, 57, 129, 169, 172, 230, 231, 233, 235, 253, 262, 443
- **Nerriaad**: 433
- **Newapouri**: 433
- **Niagoja**: 529
- **Niako Islands**: 28, 37, 41–48, 53, 54, 78
- **Nias**, **Niasans**: 25, 54, 78, 481
- **Paboearan**: 245
- **Packijangan**: 245
- **Padang**: 15–17, 36, 38, 53, 54, 74, 75, 80, 82, 135, 137, 238–241, 267, 392, 478–483
- **Padinjattycoer**: 514
- **Pagandekan**: 245
- **Pahan**: 440, 445
- **Pakodiaar-pette**: 120, 121
- **Pakoeboenan**: 245
- **Pak-Pak Lands**: 18, 21, 26, 27, 34, 35
- **Palembang**: 135, 247, 337, 530, 470, 492, 505, 517, 519, 522, 533, 536, 543, 549, 563, 568, 570
- **Palicol**: 414, 417
- **Petapahan**: 442
- **Paliporte**: 350, 351
- **Petapoeli**: 15, 567
- **Palleacatta**: 129, 414, 416, 418
- **Petjinaan**: 525, 526
- **Palmyras** (Point): 231

- **Pipeii**: 296, 299, 305, 424
- **Pambe**: see **Pembenaar**
- **Poedoe-palium**: 120, 121
- **Poenatoer**: 488, 491, 509
- **Pamekasan**: 244
- **Poetenbary**: 511, 490, 508
- **Pondicherry**: 119, 121, 168, 174, 230, 233, 235
- **Panany**: 342
- **Panjang**: 245
- **Ponosaccan**: 167
- **Paoeh**: 238, 477, 482
- **Porca**: 175, 565, 567
- **Papanetty**: see **Paponetty**
- **Porto-Novo**: 67, 203
- **Papekat**: 200, 487
- **Portugal**, **Portuguese**: 131, 132, 164, 178, 185, 208, 213, 216, 233, 343, 347, 351, 438, 449, 510
- **Papencoil**: 56
- **Papuans**: 184
- **Papoeroekan**: 245
- **Paponetty**: 345, 512
- **Parakanmoentjan**: 277, 278, 284, 290
- **Prajargan**: 282, 283
- **Preanger**: 158, 277, 279, 282, 285, 288, 290
- **Paroe**: 340, 349, 358
- **Priaman**: 388, 393
- **Pasariboe**: 388, 393
- **Pringapoes**: 245

- **Pasoeroean**: 270
- **Pasoeroehan** (near **Tjilatjap**): 243
- **Passang**: 165, 167
- **Palani** (on **Halmahera**): 182
- **Pata-niers**: 544, 545
- **Pali**: 324, 325
- **Pativenaloer**: 147
- **Patna** (**Bengal**): 296, 297, 318, 319, 320, 327, 387, 388, 397, 399, 401, 407, 408, 410, 421, 428, 432, 434, 518. See also **Asiem-abad**
- **Pattany**: see **Patoni**
- **Pattona**: 358
- **Pauw**: see **Paoeh**
- **Pawaloetan**: 245
- **Pekalongan**: 325
- **Pemalang**: 325
- **Pembenaar**: 148, 328, 329, 333
- **Perembaddapil** (another name for **Cochin**): 515
- **Persia**: 87, 114, 116, 119, 122, 124, 127, 128, 152, 154, 177, 180, 189, 190, 209, 213, 255, 256, 268, 269, 422, 448
- **Perak**: 443
- **Rembang**: 324
- **Renggo**: see **Renggo**
- **Riouw**: 440
- **Roendh**: 317
- **Roma**: 181
- **Romauw**: 181
- **Romboekan**: 165, 167
- **Romisoroma**: 181

- **Romokon**: 165, 167
- **Romon**: 165, 167
- **Red Sea**: 150
- **Rooma**: 245
- **Rotterdam** (Castle on **Makassar**): 138, 366, 368, 375, 376, 486, 488
- **Rotti**: 185, 189
- **Quaus**: 182
- **Queda**: 443
- **Quilon**: see **Coylan**
- **Raccauw**: see **Renggo**
- **Ragiemahindrawarom**: 567
- **Ragiemahol**: 293, 298, 301, 304, 319, 320, 397, 407, 426. See also **Asiem-abad**
- **Ragiemandrie**: 417
- **Rammanacoyl**: 148, 330, 333
- **Rander**: 317, 325
- **Rarago**: see **Laraga**
- **Rarakit**: 182, 184
- **Rarawan**: 245
- **Sabak-Awoer**: 441, 442
- **Sadrabone** (castle): 374
- **Sadraspatnam**: 140, 202, 203, 205, 306
- **Saladjoe**: 374
- **Salangor** (on **Ceram**): 182
- **Salatiga**: 245
- **Salido**: 136
- **Samboppo** (castle): 366, 584
- **Sambouwer**: 41, 442

- **Sandrabone**: see **Sadrabone**
- **Sanggar**: 192, 200, 487, 488
- **Sango**: 245
- **San Thome**: 65
- **Sapegoil**: 56
- **Saram**: 120, 121
- **Sawoe**: 187
- **Sumatra’s west coast**: 13, 22, 25, 135, 137, 142, 238–241, 264–268, 388, 393, 477, 484
- **Segaranakan** (**Kinderzee**): 144, 238–241, 264–268
- **Selile**: 215
- **Semarang**: 227, 228, 244, 245, 270
- **Senaan**: 477
- **Sendrangan**: 42, 44
- **Seyed**: 140, 146, 150, 152, 221, 225
- **Shahganj**: 430
- **Shiras**: 91, 109, 114
- **Siak**: 440, 442
- **Siam**: 228, 229, 273, 275, 321, 322, 331, 333, 393, 394, 410, 412, 471, 472
- **Sicacol**: see **Chicacol**
- **Syrigno**: 182
- **Syalano**: 417
- **Sidajoe**: 324, 325
- **Sidamoekti**: 245
- **Signati**: 362, 365
- **Silidare**: 26
- **Sillida**: see **Salido**
- **Simanang**: 245

- **Sindrane Tjenrana**: 485
- **Singelepette**: 201, 202, 252
- **Singkel**: 13, 15, 28, 35, 40, 47, 53, 72, 78, 168, 266, 268
- **Sirombo**: see **Oedjoeng Sirombo**
- **Shahjahanabad** (another name for **Dilly**): 397, 413, 419, 424, 429, 433, 435
- **Sobhoe**: see **Lobhoe**
- **Sodian**: 374
- **Sumbawa**: 192, 200, 486, 488
- **Soemenep**: 244
- **Soemilir**: 245
- **Soenar**: 389, 393
- **Soenga-Ogan**: 541
- **Soerasowan** (**Bantam**): 140, 202, 203, 205, 306
- **Soesoekan**: 245
- **Soesoh**: 15, 20, 28, 40, 47, 53
- **Soewali** (Gulf of): 130
- **Solor**: 187
- **Sonbait**: 186, 188
- **Sonnebay**: see **Sonbait**
- **Sopeng**: 137, 139, 190
- **Sorkam**: 30
- **Souro**: 182
- **Spahan**: see **Isfahan**
- **Spain**, **Spaniards**: 104, 216
- **Sumatra’s west coast**: 13, 22, 25, 135, 137, 142, 238–241, 264–268, 388, 393, 477, 484
- **Suntsura**: see **Chinsura**

- **Surat**: 115, 127, 130, 131, 132, 133, 146, 150, 152, 221, 225, 259, 275, 314, 317, 337, 395, 397, 398, 399, 401, 404, 408, 409, 419, 423, 429, 430, 433, 436, 449
- **Surcam**: see **Sorkam**
- **Talpat**: 245
- **Tambakbaya**: 245
- **Tambora**: 192, 200, 486, 488
- **Tanah-pileh**: 525, 526
- **Tandjoeng Saban**: 239
- **Tanjore**: 215
- **Tapa**: 215
- **Taradjoe**: 284, 285, 290
- **Taroening**: 245
- **Tatta**: 433
- **Tayhero**: 186, 188
- **Tegal**: 325
- **Tegenapatnam**: 58, 67, 418
- **Telaga**: 245
- **Tello**: 367, 368, 373, 564, 565
- **Telok-Baloekoe**: 26, 29
- **Telok-Dalem**: 245
- **Telok-Sincroeang**: 42, 44
- **Tenimber**: 181
- **Ternanoe**: 185, 189
- **Ternate**: 139, 164, 180, 185, 219, 220, 236, 238, 248, 310, 313, 314, 368, 370, 372, 474, 476, 485, 527, 529, 543, 548
- **Thanda**: 319, 321
- **Thie**: 186, 188
- **Tiboelow**: 182

- **Tidore**: 139, 180, 185, 236, 238, 310, 314, 486, 527, 529, 543, 548
- **Tikoe-Tjenrana**: 388–392, 485
- **Tilimatan**: 182
- **Tiliwoeto**: 182
- **Timiry**: 181
- **Timor**: 185, 189, 248
- **Tjiamis**: 283
- **Tjigaron**: 245
- **Tjingkoek** (Island): 15, 20
- **Toeban**: 324, 325
- **Toeratta**: 139, 486
- **Tombatsan**: 166, 168
- **Tomeriry**: 166, 168
- Gulf of **Tomini**: 368, 370
- **Tomon** or **Tomohon**: 166, 168
- **Tompasso**: 165, 168
- **Tondano**: 166, 167
- **Tongsawan**: 165, 167
- **Toniko**: 527, 529 ## Index of Locations

Torkinbout: 165, 168; **Tonsea**: 166, 168; **Tonsoronson**: 166, 168; **Torbaja**: 244; **Touwa**: 182; **Trevancore**: 362, 364; **Trikonetty**: 511; **Trimelepatnam**: 57; **Trimelevaas**: 55; **Triwaloer**: 57; **Triwanda-pakum**: 120, 121; **Tsjoblong**: 245; **Tsjoetsjere**: see Chinsura; **Tsjoliette**: see Chioletta; **Turatte / Toeratta**; **Turkey**: 22; **Tutucorin**: 333, 337, 381.

Wadder-Naddoe: 259-261; **Waganagar** (also known as **Golkonda** or **Hyderabad**): 438; **Waldaoer**: 119, 121; **Walluatly**: 514; **Waringin-poetih**: 245; **Wates**: 245; **Watoe-awo**: 182; **Watoe-bela**: 183; **Wattamytan**: 182; **Weda** (the Wedanese people): 184, 543, 545; **Fort Wilhelmus**: 490; **Wingurla**: 132, 209, 340, 362, 505; **Wirampatnam**: 59, 120, 121; **Wiroe**: 245; **Woedjir**: 245.

Yedo: 471.

Sweden: 164, 216.

Glossary of Foreign Words and Expressions

The numbers refer to the pages where the word appears; bold numbers indicate pages providing a brief description or sometimes a bibliographic reference. For words that appear frequently, only a few representative locations are listed.

- ***bahadur***: a suffix used in princely names, meaning “hero.”
- ***balagat***: an indigenous rowing vessel used in the East Indies.
- ***balai*** (specifically *balai-desa*): a town hall.
- ***bandar***: a harbor or seaport.
- ***banksaal*** or ***bangasal***: a customs office for export duties (entrepôt).
- ***bara-antara***: a Batak title meaning “protector” or “spokesperson.”
- ***barquiers***: boatmen.
- ***beg***: a suffix in personal names meaning “lord” or “chief.”
- ***begum***: the female equivalent of *beg*.
- ***begler begi***: a Persian title for provincial governors, literally meaning “lord of lords.”
- ***Benjaan***: a Hindu merchant.
- ***benjuin***, ***benjoin***, or ***benzoehars***: benzoin (fragrant resin).
- ***berkelang*** or ***bercquelang***: agarwood; fragrant wood from the aloe tree.
- ***alphandigo*** (from the Portuguese *alfandega*): a customs house or export duty office.
- ***amien***: an authorized agent or intendant.
- ***ammarouw***: see *omrah*.
- ***anachoda***: see *nachoda*.

- ***armane***: the court or government of Madura in the East Indies.
- ***aroe***: sultan.
- ***arsie*** or ***arsir***: a petition.
- ***atap***: roof covering made from dried palm leaves.
- ***atemaet-al-doulet*** or ***atimad-dau-leth*** (Persian *ehtemaed-ud-dowleh*): the title of the Prime Minister (Chief Administrator) of Persia.
- ***auweldaar***: (see *havildar*).
- ***ayen***: a suffix in personal names indicating that the bearer is a Brahmin.
- ***badam*** or ***bodom***: literally “almond”; figuratively, a trifle or a pod shell.
- ***bobatos*** or ***boepatih***: regents or high officials.
- ***boyeers***: ox-drivers.
- ***boys***: draft oxen.
- ***boysdragt***: ox-transport.
- ***caul***: an official document or letter of favor.
- ***caymael***: a princely title on the Malabar coast, most often translated as “Baron.”
- ***caytchill***: a Moluccan title for members of the sultan’s family; a prince.
- ***chan*** or ***khan***: a suffix in personal names. Originally meaning “lord” or “prince,” it later became a general term for distinguished Hindustanis.
- ***chane***: (variant of *khan*).
- ***khan-sama***: a title for a major-domo. The Company translated this as “house steward” or “general steward of royal domains.”
- ***chao-klang***: a Siamese official title. The first part, *chao*, is a general designation for those of noble descent.
- ***charwar*** or ***charwari***: see *carwary*.
- ***checkela***: a district.
- ***chitty***: a title for members of the merchant caste.

- ***chokidar***: a guard or overseer.
- ***cobang*** or ***couang***: a Japanese gold coin worth approximately 30.
- ***cobido***: (see *cabido*).
- ***coeroeri***: see *crori*.
- ***coetwael*** (Hindustani *cotwal*): head of police.
- ***cojang*** or ***covang***: a ship's load of approximately 30 *pikoels*.
- ***cora-cord***: an armed prow or boat.
- ***costumados*** (Portuguese): a customary judge.
- ***crain***: see *karaeng*.
- ***cabaram*** or ***kabaram***: (related to transport costs).
- ***cabessu*** (Portuguese): head; used to indicate quality.
- ***cagie***: see *kadi*.
- ***culuwan***: a Siamese official title.
- ***candil***: a load of approximately 480 pounds divided into parcels.
- ***cannecappel***: an indigenous clerk or bookkeeper.
- ***capitan-laoet***: an indigenous title literally meaning "captain of the sea."
- ***cardamon*** (Malay *kardamoeng*): cardamom; a fragrant spice, also known as "grains of paradise."
- ***carga*** or ***carge***: a bale of silk weighing 36 *man-i-shah* (approx. 216 kg).
- ***carori***: see *crori*.
- ***cunt***: a Buginese title of politeness.
- ***carwary*** (also *charwari* or *karvary*): a donkey-load or beast-of-burden load (approx. 216 kg). The term was also used to describe second-quality silk.
- ***casi***: see *kadi*.
- ***castas***: castes or social ranks.
- ***cattabarra***: a transit judge; elsewhere described as a "timber toll collector."

- ***catti*** or ***catli-China***: a unit of weight equal to 400 *pikoels/ons*.
- ***crommecan***: see *kromakan*.
- ***crori***: a tax receiver or customs officer.
- ***croutecan*** (Siamese): an assembly or council.
- ***curcuma***: a yellow dye of plant origin (turmeric).
- ***duan***: in Hindustani, the head of finance; in Persian, the king's council.
- ***duan-begi***: the spiritual chief justice in Persia; "lord of justice."
- ***daats*** (Chinese-Malay): (referring to a measure).
- ***datjin***: a scale or weighing rod.
- ***Emir el omrah*** or ***Amir ul umra***: literally "lord of lords"; a title for a military commander.
- ***dain*** or ***daeng***: a Buginese title.
- ***dajang***: a female court attendant or lady-in-waiting.
- ***daroga***: an East Indian title for a governor.
- ***datum*** or ***fanum***: a coin worth one pagode; also refers to the head of the mint. Distinctions were made between small and regular *fanums*. *Funui-ragia* refers to Buginese lands. *Dharo* and *dato* were originally land tenure terms but became official titles. A *dato bandhara* was a minister.
- ***feitoor*** (Portuguese *feitor*): a factor or resident.
- ***ayen***: see *dajang*.
- ***desmiochi*** or ***desmioegi***: a toll official.
- ***Firingi*** or ***Franken***: Persian and Turkish terms for Europeans.
- ***dessay*** (Marathi *desai*): a district head.
- ***firman*** or ***fermaan***: a royal decree, grant, mandate, or passport.
- ***Frank***: see *Firingi*.
- ***digmittie*** or ***digmissie***: import duties.
- ***dinar***: a Persian coin (1/10,000 of a *toman*).
- ***gans***: a measure of rice.

- ***diwan***: see *duan*.
- ***garaem***: a tax on grains.
- ***djoeroe-toelis***: a scribe or secretary.
- ***garioffel-nagelen***: cloves.
- ***djogoegoe***: the title of a royal governor in the Moluccas.
- ***djoue***: a Moluccan title meaning “lord.”
- ***Djulfalijnen***: residents of Julfa (Armenians from Isfahan).
- ***goemoet*** or ***gemoetoe*** (Malay): coarse, hairy fibers of the aren palm used for making rope.
- ***horri*** or ***horry***: a small open boat or rigging.
- ***howay***: certain duties payable on the Malabar coast.
- ***goerlep***: an official title in Persia.
- ***goeserbanaan*** (also *guserbaran* or *goserbant*): a corruption of *guzarban*; a toll official or commissioner of ferry crossings.
- ***idanoi***: (referring to the Nias river).
- ***ieckoed***: passage fees.
- ***igmettie*** or ***igmissie***: export duties.
- ***gomastos*** (Hindustani *gomashta*): an agent or representative. Used for brokers as well as agents of European companies.
- ***imam***: a mosque leader; a leader of Muslims, a prince, or a governor.
- ***ingabey***: see *ngabehi*.
- ***inktkokers***: cube-shaped blocks weighing approximately 1 lb.
- ***gonting*** or ***koenting***: an indigenous pound.
- ***guastos*** (Portuguese *gostos*): costs or expenses.
- ***jagabey***: see *ngabehi*.
- ***jagier*** or ***jagir***: an appanage or official land grant. A *Jagterdar* was an appanage holder.
- ***hadji***: a Meccan pilgrim.
- ***horp***: a fine sieve used for pepper and other spices.

- ***hasbul-hockum*** or ***hasbul-ommer***: an express order or imperial decree.
- ***hasia***: see *hadji*.
- ***havildar***: the governor of a port city or a deputy regent.
- ***hockiel***: a variant of *akil;* refers to hat-wearing Europeans.
- ***hoekoem oekoeng***: a tribal leader or legal expert; a *kampong* head (Minahassa). Often translated as “judge.”
- ***kaatbhara***: see *cattabarra*.
- ***kebaram***: charges for the transport of goods over land.
- ***kadi***: a judge or priest. In the Indies, it was pronounced as *kaadsjie*; hence the variants *casi*, *chasie*, and *cagie*.
- ***kalangs***: nomads in Java.
- ***kalantar***: literally “greater”; a title for a mayor in Persia.
- ***kandijl***: see *candil*.
- ***karaeng***: a princely title in South Celebes.
- ***karavanserai***: a traveler’s inn or resting place for caravans.
- ***karga***: see *carga*.
- ***kurrary***: see *crori*.
- ***karvary***: see *carwary*.
- ***kusy***: (see *kadi*).
- ***katib***: a Malay scribe.
- ***ketgoda-pessent*** (Persian *ked-khoda passand*): a name for the highest quality silk (sometimes wool).
- ***ket jil***: see *caytchill*.
- ***khentaum***: an indigenous official in Golkonda.
- ***kimelaha*** or ***quimelaha***: a Moluccan title; the Company translated this as “governor.”
- ***kitchilly***: see *caytchill*.
- ***koetika***: Malay for “time” or “chronology.”
- ***korkorre***: see *cora-cora*.

- ***kromakan***: a Siamese title, originally for a judge, but used for various other officials.
- ***kwarto-diensten***: corvée labor (forced service) on Ambon.
- ***lak***: a quantity of 100,000, usually referring to rupees.
- ***lascorijn***: an indigenous soldier.
- ***legger***: a water cask for ships, containing approximately 400 liters.
- ***legger*** (from Portuguese *feitor*): a factor or resident.
- ***tepta***: second-quality silk.
- ***lorrendruaiers***: smugglers or violators of the monopoly.
- ***moos***: a coin with the value of a *tael*.
- ***moggain***: a province.
- ***Maggrebbers***: an archaic name for Arabs.
- ***mthmoedi***: a Persian coin worth 1/100 of a *toman* (approx. 40 cents).
- ***mamoela*** (also *mamnoeo*, *muml-noeda*, or *momnola*): a term for lawful duties or taxes imposed by local officials on the Company or other foreign merchants; frequently translated as “extortion.”
- ***man*** or ***men***: a Persian unit of weight. There were two types: the *man-i-shah* (6 kg) and the *man tabriz* (3 kg). The *man-i-shah* was divided into 1280 *muskals*.
- ***manigar***: a village head on the Madura coast.
- ***mansjou***: an indigenous merchant vessel.
- ***mantri***: a common title; originally meaning “minister,” it later applied to lower officials. Often translated as “stewards” or “regents.”
- ***manuoar***: a district leaseholder.
- ***manzil*** or ***munzil***: a resting place for caravans.
- ***mardijker***: a free Christian native.
- ***matikael***, ***matscael***, or ***muskal***: a Persian unit of weight (part of the *man-i-shah*).

- ***meir-samaan*** (from *mir*, meaning “chief”): head of the guard, head-steward, or chamberlain to the Grand Mogul.
- ***mustaffi*** or ***mustofi***: a tax collector or head of finance. A *mustaffi-chassa* was a chancellor of the treasury or superintendent of finance.
- ***menon*** or ***Menavun***: Malabar royal chamberlains or finance clerks.
- ***mercanci*** (Portuguese *marcancia*): trade or commerce.
- ***mocquaas***: Malabar fishermen.
- ***modseddie***: a chancery official.
- ***nubab***: a governor or sub-governor in the Mogul empire.
- ***nachoda*** or ***anachoda***: an indigenous ship captain.
- ***moelawissael***: road tolls collected on the Coromandel coast.
- ***moeterykoery***: certain fees or rights payable on the Coromandel coast.
- ***naeyp***: see *naib*.
- ***nagri*** or ***nagaree***: the classical Sanskrit alphabet.
- ***naib***: a variant of *nabab*; the title of the Dutch chief there.
- ***naik***: a princely title on the Madura coast (Lord or Count).
- ***nairos***: a military caste in Malabar; knights.
- ***nambeddy***: a Malabar princely title.
- ***nambiaan***: a Malabar title for a Brahmin.
- ***namboery***: also a Malabar title for a Brahmin.
- ***nazir***: an inspector or chief of the royal chancery.
- ***neli*** or ***nely***: rice (*padi*).
- ***ottena*** (Japanese *otona*): a neighborhood head.
- ***ngabehi***: a title for high Javanese officials.
- ***ogoffamanjirah***: a royal governor in the Moluccas.
- ***onsaan***: a princely decree.
- ***ockoen***: a Siamese official.

- ***oekoeng***: see *hoekoem*.
- ***oemboel***: an indigenous administrative office (Preanger).
- ***pagalaran***: part of an official title.
- ***pagode***: a gold coin; silver pagodas were also used.
- ***ola***: dried palm leaf used for roofing or as writing paper. This usage led to the word also meaning a written statement or privilege.
- ***paligaar*** or ***poligar***: a vassal prince.
- ***Paljetter***: an influential prince in Cochin.
- ***oluang*** or ***uong***: a Siamese honorific.
- ***oluang souraceen***: a Siamese official.
- ***pallenquien*** or ***palankijr***: a sedan chair.
- ***pandaram***: a Hindu priest of a lower caste than the Brahmins.
- ***panoidaar***: a regent or leaseholder.
- ***pandit*** or ***pandito***: a scholar of Sanskrit.
- ***pulle***: a suffix used for members of the Sudra caste.
- ***panglima***: a Malay title for a governor or administrator.
- ***panikaal***: a Malabar princely title.
- ***pantel*** or ***panteloe***: a Brahmin dignitary.
- ***pardao***: a Portuguese silver coin.
- ***parra***: a rice measure of approximately 35-40 pounds. A *parra* also referred to a plot of land that produced this amount of rice.
- ***ragiador***: a regent.
- ***rahdar***: a customs officer.
- ***rahaari***: road tolls.
- ***rakam***: a handwritten document or written order.
- ***rahdary***: see *rahdar*.
- ***rakam***: a royal script or decree.
- ***pees*** (Portuguese *peca*): a piece.

- ***peesdas*** or ***pesh-dast***: a deputy or assistant.
- ***peon*** (Portuguese *peano*): a foot soldier or messenger.
- ***perganno***: a district.
- ***Pette*** (Hindustani *pettah*): a village, market town, or suburb.
- ***peykaar***: an indigenous buyer or broker acting for the Company.
- ***pia***: a Siamese noble title.
- ***rakit*** or ***raket***: an anchored bamboo raft on which a house is built.
- ***pikoel***: a load of approximately 62.5 kg.
- ***pion***: see *peon*.
- ***poele***: see *pulle*.
- ***rasiename*** or ***raddnama***: the revocation of a document or contract. ## Glossary of Terms
- **Rowanna** (*Hindostani rowannah*): A pass or permit.
- **Regam**: A royal decree.
- **Rakan rokta roocka**: (See note 116).
- **Rompaarden**, **rampuarden**, **rol-oarapn ropaarden**: Low-profile, short ship’s skiffs.
- **Ropla**: A silver coin valued at **28 Dutch stuivers**, divided into **16 annas**.
- **Serlasker**: Originally referring to army forage; later a title for the Viceroy of **Orissa**.
- **Siuuclang**, **chao-klang**, **sieradaar**: See *jemadar*.
- **Sjahbandar**: Harbor master; typically the head of trade and the official responsible for the supervision of foreigners.
- **Sjahboutria**: The royal weigh-house in **Hooghly**.
- **Sjaer**: A species of fish found in **Tanjore**.
- **Sabandaar**: See *sjahbandar*.
- **Sjonkan**: Export duties.
- **Sahib**: Lord or sir.

- **Sohib-fousie**: A primary scribe or secretary.
- **Sjoukidaar**, **sioukidaer**: An appraiser and supervisor of the *chowkidar* (watchman).
- **Salimoet**: The name of a certain King of **Persia**.
- **Soeba**: See *souba*.
- **Somba**, **sombayen**, **sembah**: Customs duties levied on the west coast of **Sumatra**.
- **Songsong**: A river mouth.
- **Souba**: A province; the governor of such a province is known as a *soubadar*, though often simply called a *souba*. The governor's jurisdiction is referred to as a *soubaschap*.
- **Sampan**: A native sailing vessel.
- **Sayer**: A general term for short-term tolls in **Bengal**, typically referring to land rights.
- **Sekoet**: A collective term for various land tolls, such as those paid on sea-going transport.
- **Soussang**: See *songsong*.
- **Sembuh** or **sembahjang**: A greeting; an act of homage or a respectful bow.
- **Sengadji**: A regent or district head in the **Moluccas**.
- **Tabijn**: A follower, servant, or substitute.
- **Tackied**, **takid**: An official order or decree.
- **Tadsyker**, **tadjik**: A Persian city-dweller.
- **Tael** or **thail**: A unit of weight equal to **18 catti** (approximately **379.2 grams**); also a gold or silver coin divided into **10 mazen**.
- **Ser-charwan**: A bundle of silk.
- **Tullika**: An invoice or inventory list.
- **Turki**: Persian nomads; the opposite of *tadjik*.
- **Teuver**: The lord of the coast of **Madura** (from the Portuguese *vigia*); originally a guard or head of police.
- **Thaa**: See *tab*.
- **Thony**: A small, open boat used by river fishers.

- **Tjeuwclangh**, **chav-kiang**: A standard load of silk in **Persia**, weighing **216 kg** (equivalent to one *carga*).
- **Tvemenggoeng**: A high title, now used as a predicate for regents of noble descent; frequently used by the Company to denote a fiscal officer or bailiff.
- **Twnis**: A high official of the **Great Mughal**, acting as a major-domus.
- **Loepus**: A term for a free Christian native in the **East Indies**.
- **Wakiah**: News or a messenger.
- **Wakiah nevts**: The deputy or representative of the Grand Vizier.
- **Waki**: Arabic for a deputy or representative; in the **East Indies**, this is often written as *wakil*.
- **Toman**, **thoman**: A currency of account valued at **42.50 dinars**, divided into **100 maza**.
- **Wellnaimetti**: Certain unauthorized or illegal tolls.
- **Tomitalleng**: A **Buginese** title.
- **Tommagon**: See *toemengguen*.
- **Tsjouklang**, **chao-klang**: A **Siamese** passport; also an **Acehnese** measure of volume, approximately **40 liters**.
- **Tultulk**: A trusted person.